

One Word Substitution

1. Absence of government in a country ---- Anarchy
(जहाँ सरकार नाम की कोई चीज़ ना हो) ----- अराजकता
2. According to custom ----- Customary
3. Carrying away someone unlawfully or by force ----- Abduction / Kidnapping
4. Act of deceiving somebody in order to make money ----- Fraud
5. Examination of self thought or feeling / The action of looking within or into one's own mind ---- Introspection
6. Act or speech for inciting the public against the government ---- Sedition
7. Animals living on land and water ----- Amphibious
8. Very pleasant to eat ----- Palatable
9. All the persons working on a ship ---- Crew
10. All powerful ---- Omnipotent
11. Allowing the passage of rays of light ----- Transparent
12. Animal that feed its young with milk ----- Mammal
13. An animal or plant living in or upon another ----- Parasite
14. Animals of a certain region ----- Fauna (किसी खास क्षेत्र के जानवर सब)
15. Animal with two feet ----- Biped
16. Animal with four feet ----- Quadruped
17. Any alcoholic drink ----- Liquor
18. Any kind of grain used for food ----- Cereal
19. Any left hand page of a book or copy ----- Verso
20. Any right hand page of a book or copy ----- Recto
21. Any soft drink except water ----- Beverage
22. Anything which is no longer in use ----- Obsolete / Obsolescent
23. Area of land almost surrounded by sea ----- Peninsula
24. Area of land that is controlled by a ruler or by a person ----- Domain
25. Art of beautiful handwriting ----- Calligraphy
26. Art of carving figures in wood, stone or clay ----- Sculpture
27. A skilled activity in which something is made with hands ----- Handicraft

One Word Substitution

28. Art of growing vegetables, fruit and flower ----- Horticulture
29. Art of making fireworks ----- Pyrotechnics
30. Art of map making ----- Cartography
31. Art of performing acrobatic acts ----- Acrobatics
32. Art or science of designing or making buildings ----- Architecture
33. Art or science of designing, building and operating aircraft ----- Aeronautics
34. Art and technology of making objects from clay ----- Ceramics
35. The object produced by shaping and heating clay ----- Ceramics
36. Artificial lake for restoring water ----- Reservoir / Dam
37. Tank where fish or water plants are kept ----- Aquarium
38. Assembly of worshippers ---- Congregation
39. Author's explanatory remarks at the beginning of a book ----- Preface
40. Away from one's own country ----- Abroad
41. Vehicle for carrying a dead body ----- Hearse
42. Vehicle for carrying sick or wounded people ----- Ambulance
43. Violation of sacred things / Theft in a sacred place ----- Sacrilege
44. Wall to prevent the sea or a river from flooding an area ----- Embankment
45. Want of Sleep / When somebody is unable to sleep for a long time ----- Insomnia
46. Weather conditions of a place ----- Climate
47. Woman who is in charge of nursing and domestic arrangement in a hospital --- Matron
48. Work for which no salary is paid / A post without remuneration ----- Honorary
49. Worship of idols or images ----- Idolatry
50. Written statement for a person or committee to give information ----- Memorandum
51. Yearly celebration of a date or an event ----- Anniversary
52. Undue attachment to foreign things ----- Xenomania
53. Union of political parties for a definite purpose ----- Coalition
54. Union of states, parties or persons ----- Confederacy

One Word Substitution

55. Unverified official information acquired from another ----- Rumour / Hearsay
56. Use of public money for one's own benefit ----- Embezzlement
57. Usual behaviour of social group ----- Custom
58. Taking possession of something forcibly or by law ----- Seizure
59. Talking about private affairs of other people ----- Gossip
60. Talk or action that brings bad reputation to somebody ----- Scandal
61. A small group of people who are admired in their particular area ----- Pantheon
62. Tendency of avoiding change in social affairs ----- Conservatism
63. Tendency to look upon dark side of things ----- Pessimism
64. Tendency to look upon bright side of things ----- Optimism
65. That can be easily broken ----- Fragile
66. That can be explained ----- Explicable
67. That can be easily curved without breaking ----- Flexible
68. That cannot be cured / A disease which cannot be cured ----- Incurable
69. That cannot be removed (mark) ----- Indelible
70. That cannot be put out or extinguished ----- Inextinguishable
71. One who cannot be satisfied ----- Insatiable
72. That cannot be understood ----- Incomprehensible (वस्तु)
73. That cannot be weighed / calculated / guessed ----- Imponderable
74. That easily changed into gas or vapour ----- Volatile
75. That which appears sweet sounding ----- Euphonious
76. That which can be easily believed or trusted ----- Credible (वस्तु)
77. The drug which lessens the severity of pain ----- Palliative
78. That which can be rooted out ----- Eradicable
79. Extremely large and therefore cannot be measured ----- Incalculable
80. That which cannot be rooted out ----- Ineradicable
81. An animal that eats only grass or other plants ----- Herbivorous / Herbivore

One Word Substitution

82. Traditions, languages or buildings from the past and have historic importance – Heritage
83. That which is likely to happen very soon ----- Imminent
84. That which is prohibited by law, rule or custom ----- Prohibitory
85. Track along which aeroplanes take off and land ----- Runway
86. Egg laying animals that creep or crawl and use the sun to keep them warm ----- Reptile
87. Troops trained for being dropped by parachute ---- Paratroops
88. Thing to be corrected in a printed book ----- Corrigendum
89. Killing of a human being ---- Homicide
90. Killing / killer of a king ---- Regicide
91. Killing of an infant / Murder of a new born baby ---- Infanticide
92. Killing of a race or community ----- Genocide
93. Killing by putting pressure on the throat ----- Strangle / Strangulate
94. Kill or murder for political reasons ----- Assassination
95. Killing of an animal for offering to a deity ----- Sacrifice
96. Killing of animals especially for food ----- Slaughter
97. Killing of large numbers of defenceless people ----- Massacre
98. Killing of large numbers of people especially in war ----- Carnage
99. Killing of self or self murder ----- Suicide
100. Killing / killer of either or both parents ----- Parricide
101. Killing / killer of one's brother ----- Fratricide
102. Killing of one's father ---- Patricide
103. Killing / killer of one's mother ----- Matricide
104. A belief which is against the principles of religion and popular opinions ---- Heresy
105. One who acts against religion and popular opinions ----- Heretic
106. One who believes in fate ----- Fatalist
108. One who thinks and works for the welfare of women society --- Feminist

One Word Substitution

109. One who is beyond reform / One who cannot be corrected ----- Incurrigible
110. One who pretends / copy to be what he is not ----- Imposter / Impersonator / Hypocrite
111. A place where food grains are kept / stored ----- Granary
112. Someone whose job is to examine people's eyes and selling glasses ----- Optician , Optometrist
113. Someone who has been divorced ----- Divorcee
114. Written law of a legislative body ----- Statute
115. Baggage of a traveller ----- Luggage
116. Bearing living young ----- Viviparous
117. Bearing young by eggs ----- Oviparous
118. Bed of a new born baby ----- Cradle / Crib
119. Being economical in speech / Express in a few words ----- Laconic
120. Belonging to long past ----- Ancient
121. Free from nation prejudices/ Person who regards the world as his country—Cosmopolitan
122. Stealing of ideas or writing of someone else ----- Plagiarism
123. One who steals of ideas or writing of someone else ----- Plagiarist
124. Detailed plan of a journey ----- Travelogue **Itinerary**
125. One who hates women ----- Misogynist
126. To tie a boat so that it stays in the same place ----- Moor
127. A school boy who cuts classes frequently is a ----- Truant
128. A general pardon granted by the Government to political offenders ---- Amnesty
129. One who is unaffected or indifferent to joy, pain, pleasure or grief ----- Stoic
130. A person who is greatly respected because of wisdom ----- Venerable
131. A person in a vehicle or on horseback to protect another vehicle or a person ----- Escort
132. A person specially interested in study of coins, bank notes and medals ---- Numismatist
133. A very strong and uncontrollable desire to steal ----- Kleptomania
134. A medicine that kills insects ----- Insecticide
135. A group of three powerful people ----- Triumvirate

One Word Substitution

136. Skilful and effective public speaking ----- Oratory
137. A drawing on transparent paper ----- Transparency
138. A cure / remedy for all disease ----- Panacea
139. To remove or hide something so that it cannot be seen ----- Obliterate
140. Study of birds ----- Ornithology
141. Government by one person / ruler who has unlimited power ----- Autocracy
142. Custom of having more than one wife / many wives at the same time ----- Polygamy
143. Words inscribed on the tomb or grave ----- Epitaph
144. Of a very short duration or period / Lasting for a short time ----- Transient / Transitory / Ephemeral
145. Not showing emotion therefore very difficult to understand----- Inscrutable (व्यक्ति)
146. A building or place which is so strong and cannot be entered by force ----- Impregnable
147. A point / place at which two things / rivers join together ----- Confluence
148. An animal that hunts, kills and eats other animals ----- Predator
149. The art / style of speaking well ----- Elocution
150. That which can be easily understood ----- Intelligible
152. House of honey bees ----- Beehive
153. Anything written in a letter after it is signed / An addition to the end of a letter ----Postscript
154. That which cannot be defeated ----- Invincible
155. Centre of attraction / A person or thing which is so good to get people's attraction ---- Cynosure
156. Child of unusual or remarkable talent ----- Prodigy
157. Constant effort to achieve something ----- Perseverance
158. Custom of having more than one husband at the same time ----- Polyandry
159. The history of language, especially its history and development ----- Philology
160. A person who plays the piano ----- Pianist
161. A person whose strong admiration for something considered to be bad ----- Fanatic
162. Money paid to free a prisoner ----- Ransom

One Word Substitution

163. A person who trades in supplies for ships ----- Chandler
164. Government by a king or queen ----- Monarchy
165. Government by persons of highest social class ----- Aristocracy
166. Government by the rich class ----- Plutocracy
167. Gust of cold wind ----- Draught / Draft
168. Handwriting that can be easily read ----- Legible
169. Hater of mankind / One who hates mankind ----- Misanthrope / Misanthropist
170. A period when there is little or no rain ----- Drought
171. Government by a small group of powerful people ----- Oligarchy
172. Skill in making correct decision and judgement in a particular subject ----- Acumen
173. That cannot be explained ----- Inexplicable
174. That cannot be heard / A voice that cannot be heard ----- Inaudible
175. List of books and writings of one author ----- Bibliography
176. A person who loves and collects books ----- Bibliophile
177. One whose wife is dead ----- Widower
178. Life history of a person written by another ----- Biography
179. Life history of a person written by himself ----- Autobiography
180. Intelligent and intellectual class of a society ----- Intelligentsia
181. Instrument with lenses for making very small objects appear larger ----- Microscope
182. Instrument for viewing objects at a distance ----- Telescope
183. Incapable of being selected for a job ----- Ineligible
184. A specialist in the skin disease ----- Dermatologist
185. Not allowing light to pass through ----- Opaque
186. A person sent by government to take message / to take part in discussion --- Emissary
187. Relating to dogs ----- Canine
188. Relating to cows / cattle ----- Bovine
189. Relating to cats ----- Feline

One Word Substitution

190. Study of population ----- Demography
191. Study of ancient things like tombs, buried towns ----- Archaeology
192. Speech made without preparation ----- Extempore / Improptu
193. A small shop that sells fashionable clothes, cosmetics ----- Boutique
194. Science of the races of mankind and their relation to one another ----- Anthropology
195. One who looks at the bright side of things ----- Optimist
196. One who is neither intelligent nor dull ----- Mediocre
197. One who looks at the dark side of things ----- Pessimist
198. One who is in charge of a museum, art gallery or cricket pitch ----- Curator
199. One who dies for a noble cause or for one's country ----- Martyr
200. One who leaves his native land to settle abroad ----- Emigrant
201. One who escapes from hard realities ----- Escapist
202. The scientific study of the cause of disease ----- Etiology
203. One who carves out figures / One who creates sculptures ----- Sculptor
204. One who speaks / knows many languages ----- Polyglot / Linguist
205. A kind of test to try to discover if someone is telling lie ----- Polygraphy
206. One who collects and studies stamps and postal history ----- Philatelist
207. One who studies insects / worms life ----- Entomologist
208. One who is skilled in horsemanship ----- Cavalier
209. Salt water lake separated from the sea by sand banks ----- Lagoon
210. A place where birds are kept ----- Aviary
211. A place where bees are kept ----- Apiary
212. A person against whom a suit / case has been filed ----- Defendant
213. A person who makes a legal complaint against somebody in the court ----- Plaintiff
214. Science of plants / The study of plant life ----- Botany
215. Person without manners / Person who is uncivilised or uncultured ----- Barbarian
216. Person who design building ----- Architect

One Word Substitution

217. Person kept as a prisoner ----- Captive
218. One who deliver good speeches ----- Orator
219. One who brings goods illegally into the country ----- Smuggler
220. Lover of good food / The art of good eating ----- Gourmand / Gourmet (भोजन प्रेमी)
221. Forgiveness for breaking religious laws or rules ----- Remission
222. Permanent military station ----- Cantonment
223. To remove an objectionable part from a book ----- Expurgate
224. A child born after the death of his / her father ----- Posthumous child
225. One who is unable to pay his debt ----- Insolvent
226. One who thinks himself to be better or more important than other ----- Egoist/ Egotist
227. Part cut off from something ----- Segment
228. Person taking an important part in state affairs ----- Statesman
229. Place fixed for meeting or assembling ----- Rendezvous
230. One who totally abstains from alcoholic drink ----- Teetotaler
231. The dead body of an animal ----- Carcass
232. A single sheet paper from a book ----- Folio
233. That cannot be understood or felt or touched ----- Impalpable
234. A person who finds nothing good in anything ----- Cynic
235. One who physically travels in space ----- Astronaut
236. One who lives and works for the welfare of others ----- Altruist
237. Placing a thing which are not similiar next to each other ----- Juxtapose
238. A person who lends money at a very high rate of interest ----- Usurer
239. A person who is unwilling to speak about his thought or feelings ----- Reticent
240. A person who strongly opposes general beliefs and traditions ----- Iconoclast
241. A doctor who treats children ----- Paediatric
243. Period of ten years ----- Decade
244. A body of persons appointed to hear evidence and give their verdict ----- Jury

One Word Substitution

245. The study of fossils ----- Palaeontology / Paleontology
246. A person who is very cruel or wicked ----- Fiend
247. A company of performers playing music instruments ----- Orchestra
248. Dissection of a human dead body to find out the cause of death ----- Autopsy
249. The study of collecting coins, bank notes and medals ----- Numismatics
250. A group people of wage earners ----- Proletariat
251. A factory where metal is melted and poured into special container ----- Foundry
252. A method which never fails, wrong / One who never makes mistake ----- Infallible
253. That which is corpse like / A person looking pale, thin or ill ----- Cadaverous
254. One whose job is to study birds ----- Ornithologist
255. A large part of the brain that controls muscles, movement and balance ----- Cerebellum
256. The study of poisons ----- Toxicology
257. Skilful at handling things ----- Dexterous
258. A sudden rush of wind ----- Gust
259. The person who studies / knows a lot about poisons ----- Toxicologist
260. A state of extreme happiness ----- Ecstasy / Bliss
261. A person lives in a simple way ----- Ascetic (सादा जीवन जीने वाला)
262. A person who breaks into a house in order to steal ----- Burglar
263. Something which cannot be believed or difficult to believe ----- Incredible
264. A short story which teaches or explains a moral or religious idea ----- Parable
265. A building where jews people worship and study their religion ----- Synagogue
266. A person who believes in the total abolition of war ----- Socialist
267. One who talks while sleeping ----- Somniloquist
268. One who receives something ----- Recipient
269. To seize or control of a vehicle forcibly ----- Hijack
270. One who believes that gaining pleasure is the most important thing in life ----- Hedonist
271. Belonging to all parts of the world ----- Universal

One Word Substitution

272. Hard / Difficult to understand ----- Abstruse (वस्तु)
273. Customs and habits of a particular group ----- Mores
274. The murder of one's sister ----- Sororicide
275. Woman trained to help other woman in child birth ----- Midwife
276. Treatment by means of exercise and massage ----- Physiotherapy
277. Unwilling to do ----- Reluctant
278. The first public speech delivered by a person ----- Maiden speech
279. Give and receive mutually ----- Reciprocate
280. Loss of the ability to remember / Loss of memory ----- Amnesia
281. Indifferent to pleasure and pain ----- Stoicism
282. One who can think about the future with imagination and wisdom ----- Visionary
283. A rest in order to get better after illness ----- Convalesce
284. One who secretly listens other's conversation ----- Eavesdropper
285. One who walks on ropes or daring gymnastic feats----- Acrobat
286. The dead body of a human being ----- Corpse
287. A medicine which induces / causes vomiting ----- Emetic
287. An elderly woman who remains unmarried ----- Spinster
288. A person who does not believe in the existence of God ----- Atheist
289. A group of stars forming a pattern in the sky ----- Galaxy
290. Property / Gift handed down by will ----- Legacy
291. A group of silly or noisy people ----- Gaggle
292. The first model of new device ----- Prototype
293. The study of the origin and history of words ----- Etymology
294. A building where an audience sits ----- Auditorium
295. Lasting only for a moment ----- Momentary (वस्तु)
296. The study of religion, God and religious ideas and beliefs ----- Theology
297. Simple, fast-spreading plant without flower or leaves, which causes disease --- Fungus

One Word Substitution

298. Wild and noisy disorder ----- Agitation
299. Bitter and violent attack in words ----- Diatribe
300. A person without training or experience in skill or subject ----- Novice
301. An occasion when all the people of a country can vote on an important issue ----- Referendum
302. One who works for money or personal profit ----- Mercenary
303. Something that is poisonous or unhealthy ----- Toxic
304. One who is fond of superior foods and drinks ----- Epicurean / Epicure / Gourmet
305. One who walks in sleep ----- Somnambulist
306. The action of a person walking around while they are sleeping ----- Somnambulism
307. A system of government in which only one political party is allowed to function ---Totalitarian / Totalitarianism
308. Order of the government to stop trade with another country ----- Embargo
309. One who breaks /destroy images and opposes worship of idols ----- Iconoclast
310. Period of rest or sleep taken in the afternoon ----- Siesta
311. One who has enthusiasm and eagerness ----- Zealous
312. An unexpected piece of good fortune or money ----- Windfall
313. An almirah where clothes are kept ----- Wardrobe
314. A walk of a king etc among common people to meet them ----- Walkabout
315. A thin and a homeless child or animal ----- Waif
316. One who possesses many qualities ----- Versatile
317. One who is very eager for knowledge and reads a lot ----- Voracious
318. One who is easily damaged or hurt by someone or something ----- Vulnerable
316. A person who is not skilled or effective ----- Inept
317. One whose behaviour is abnormal ----- Eccentric
318. One who is careful in the spending of money ----- Economical / Frugal / Parsimonious
319. A thing that is fit to be eaten ----- Edible
319. More like a woman than a man in manners and habits ----- Effeminate

One Word Substitution

320. Liquid waste that flows out from a factory ----- Effluent
321. One who is qualified for selection / Fit to be chosen ----- Eligible
322. A treatment in which thin needles are positioned under the skin ---- Acupuncture
323. A disease that occurs within a specified area, region or locality ----- Endemic
324. An old woman who goes with a young girl in public / occasion ----- Chaperon
325. A disease that spreads among a large group of people ----- Epidemic
326. A speech or piece of text which is added to the end of a play ----- Epilogue
327. One who rides on a horse back as a joy or very skillfully ----- Equestrian
328. The discovering of secrets especially political and military of other country --- Espionage
329. A study of different races, cultures and societies of mankind ----- Ethnology
330. Free someone / somebody from blames or guilt ----- Exonerate
331. One who is liked by only a small number of people ----- Esoteric
332. The day when night and day both are equal ----- Equinox
333. One who is always ready to start argument or fight ----- Bellicose
334. One who is wishing to fight or argue / Countries engaged in war ----- Belligerent
335. To be disloyal to someone who trusts you ----- Betray
336. To cut something into two parts ----- Bifurcate
337. Practice of having two wives or husbands ----- Bigamy
338. One who has narrow and prejudiced religious views ----- Bigot
339. A person who speaks two languages ----- Bilingual
340. A person who does not follow the usual rules of social life ----- Bohemian
341. A problem / situation that delays / stops an activity from progressing ----- Bottleneck
342. A place where road becomes narrow ----- Bottleneck
343. A wide road with trees on each side ----- Boulevard
345. A member of the middle class ----- Bourgeois
346. A set of leather strips that are put around the horse head to control a horse ---- Bridle
347. Delicate and easily broken ----- Brittle

One Word Substitution

348. A wild or half trained horse or bull ----- Bronco
349. One who does silly things to make other people laugh ----- Buffoon
350. One who tries his strength or power to frighten or hurt others ----- Bully
351. An ugly woman ----- Hag
352. A place where monks live and worship ----- Monastery
353. One who is greedy of money or anything ----- Avaricious
354. A very large number of destruction especially by fire ----- Holocaust
355. Two words different in spelling and meaning but pronounced alike ----- Homophones
356. A small of money paid to someone above fixed income or salary ----- Honorarium
357. A game or toy in which you have to separates pieces together ----- Puzzle
358. One who feels sympathetic towards human beings ----- Humanitarian
359. A strong violent storm ----- Hurricane
360. A structure made of wood with a wire front where small animals are kept ---- Hutch
361. A cow that has not bred or given animal ----- Heifer
362. An instrument for measuring gaseous or liquids pressure ----- Manometer
363. A name derived from father's name ----- Patronymic
364. A paper written by hand before it is printed ----- Manuscript
365. A cinema show which is held in the afternoon ----- Matinee show
366. A place where the new coins of a country are made ---- Mint
367. A watery image produced by hot air which seems to be far away but not true ----- Mirage
368. A person who hates marriage ----- Misogamist
369. Practice of having one wife or husband ---- Monogamy
370. One who believes in a single God ----- Monotheist / Theist
371. A legal agreement by which a person borrows money form a bank ---- Mortgage
372. Building in which dead bodies are kept for a time ----- Mortuary
373. A dead body that has been preserved from decay ----- Mummy
374. One who believes in the dominance of man over woman ----- Male chauvinist

One Word Substitution

- 375. A humorous imitation of person's activity ----- Mimicry
- 376. A person who studies and knows a lot about plants and animals ----- Naturalist
- 377. The process of obtaining information about enemy forces ----- Reconnaissance
- 378. An institution for reforming young offenders ----- Reformatory
- 379. A place where many people go for rest ----- Resort
- 380. The art of elegant speech or writing ----- Rhetoric
- 381. A group of attendants and servants going with a person ----- Retinue
- 382. A musical signal played to wake up soldiers in the morning ----- Reveille
- 383. A plant, animal or person with both male and female sex organs ----- Hermaphrodite
- 384. One who helps others in difficulty ----- Samaritan
- 385. A piece of writing or play full of criticism and mockery ----- Satire
- 386. A mark remaining on the skin from a wound ---- Scar
- 387. An instrument for detecting the strength of earthquake or earth's tremor ---- Seismograph
- 388. A case in which sword is kept ----- Sheath
- 389. Talking to oneself ----- Soliloquy
- 390. A poem of fourteen lines ---- Sonnet
- 391. Happening only occasionally or at intervals that are not regular ----- Sporadic
- 392. A sudden rush of frightened people or animals ----- Stampede
- 393. A person who works at a port, loading and unloading ships ---- Docker/Stevedore
- 394. A person who hides on a ship, aircraft and other vehicle ---- Stowaway
- 395. An order to someone to go to a court of law to answer the question ----- Subpoena
- 396. A person's last piece of work, achievement and performance --- Swansong
- 397. One who tells what will happen in future ---- Seer
- 398. A plant that grows on other plant ----- Epiphyte
- 399. One who prays earnestly for something ----- Supplicant
- 400. Something that reminds an event / a holiday ---- Souvenir
- 401. A person not sure of the existence of God ----- Agnostic

One Word Substitution

- 402. A male who serves passengers on a ship or an aircraft ----- Steward
- 403. A female person who serves passengers on a ship or an aircraft ----- Stewardess
- 404. One who analyses handwriting ----- Graphologist
- 405. The study of the way the people write letters and words ----- Graphology
- 406. One who deserts his religious or left a political party ----- Apostate
- 407. One event described in a chain of events ----- Episode
- 408. On the other side of the page of sheet ----- Overleaf
- 409. An office or post with little or without any work but with high pay ----- Sinecure
- 410. A person who is recently married ----- Neogamist
- 411. One who can neither read nor write ----- Illiterate
- 412. One who can use both hands with equal skill ----- Ambidextrous
- 413. The school or college in which one has studied ----- Alma mater
- 414. Someone who is very mentally ill and dangerous ----- Psychopath
- 415. The study of mental disease ----- Psychopathology
- 416. A person whose job is to write a dictionary ----- Lexicographer
- 417. One who wants to marry a particular woman ----- Suitor
- 418. A person who has taken a vow not to marry ----- Celibate
- 419. A person who is blamed for something bad due to others ----- Scapegoat
- 420. One who doubts the truth or value of an idea or belief ----- Sceptic
- 421. One who eats too much ----- Glutton
- 422. One who gives financial help to a school, hospital etc ---- Benefactor
- 423. A firing of several guns at the same time either in a war or in a ceremony ----- Salvo
- 424. Medicine to counteract the effect of poison ----- Antidote
- 425. A collection of poems ----- Anthology
- 426. Spreading by infection ----- Infectious
- 427. Happening at the same time ----- Simultaneous
- 428. A short amusing story about something which someone has done ----- Anecdote
- 429. Hard / Unpleasant sound to hear / Wild and noisy disorder ----- Cacophony / Pandemonium

One Word Substitution

- 430. Hater of books ----- Misobiblic
- 431. Hater of learning and knowledge ----- Misologist
- 432. Hater of new things ----- Misoneist
- 433. Hater of smoking ---- Misocapnic
- 434. Friendly and pleasant / Having a similar nature, common interest ----- Congenial
- 435. Having a vague desire ----- Wistful
- 436. Having every form ----- Omniform
- 437. Having a double meaning / Capable of being interpreted in two ways ----- Ambiguous / Equivocal
- 438. Having no interest ----- Indifferent
- 439. Having or showing a desire for revenge ----- Vindictive / Vengeful
- 440. Group in society considered to be superior because of power,talent ----- Elite
- 441. Hay, strew etc for farm animlas ----- Fodder
- 442. Healthy site for invalids / patients ----- Sanatorium
- 443. A person who helps someone in a wrong deed or crime ----- Accomplice / Accessory
- 444. Highly poisonous ----- Virulent
- 445. The most holy part of a religious place ----- Sanctuary
- 446. A place where birds and animals can live and be protected ----- Sanctuary
- 447. Hotel for motorists ----- Motel
- 448. Huge destructive fire ----- Conflagration / Inferno
- 449. Hundredth anniversary ----- Centenary
- 450. Two hundredth anniversary ----- Bicentenary
- 451. Three hundredth anniversary ----- Tercentenary
- 452. Animals lives on trees / Like an ape or a monkey ----- Arboreal
- 453. A place of shelter for ships ----- Harbour
- 454. A marriage of god ----- Theogamy
- 455. A substance which is used to kill germ ----- Germicide
- 456. A doctor who is a specialist in pregnancy and childbirth ----- Obstetric

One Word Substitution

457. A red, painful and often swollen area in or a part of the body ----- Inflammation
458. To become four times as big ----- Quadruple
459. The act of killing one's wife ----- Uxoricide
460. A small enclosure for cattle, sheep, and poultry etc ----- Pen
461. A person who worships / believes many gods ----- Pagan
462. Strong dislike and anger between two persons ----- Antipathy
463. A person who has no money to pay off his debt ----- Pauper
464. A song of praise that Christians sing to God ----- Hymn
465. The policy of extending a country's empire and influence ----- Imperialism
466. The study and structure and development of language ----- Linguistics
467. The tower of a church where bells are hung ----- Belfry
468. A country which is ruled by religious leaders ----- Theocracy
469. A lottery where articles are won ----- Raffle
470. The movement of a lot of people from one place ----- Exodus
471. A place where public, government or historical records are kept ----- Archive / Archives
472. The remaining part of a cigarette / Short remaining end of a cigarette ----- Stub
473. Official rules and process that seem unnecessary and delay results ----- Red tape
474. The foolish belief that one is God ----- Theomania
475. To send an unwanted person out of the country ----- Deport
476. Voluntarily giving up throne by king in favour of his son ----- Abdication
477. A poem written on the death of someone who has died ---- Elegy
478. Rise or fall in the level of the sea ----- Tide
479. One who helps the poor, especially by giving them money / A person who loves mankind ----- Philanthropist
480. The place where a person lives permanently ----- Domicile
481. An assembly of hearers ----- Audience
482. An associate in an office / A co – worker in an office or institution ----- Colleague
483. A disease which spreads by direct contact ----- Contagious

One Word Substitution

484. A short animal story which tells a general truth / moral ----- Fable
485. Words different in meaning but similar in sound / spelling ----- Homonym
486. A woman whose behaviour is intended to attract sexual attraction ----- Coquette
487. One who cannot die ----- Immortal (जो मर नहीं सकता है)
488. A formal written charge against a person for some crime or offence ----- Indictment
489. Line at which the earth or sea and sky seem to meet ----- Horizon
490. One who rules without consulting the opinion of others ----- Autocrat
491. A short stay at a place ----- Sojourn
492. A raised place in a church, temple or mosque on which offerings to a god ----- Altar
493. An indirect way / roundabout of saying something, especially something unpleasant ----- Circumlocution
494. A place where a wild animal lives ----- Lair
495. One who cuts precious stones ----- Lapidist
496. Government by the gods ----- Thearchy
497. An official counting of the population of a country ----- Census
498. The activity or job of writing dictionaries ----- Lexicography
499. A person who has the authority to act the representative of his / her country--- Plenipotentiary
500. To damage or show no respect towards something holy ----- Desecrate
501. One who is desirous of a large amount of money ----- Avaricious
502. A person who is always dissatisfied ----- Malcontent
503. One who does not care / enjoy the value or beauty of art / literature ----- Philistine
504. A series of three novels / books plays written by same author ---- Trilogy
505. One of three children born to the same mother at the same time ----- Triplet
506. Belief in many or all gods, or belief that god is similar to all things and exists in everything ---- Pantheism
507. A dangerous disease or poison that spreads quickly ----- Virulent
508. A man who puts on expensive and fashionable clothes and is interested in his appearance ----- Dandy
509. A person who does bad or illegal things ----- Malefactor
510. One who pretends illness to escape duty ----- Malingerer

One Word Substitution

- 511. The power of reading the thought of others ----- Telepathy
- 512. The last year of someone's life ----- Twilight years
- 513. Someone who demands that rules and orders always be obeyed ----- Martinet
- 514. A decision by a government to that allows political prisoners to be free ----- Amensy
- 515. Someone who believes that self-control and hard work important ----- Puritan
- 516. To talk or write about about past experience ----- Reminisce
- 517. Historic record of the activities of a country or organisation ----- Annals
- 518. Lasting for a long time ----- Persistence
- 519. To refuse to accept a suggestion or offer from someone ----- Rebuff
- 520. Connected with marriage or the relationship between husband and wife ----- Conjugal
- 521. To save goods from damage or destruction ----- Salvage
- 522. To repeat the main point of an explanation or description ----- Recapitulate
- 523. Music in which several different tunes are played at the same time ----- Polyphony
- 524. A path on one or both sides of a road for people on foot ----- Pavement
- 525. A large noisy uncontrolled group of people ----- Rabble
- 526. Period of holding an office ----- Tenure
- 527. A period of one thousand years ----- Millennium
- 528. A person without strong character, ideas or influence ----- Nonentity
- 529. A person or animal that goes from one place to another to kill or steal ----- Marauder
- 530. A person who goes a lot of parties and social events ----- Socialite
- 531. A person employed by a newspaper or television to report a news ----- Correspondent
- 532. A person who is sent to a foreign counrty to teach religion ----- Missionary
- 533. A person who strongly opposes somebody or something ----- Antagonist
- 534. A person who believes in many and all gods ----- Pantheist
- 535. A person who flatters people who are important to get advantage ----- Sycophant
- 536. A person who feels sorry for something that he has done ----- Repentant
- 537. A person who doesnot feel sorry for something that he has done ----- Unrepentant

One Word Substitution

538. A person who is sensible and careful ----- Prudent
539. A person who is rude or disrespectful towards someone ----- Imprudent
540. A person who talks a lot ----- Talkative
541. Not known to many people ----- Obscure
542. Not clear and difficult to understand or see ----- Obscure
543. A person whose job is to prepare and sell medicines in shop ----- Druggist
544. A person whose job is to prepare and sell medicines in shop ----- Chemist
545. A two wheeled vehicle used for racing or fighting and is pulled by a horse ---- Chariot
546. A person who has made somebody captive ----- Captor
547. A person who speaks publicly in support of an idea / plan / idea ----- Proponent
548. A person who rescues or saves somebody from danger ----- Saviour
549. A person who praises himself / herself ----- Boastful
550. A person who intentionally damages property belonging to other people ---- Vandal
551. A person whose job is to give advice to the people about their problem ---- Counsellor
552. A lawyer ----- Counselor
553. A person whose job is to look after children in summer camp ----- Counselor
554. A person whose job is to take care of and clean horses ----- Groom
555. A person who is an expert in particular subject ----- Wizard
556. A person who is believed to have a magical power ----- Wizard
557. A short journey usually for pleasure by a group of people ----- Excursion
558. A person is of the same age of somebody ----- Contemporary
559. Someone living during the same period as someone else ----- Contemporary
560. Connecting / Pertaining to horses ----- Equine
561. A fictitious name especially one assumed by an author ----- Pseudonym
562. A person who has forsaken his religion, principles and party ----- Renegade
563. The person in a school, college and university control its money ----- Bursar
564. A funny imitation of a poem / song ----- Parody

One Word Substitution

565. A vote made by all the people of the country on a political issue ----- Plebiscite
566. A small book / magazine that contains pictures and information of a product --- Brochure
567. The study of the methods and activities of teaching ----- Pedagogy
568. A costly cloth which is designed with gold or silver threads ----- Brocade
569. A state in which a person is almost unconscious and their thoughts unclear ---- Stupor
570. Changing one's mind frequently between two opinions ----- Vacillation
571. A person who does not get emotional and excited about things ----- Phlegmatic
572. A song or poem that tells a story / A slow love song ----- Ballad
573. Person who runs from justice or law ----- Fugitive
574. A person who has just started learning something ----- Apprentice
575. A fault may be forgiven / A small sin ----- Venial (मामुली गलती / पाप)
576. A woman who has soft, curved and sexually attractive body ----- Valuptuous
577. A field or a part of a garden where fruit grow ----- Orchard
578. Using of new words ----- Neologism
579. A person who gives written testimony in a law court ----- Deponent
580. Books, picture and dress intended to arouse sexual desire ----- Lewd
581. A person who makes and sells women's hats ----- Milliner
582. A prayer which asks God or a god to help or cure other people ----- Intercession
583. The place where bricks are baked ----- Kiln
584. The care and treatment of old people who are ill ----- Geriatrics
585. The study of past and present member of a family ----- Genealogy
586. A piece of equipment which measures time accurately ----- Chronometer
587. A regular amount given by a husband to his wife after divorce ----- Alimony
588. Giving undue favours to obtain good jobs / advantage for your family ----- Nepotism
589. The use of leaves, branches, paints and clothes for hiding soldiers ----- Camouflage
590. A building where weapons and ammunition are stored ----- Arsenal
591. Polite behaviour or a polite action or remark ----- Courtesy

One Word Substitution

592. A person who comes from countryside and considered to be stupid ----- Bumpkin
593. Walk in a proud way trying to look important ----- Strut
594. Thing that can be felt or touched ----- Palpable
595. A person who readily / quickly believes others ----- Credulous (व्यक्ति)
596. Old age, when someone loses mental ability ----- Dotage
597. A fierce, unpleasant woman who shouts a lot / A bad tempered woman ----- Virago
598. One who talks continuously / talks a lot ----- Loquacious
599. A list of explanation of words in a text that are difficult to understand ---- Glossary
600. One who has great love for his country and serves it devotedly ----- Patriot
601. A person who lives alone and avoids going outside or talking to other people--- Recluse
602. A seat often made of leather used on a horse, elephant, bike etc ----- Saddle
603. A sad song / music played because someone has died ----- Dirge
604. That cannot be understood ----- Unintelligible (वस्तु)
605. One who travels / journeys from place to place ----- Itinerant
606. A ride on someone else's back or shoulder ----- Piggyback
607. A stage between boyhood and youth ----- Adolescence
608. A formal letter / A long, serious letter on an important subject ----- Epistle
609. A person who studies the formation of the earth ----- Geologist
610. A cloth that is used to wrap a dead body ----- Shroud
611. A humorous poem with five lines ----- Limerick
612. Incapable of being wounded / One who cannot be damaged or hurt ---- Invulnerable
613. A sudden period of anger ----- Tantrum
614. A room next to the kitchen where pans are washed and vegetables are kept --- Scullery
615. A doctor who treats disease of people's feet ----- Chiropodist
616. A large strong box in which money or valuable are kept ---- Coffre
617. A speech or piece of writing that praises someone a lot ----- Panegyric
618. A building where cattle / cows are kept ----- Byre

One Word Substitution

619. The relationship between the air, land, water, plants and animals etc ----- Ecology
620. One who studies the natural relationship between air, land, water, animal ----- Ecologist
621. A male person who has left school, college or university after completing education ----- Alumnus
622. A Female who has left school, college or university after completing education ----- Alumna
623. A mistake in a written or printed document ----- Erratum
624. The last stop or the last station at the end of a bus or railway route ----- Terminus
625. The front part of a ship or a boat ----- Bow
626. The back part of a ship or a boat ----- Stern
627. A scissors is used for cutting nails, hair, wire, bushes ----- Clippers
628. The part of an army that fights on foot ----- Infantry
629. The part of an army that fights in tanks or horses ----- Cavalry
630. A stiff smooth material that is used for covering floors ----- Linoleum
631. A person who tries to stop hunt ----- Hunt saboteur
632. A rope or a leather strap which is tied round an animal's head ----- Halter.
633. A book written by an unknown author / A book whose writer is unknown --- Anonymous
634. Inflammation / Infection of gums ----- Gingivitis
635. Widespread scarcity of food ----- Famine
636. A relation between two types of animal or plant ----- Symbiosis
637. A place where animals are killed for their meat ----- Abattoir / Slaughterhouse
638. A pain at the time of pregnancy ----- Labour pain
639. A country which is governed by two or more foreign powers ----- Condominium
640. A person who is skilled in playing an instrument ----- Virtuoso
641. A person who has an important position in a society ----- Dignitary
642. A song, poem, or other piece of writing expresses about someone's death ---- Lament.
643. A detailed plan or route of a journey ----- Itinerary
644. Very unusual or of very high quality and therefore impossible to copy ----- Inimitable

One Word Substitution

645. A man who has sex with a woman who is not his wife ----- Adulterer
646. A person who is anxious to help or serve somebody ----- Solicitous
648. A person who leaves the armed forces without permission ----- Deserter
649. One who studies elections trends by means of opinion polls ----- Psephologist
650. A lover of women ----- Philogynist
651. A lover of learning ----- Philomath
652. A drug or other substance that induces sleep ----- Sedative
653. The profit of a company that is paid to the shareholders ----- Dividends
654. A person or company that makes beer ----- Brewer
655. A place where beer is made ----- Brewery
656. A large sleeping room with many beds ----- Dormitory
657. Continuing (लम्बी) fight between two people, groups, parties or families ----- Feud
658. A person who is too interested in formal rules and small details ----- Pedant
659. To leave or remove from a place considered dangerous ----- Evacuate
660. The subjects to be considered at a meeting ----- Agenda
661. One who has good understanding, knowledge and reasoning power ----- Intellectual
662. All the object needed for a particular activity ----- Paraphernalia
663. Handwriting which is difficult or impossible to read ----- Illegible
664. That which cannot be seen ----- Invisible
665. Tending to move away from the centre or axis ----- Centrifugal
666. Be the perfect example of ----- Personify
667. Something that can be heard ----- Audible
668. One who is not easily pleased by anything / A person difficult to please ----- Fastidious
669. To slap / hit with a flat object ----- Swat
670. A person who is habitually silent ----- Taciturn
- 671.
672. A person who is not confident of his / her abilities ----- Diffident

One Word Substitution

673. Animals which live in flocks / herds / groups ----- Gregarious
674. Belonging to or connected with the Christian religion ----- Ecclesiastical
675. A thing of very little worth / value / importance ----- Trivial
676. Of all sorts ----- Omnifarious
677. Offering made to God ----- Oblation
678. An official statement that something must happen ----- Decree
679. Something which must be done ----- Mandatory
680. Old and torn clothes ----- Rag
681. A person appointed by two parties to settle a dispute ----- Arbiter
- 682.
683. A person without training or experience in skill or subject ----- Tyro
684. One who breaks the law ----- Transgressor
685. One who can be easily deceived, duped or fooled ----- Gullible
686. One who can speak without opening his lips ----- Ventriloquist
687. One who cannot be cured of criminal activities ----- Recidivist
688. One (especially young person) who commits minor crime repeatedly ----- Delinquent
689. The art of speaking without opening lips ----- Ventriloquism
690. One who derives pleasure from inflicting pain on others ----- Sadist
691. One who respects and likes only people who are from high social class ----- Snob
692. One who does a thing for pleasure and not as a profession ----- Amateur
693. One who does not know how to save money / spends money extravagantly --- Spendthrift / Prodigal
694. One who does not show favour to anyone ----- Impartial
695. A driver of a privately owned car for a rich or important person -- Chauffeur
696. A student who tells a teacher that someone else has done something ----- Telltale
697. One who easily gives up his party or principles ----- Turncoat
698. One who eats one's young one / One who eats human flesh ----- Cannibal
699. One who enters someone's land without permission ----- Trespasser

One Word Substitution

700. One who examines the copies of examinees ----- Examiner
701. One who supports an idea or belief ----- Exponent
702. One who fights with another person or animal ----- Gladiator
703. One who finds faults with others ----- Censorious
704. An object which gives a lot of pleasure because it is very soft ----- Voluptuous
705. One who walks on foot ----- Paedestrian
706. A place where three more roads join and traffic must go round ----- Roundabout
707. One who has a long experience of any occupation ----- Vatan
708. One who has strong mental power ----- Psychic
709. One who has suddenly become rich or successful ----- Parvenu / Nouveau riche
710. One who has suddenly gained new wealth, power, position or prestige ----- Upstart
711. A person who is interested in a subject but his knowledge is not deep ----- Dilettante
712. A poisonous liquid which some snakes, insects throw while biting ----- Venom
713. One who is bad or evil ----- Malignant
714. One who is honourably discharged from service ----- Emeritus
715. Continuing without any possibility of being stopped ----- Inexorable
716. One who is very careful and with a great attention to every detail ----- Meticulous
717. Someone or a thing which shows that something bad is going to happen ----- Harbinger
718. One who leads others / One who is the first to open or prepare a way ----- Pioneer
719. One who likes teaching ----- Pedagogue
720. One who remains within himself and does not make many friends ----- Introvert
721. Meat that comes from deer ----- Venison
722. One who makes an official examination of accounts ----- Auditor
723. One who persuades someone to accept a particular belief ----- Proselyte
724. A person who enjoys being with other people ----- Extrovert
725. Belong to the ancient past (a long time ago) / From an ancient period in history ----- Archaic
726. One who shows lack of respect or religious reverence ----- Impious

One Word Substitution

727. One who shows people to their seats in cinema, theaters ----- Usher
728. A political leader who wins support by exciting people's emotion ---- Demagogue
729. Real not imaginary / That which can be perceived / known by touch ----- Tangible
730. One who suffers from nervous disorder ----- Neurotic
731. One who takes part in a discussion or dislogue ----- Interlocutor
732. One who teaches dancing ----- Choreographer
733. An open area near the entrance ----- Foyer
734. Open rebellion of soldiers against lawful authority ----- Mutiny
735. Original inhabitants of a country ----- Aborigines
736. Destroy or damage something especially political system ----- Subvert
737. Overturn in water ----- Capsize
738. Eclipse of moon / Things related to the moon ----- Lunar
739. A set of customs and rules for polite behaviour ----- Etiquette
740. Evening prayer or service in the church ----- Vespers
741. One who is good at speaking and able to persuade people ----- Eloquent
742. An event that causes great suffering or damage / A bad situation ----- Catastrophe
743. Excess pride in one's ability, opinion and achievement ----- Conceit (गर्व)
744. Exemption from punishment / Without risk of punishment ----- Impunity
745. Existing for ever / Lasting for ever or for a long time ----- Eternal
746. An underground way which allows people on foot to cross the road ----- Subway
747. A group of islands / A sea with a small group of islands ----- Archipelago
748. Extremely easy task ----- Cinch
749. Fail to perform a duty ----- Default
750. Fear of animals ----- Zoophobia
751. Fastest speed of a horse ----- Gallop
752. Feeling of fear and disappointment ----- Dismay
753. Feeling that everything is turning ----- Giddiness

One Word Substitution

754. Feeling of great happiness and excitement ----- Euphoria
755. Fight, briefly and usually not very seriously especially with hands ----- Scuffle
756. Fix firmly in the mind by repetition ----- Inculcate
757. A place for horses are kept ----- Stable
758. A place for keeping aeroplanes ----- Hanger
759. A place for the collection of dry plants ----- Herbarium
760. A place for burying dead bodies ----- Cemetery / Graveyard
761. A place of great happiness and peace / A state of great happiness and peace ---- Elysium
762. A place of permanent residence ----- Abode
763. A place where orphans live ----- Orphanage
764. A place where dead bodies are kept for identification ----- Morgue
765. A place where food is kept in a train ----- Pantry
766. A plane figure with eight sides and angles ----- Octagon
767. A plane figure with five sides and angles ----- Pentagon
768. A plane figure with six sides and angles ----- Hexagon
769. A poem of praise ----- Ode
770. Deriving pleasure from inflicting pain on others ----- Malevolence
771. A thin dried skin of animals which is used for writing on ----- Parchment
772. A religious war / A war against evil ----- Crusade
773. A residence for nuns ----- Convent
774. A person who gets pleasure from inflicting pain on others ----- Malevolent
775. A rule of the church ----- Canon
776. A sad quiet mood / Deep in thought ----- Pensive
777. A school for infants and young children ----- Kindergarten
778. A scientific study of stars and planets ----- Astrology
779. A singer with a high pitched voice ----- Soprano
780. A shortened form of a word or phrase ----- Abbreviation

One Word Substitution

781. The group of fixed stars in the sky ----- Constellation
782. That can be conquered ----- Vincible / Conquerable
783. A song sung by two persons ----- Duet
784. The study and treatment of tumors in the body ----- Oncology
785. A speech by the dramatist at the beginning of the play ----- Prologue
786. A state of confusion or uncertainty ----- Quandary
787. People interested in serious and complicated subjects ----- Highbrow
788. A state of highest perfection ----- Utopia
789. A state of perfect balance ----- Equilibrium
790. One who studies and treats tumours in the body ----- Oncologist
791. Someone who strongly supports a particular belief or political movement ----- Apostle
792. A feeling of pleasure and sadness at the same time for the past ----- Nostalgia
793. A strong desire to take liquor ----- Dipsomania
794. Using or containing more words than are necessary ----- Verbose
795. A rearrangement of a group of letters ----- Anagram
796. A substance to make one unconscious ----- Chloroform
797. A substance that reduces pain ----- Analgesic
798. A substance / protein that produces in the blood to fight disease ----- Antibody
799. Release of a prisoner from jail on certain terms and condition ----- Parole
800. The removal and examination of tissue from an ill person ----- Biopsy
801. Someone or something that is mysterious and impossible to understand ----- Enigma
802. A small dog with a flat face and a short wide nose ----- Pug
803. A small fast military ship ----- Frigate
804. A very big church ----- Cathedral
805. A written declaration made as an oath ----- Affidavit
806. A medical condition in which blood pressure is very high ----- Hypertension
807. An adult female sheep ----- Ewe

One Word Substitution

808. A legal representative in a court of law ----- Prosecutor
809. A woman who lives apart from her husband who works other area ----- Grass widow
810. Argreement between two countries or groups to stop fighting ----- Armistice / Truce / Ceasefire
811. An ability to judge correctly what is going to happen ----- Foresight
812. An ability to perform a difficult action quickly and skillfully with hands ----- Dexterity
813. A report in the newspaper which gives the news of somebody's death ----- Obituary
814. A serious crime ----- Felony
815. An action of making amends for wrong or injury ----- Atonement
816. A show of the work an artist has done in his life so far ----- Retrospective
817. An act of ending the employment of workers or group of workers ----- Layoff
818. A person who sails and attacks other ships in order to steal ----- Pirate
819. An act of illegally copying computer's programme, music, a film ----- Piracy
820. A person who always want to drink liquor ----- Dipsomaniac
821. Animals that eat flesh ----- Carnivorous / Carnivore
823. A book that contains information times of the sun rising and going down ----- Alamanac
824. An area in the desert where there is water ----- Oasis
825. A man who is very skilled at playing music ----- Maestro
826. A person who is kind and helpful to others and does not hurt others ----- Benevolent
827. Animals having bones ----- Vertebrates
828. An animal which eats only insects ----- Insectivore / Insectivorous
829. To move away from the main topic / subject you are talking about ----- Digress
830. Asking for additional troops of soldiers ----- Reinforcement
831. To speak to someone or in a group of people in an angry way ----- Harangue
832. A number of mourners / cars moving in a funeral ----- Cortere
833. A place where children are cared while their parents are at work ----- Creche
834. A song which are performed without music by a group of singers ----- Madrigal
835. A period of two weeks ----- Fortnight

One Word Substitution

836. A person who has come in a different country to live permanently ----- Immigrant
837. A person who is 80 years old / who is between 80 -89 years of age --- Octogenarian
838. To buy or bring in products from another country ----- Import
839. A person unable to pay his debt in a legal way ----- Bankrupt
840. A person who can appreciate art, food, music and drink and judges the quality ---- Connoisseur
841. A person who brings a message ----- Bearer
842. Sell and send goods to another country ----- Export
843. A person who takes risk of his money guessing the result of something ----- Punter
844. A person who gives information to another person or organisation ----- Informant
845. A person who sells meat in a shop ----- Butcher
846. A person who is hundred years old and more ----- Centenarian
847. Very small and therefore not important or not worth considering ----- Inconsiderable
848. A boat with sails used for racing or travelling on for pleasure ----- Yacht
849. A person who is legally owned by someone else ----- Slave
850. A person who is slow to learn or stupid especially at school ----- Dunce
851. A person who talks a lot about things which are not important ----- Garrulous
852. A person who does love without becoming emotionally attached ----- Philanderer
853. Designed to cause fire ----- Incendiary
854. A person who is poor and does not have home or job ----- Vagrant / Tramp
855. A person who believes in Pacifism (Shanti) or total abolition of war ----- Pacifist
856. A person who is not influenced or affected by something ----- Impervious
857. A person whose job is riding horses in races ----- Jockey
858. A person who takes control or a position of power without having a right ----- Usurper
859. A person who sneaks into a country to get information ----- Infiltrator
860. A person who is selfish and thinks only of himself ----- Egocentric
861. A person who makes a journey for religious reasons ----- Pilgrim
862. A religious journey made by a pilgrim ----- Pilgrimage

One Word Substitution

863. The layer of gases surrounding the Earth ---- Messomorph
864. A person who has a lot of experience of a particular activity ----- Veteran
865. Receipt kept by the giver as a record ----- Counter – foil (अधकट्टी)
866. A place where dogs are kept ----- Kennel
867. A government by the people, of the people and for the people ----- Democracy
868. A group of dogs ----- Pack
869. A government by officials ----- Bureaucracy
870. A group of dancers or singers ----- Troupe
871. A group of soldiers living together / The building the soldiers live in ----- Garrison
872. Ritual washing of the body ----- Ablution
873. Fear of open spaces, going outside or distance from a place of safety ----- Agoraphobia
874. A hollow in a wall for keeping a statue ----- Niche
875. A lady's umbrella ----- Parasol
876. A very large uncontrolled fire ----- Firestorm
877. A lie detector ----- Polygraph
878. A list of dishes at a meal ----- Menu
879. A question from an authority ----- Query
880. A violent tropical storm in which air moves very fast in a circular direction ---- Cyclone
881. A mental condition in which a person falls ----- Epilepsy
882. A disease or accident causes death ----- Fatal
883. A fear from water ----- Hydrophobia
884. A large group of ships and boats ----- Flotilla
885. To go below the surface of the sea or a river or lake ----- Submerge
886. A girl who acts and dresses like a boy ----- Tomboy
887. A disease that exists from birth ----- Congenital
888. Fear of being in closed space ----- Claustrophobia
889. Extreme dislike or fear of foreigners and their customs ----- Xenophobia

One Word Substitution

890. A person whose job is to protect a forest or natural park ----- Ranger
891. A book which gives practical instructions on how to use a machine ----- Manual
892. A crowd of unruly people ----- Mob
893. A chemical used for killing pests and insects ----- Pesticide
894. A personal collection of a new bride ----- Trousseau
895. A doctor who treats of old people who are ill ----- Geriatrician
896. A thread or wire used for tying a blood vessel ----- Ligature
897. A group of people travel with an important or famous person ----- Entourage
898. An old person who is often in bad mood ----- Curmudgeon
899. A thief with a weapon especially living in a country side ----- Brigand
900. A fixed religious belief / a set of beliefs that are accepted without any doubts ----- Dogma
901. Free of cost ----- Gratis
902. A person who is too eager to help or agree with someone----- Obsequious
903. The people who will exist in future / Future generation ----- Posterity
904. Rules and behaviour used at official ceremonies and occasions ----- Protocol
905. A strong castle in a city ----- Citadel
906. A garland of flowers offered at a dead body ----- Wreath
907. An official instruction ----- Directive
908. A sum of money given as a reward for a service or on retirement ----- Gratuity
909. Give the right to vote ----- Enfranchise
910. Gold and silver in the form of bars ----- Bullion
911. A strong wish to get things for yourself ----- Rapacious
912. A blue – green layer that forms on copper , bronze or brass ----- Verdigris
913. A job which is very suitable for someone especially one that they like -----Niche
914. A long journey on sea by ship ----- Voyage
915. A fresh healthy green plant ----- Verdure
916. A judgement of a law court ----- Verdict

One Word Substitution

917. An illness which causes by lack of vitamin C ----- Scurvy
918. To kill someone by covering their face ----- Smother
919. One who knows everything / One who has unlimited knowledge ----- Omniscient
920. Kindness when giving a punishment ----- Clemency
921. Someone who always find it difficult to sleep ----- Insomniac
922. The shape and size of a humanbody ----- Physique
923. To boil food for a short time ----- Parboil
924. Happening every three years ----- Triennial
925. The production of raw silk ----- Sericulture
926. A person who has an evil reputation / A person who cannot be trusted ----- Dubious
927. A statue which is small enough to stand on a table or shelf ----- Statuette
928. A decision made by the government that allows political prisoner to be free ---- Amnesty
929. A person or animal who has a little / slight chance of winning ----- Outsider
930. A person who hates men ----- Misandrism
931. Hatred of men ----- Misandry
932. Hatred of women ----- Misogyny
933. A person who does something very often and cannot stop doing it ----- Inveterate
934. To die without having made a will ----- Intestate
935. A dangerous situation ----- Precarious
936. One who believes that all political parties and religious organization are bad – Nihilist
937. A person who enjoys inflicting pain on himself ----- Masochist
938. An exact copy of a document, handwriting or a picture produced by a machine ----- Facsimile
939. A person who is connected acting and the theatre ----- Thespian
940. An object which allows some light through it ----- Translucent
941. Having juicy or fleshy and thick tissues ----- Succulent
942. A book which is published every year informing sun and moon rising and setting –Almanac
943. An action to remove details and information from a book ----- Abridgement
944. A word composed of the first letters of the words in a phrase ----- Acronym

One Word Substitution

945. The study of the sound made by the human speech ----- Phonetics
946. A song which is sung to children to help them to sleep ----- Lullaby
947. A pain in the lower part of the back ----- Lumbago
948. A relation between two types of animals and plants that depend on each other ---- Symbiosis
949. An area controlled by a more powerful often distant country ----- Colony
950. A doctor who treats eye disease ----- Ophthalmologist / Oculist
951. The study of worms and insects ----- Entomology
952. The art of pereserving skin of animals, birds, fishes etc ----- Taxidermy
953. One who studies of fossils ----- Palaeontologist / Paleontologist
954. A ship which travels under water ----- Submersible
955. A pole or beam used as a temporary support ----- Scaffold
956. One who studies the art of gardening ----- Horticulturist
957. That which cannot be eaten / That which is not fit for eating ----- Inedible
958. An electronic device that removes hair from someone body or face ----- Epilator
959. A person who believes that god is everything and everything is God --- Pantheist
960. A person who works against the interest of his own country ----- Traitor
961. The physical appearance of the natural feature of an area of land ----- Topography
962. A piece of writing or speech that praises somebody very much ---- Panegyric
963. Loss of the ability to move or feel in legs or lower part of the body ---- Paraplegia
964. A place where neither grass nor trees ----- Desert
965. All the plants / vegetation of a particular place ----- Flora
966. A small hotel usually in the countryside ----- Inn
967. Having a pleasant sharp or spicy taste ----- Piquant
968. A land which produces a large quantity of crops ----- Fertile
969. A land which cannot produce a large quantity of crops ----- Barren / Infertile
970. Changed from original and natural form ----- Distorted
971. Payment for harm and damage ----- Reparation
972. Someone whose job is to change what someone is saying into another language ---- Interpreter

One Word Substitution

973. A person who is slow to understand ----- Obtuse
974. Impossible to understand / So deep that bottom cannot be reached ----- Unfathomable
975. Something which is similar to or can be used instead of something else ----- Analogue
976. Something which is strongly disliked or disapproved ----- Anathema
977. Something which causes growth or activity ----- Stimulus
978. The scientific study of the body ----- Anatomy
979. Large and with a lot of space ----- Spacious
980. A religious group living together ----- cult
981. Something which is avoided for religious and social reason ----- Taboo
982. Sound of a funeral bell ----- Knell
983. Specialist in heart disease ----- Cardiologist
984. Specialist in nerve or nervous system ----- Neurologist
985. The study of old age and of the problems and diseases of old people ----- Gerontology
986. Correct moral behaviour and actions ----- Propriety / Uprightness
987. A small group of soldiers ----- Platoon
988. A piece of music that is played in a fast and energetic way ----- Allergo
989. Story told to teach moral ----- Didactic
990. A river or stream that flows into a large river or lake ----- Tributary
991. Stroke of good luck which come without any hard work ----- Fluke
992. The scientific study of caves / The sport of walking and climbing in caves ----- Speleology
993. Someone who studies caves / someone who climbs in caves ----- Speleologist
994. The scientific study of oceans ----- Oceanography
995. Substance used in place of sugar ----- Saccharin
996. A person of poor mental ability because of old age ----- Senile
997. To suggest without being direct / Suggest indirectly ----- Insinuate
998. Support used by a lame person in walking ----- Crutch (बैसाखी)
999. A person who takes everything lightly or does not think seriously ----- Superficial
1000. A container that has controlled air and temperature for a new born baby ----- Incubator

1. One is so good or important that we cannot manage without them ---- Indispensable
2. Something that which cannot be doubted or criticised ----- Unimpeachable
3. Something which causes harm and damage ----- Detrimental
4. A gas or other substance that is poisonous or very harmful ----- Noxious
5. That which is lionlike – Leonine
6. An animal which has which has long sharp quill ----- Porcupine
7. One who believes in maintaining discipline in a group ----- Disciplinarian
8. Something which has been added to a book, speech or document ----- Addendum
9. Any valuable things or money stolen by robbers ----- Booty
10. To put yourself between two people to stop them doing something ----- Interpose
11. The act of burying a dead body ----- Interment
12. A place where people go for exercise ----- Gymnasium
13. A place especially buses are kept ----- Depot
14. A place at a railway station where luggage is kept ----- Cloakroom
15. A building where games especially card games are played ----- Casino
16. A person who secretly store more than is allowed ----- Hoarder
17. One who extremely loves his wife ----- Uxorious
18. One who is skilled in the treatment of diseases of animals ----- Veterinarian
19. A hole in the ground dug by an animal such as rabbit ----- Burrow
20. An area of land around a church where dead bodies are buried ----- Churchyard
21. A building where objects of historical, scientific or artistic interest are kept ---- Museum
22. A place where leather is made ----- Tannery
23. A person who changes animal skin into leather ----- Tanner (चमड़ा बनाने वाला)
24. That cannot be divided ----- Indivisible
25. To secretly store more than what is allowed ----- Hoard
26. That cannot be changed / altered / called back ----- Irrevocable
27. That which cannot be noticed or felt because of being very slight ----- Imperceptible
28. That which cannot be repaired ----- Irreparable
29. Existing in a very large amount that will never be finished ----- Inexhaustible
30. Certain to happen / That cannot be avoided ----- Inevitable
31. That cannot be expressed / described ----- Inexpressible
32. A small fault or not a very bad action that somebody does ----- Peccadillo
33. A long speech by someone / A short play for one actor ----- Monologue
34. A long book or a short book on a particular subject ----- Monograph
35. A creature with upper body of a woman and the tail of a fish ----- Mermaid
36. A system in which people have power because of their abilities ----- Meritocracy

37. A small waterfall or group of waterfalls flowing down a rocky hill side ----- Cascade
38. The period when flowers start to appear on a plant ----- Efflorescence
39. A medical condition in which a person's body become stiff ----- Catalepsy
40. A group of questions and answers about Christian religion ----- Catechism
41. A series of underground passages and rooms where dead bodies were buried in past --- Catacombs
42. A person who is appointed to make a decision between two people who do not agree ----- Arbitrator
43. The complete works of a writer, painter or other artist ----- Oeuvre
44. The list of passengers and luggage ----- Waybill
45. A person who works in an embassy ----- Attache
46. Doing something according to one's own free will ----- Voluntarily
47. Place that provides refuge ----- Shelter
48. Art of writing for newspaper and magazines ----- Journalism
49. An abandoned child of unknown parents who is found by somebody ----- Foundling
50. Parts of a country behind the coast or a river bank ----- Hinterland
51. A written statement about someone's character, usually provided by an employer ----- Testimonial
52. Use of force or threats to get someone to agree to something ----- Coercion
53. Large number of insects, flies, birds etc ----- Swarm
54. Unrelated to the subject ----- Irrelevant
55. Complete change of form ----- Transformation
56. A system used to measure the strength of an earthquake ----- Richter scale
57. One who trains a team of players for contest ----- Coach
58. A discussion between two groups of people intended to end an argument ----- Parley
59. The decision of a court that someone is not guilty ----- Acquittal
60. That which without opposition / All of one mind or opinion ----- Unanimous
61. Book giving information about every branch of knowledge ----- Encyclopaedia
62. Members of a tribe that wanders from place to place with no fixed home ----- Nomad
63. A person who has no money or job and who travels from place to place ---- Vagabound
64. A gate for which one has to pay to enter ----- Turnstile
65. A condition in which a person is unable to think or speak because of fever --- Delirious
66. One who praises himself ----- Boastful
67. Careful not to harm or inconvenience others ----- Considerate
68. A person who is confident and not frightened to say what they want or believe ----- Assertive
69. A person who plays the flute ----- Flautist / Flutist
70. A substance in fruit / vegetables that protects people from cancer / heart disease ---- Flavonoid
71. Quick and usually funny answers and remarks in conversation ----- Repartee
72. Very beautiful and delicate ----- Exquisite

73. Mania for setting fires ----- Pyromania
74. More than needed or wanted ----- Superfluous
75. A group of vehicles or ships which travels together especially for protection ---- Convey
76. An instrument for measuring wind / air pressure ----- Barometer
77. An instrument for measuring very small things ----- Micrometer
78. An instrument for measuring the pressure of gasses or liquids ----- Manometer
79. To destroy completely ----- Annihilate
80. Powder made from grains especially wheat ----- Flour
81. A book with a list of all the goods in a shop / A list of all the books exist in a place --- Catalogue
82. A person who juggles objects in order to entertain people ----- Juggler
83. To bite like a dog / rat ----- Gnaw
84. To sell things especially by taking them to different places ----- Peddle
85. A person who travels different places to sell small goods ----- Peddler
86. A thing made by people often as a copy of something natural ----- Artificial
87. A person who wishes to destroy the existing government or laws ----- Anarchist
88. A person who studies language especially its history and development ----- Philologist
89. Number of things or portions close together without order or arrangements --- Huddle
90. A large food basket with a cover ----- Hamper
91. A bag used by children for carrying books to school ----- Satchel
92. Stealing goods while shopping ----- Shoplifting
93. A person who steals goods while shopping ----- Shoplifter
94. A problem or difficulty so great that it cannot be dealt with or overcome ----- Insurmountable
95. Two things or persons who cannot be separate ----- Inseparable
96. An act or notion to look back in the past ----- Retrospective
97. The scientific study of disease ----- Pathology
98. One who studies mankind ----- Anthropologist
99. A round or cylindrical container used for storing things such as food, chemicals, films ----- Canister
100. Special trial of the Head of the State by Parliament ----- Impeachment
101. ----- Ambivalent
102. A guide – post pointing out the way for a place ----- Finger post
103. To reduce to nothing ----- Null
104. A feeling or quality exists but cannot be described ----- Intangible
105. A place where dead bodies of dead people are kept ----- Charnel house
106. A substance which has pleasant smell ----- Aromatic
107. A narrow piece of land with water on each side which joins large sides of land – Isthmus
108. A person concerned with practical results and values ----- Pragmatist

109. One who attempts to be united with God through prayer ----- Mystic
110. A person who is 70 years old / who is between 70 -79 years of age ----- Septuagenarian
111. A person who is 60 years old / who is between 60 -69 years of age ----- Sexagenarian
112. An act of killing someone who is very ill or very old / Mercy killing ----- Euthanasia
113. Study of the problems of legal punishment and prison management ----- Penology
114. A monument built in memory of particular people who died in war ----- Cenotaph
115. The scientific study of the structure and form of either animals or plants --- Morphology
116. The practice of eating human flesh ----- Cannibalism
117. A large powerful gun fixed on two or four wheels ----- Cannon
118. A game played with cards by one person ----- Solitaire
119. An habit of too much self admiration of one's abilities and appearance ----- Narcissism
120. A person who admires himself / herself ----- Narcissist
121. A belief that there is hidden meaning in life that each human being is united with God --- Mysticism
122. Goods that are bought and sold ----- Merchandise
123. To walk or move with difficulty as if one is going to fall ----- Stagger
124. To walk with long steps ----- Stride
125. To do something or go somewhere very slowly taking more time than necessary -- Dawdle
126. One who works for a government or a large organization and deals with the complaints made against it -
--- Ombudsman
127. An act of arranging style, size and arrangements of letters in a piece of printing -- Typography
128. A grammatical mistake ----- Solecism
129. To perform the marriage in a church ----- Solemnise
130. The area of medicine which deals with pregnancy and the birth of babies --- Obstetrics
131. A person who knows a lot about many different subjects ----- Polymath
132. The top part of the inside of one's mouth ----- Palate
133. To lose the right to do or have something because one has broken a rule ---- Forefeit
134. A piece of furniture with a sloping part on which a book or paper kept to be read -- Lectern
135. To spend a lot of money on buying goods, especially expensive goods --- Splurge
136. A funny or silly piece of writing, music that copies the style of an original one – Spoof
137. A person who is very unpleasant or rude ----- Obnoxious
138. Repetition of a sound which enhances the quality of a prose or poetry --- Alliteration
139. A person who preserves the skin of animals ----- Taxidermist
140. The scientific study of the earthquakes ----- Seismology
141. A system for naming or organising things especially plants or animals ---- Taxonomy
142. A person who measures the strength of earthquake and keeps its record --- Seismologist
143. Words that are believed to have a magical power ----- Incantation

144. Something which is not in harmony ----- Cacophonous
145. A man who is very polite, pleasant and attractive ----- Suave
146. The study of sounds in a particular language ----- Phonology
147. Cut or tear into long thin pieces ----- Shred
148. A small, fast, continuous shaking movement ----- Vibration
150. One who easily gives up his party or principles ----- Turncoat
151. Like an eagle or large bird ----- Aquiline
152. One who is recovering from illness ----- Convalescent
153. A white woman with dark hair ----- Brunette
154. An unofficial court that punishes people unfairly ---- Kangaroo court
155. One who is careful not to harm or cause inconvenience to others ---- Humbel
156. One who finds it easy to produce new and original ideas and things ---- Creative
157. Done with good judgement ----- Judicious
158. One who is always ready to attack or quarrel ----- Aggressive
159. One who is able to express thoughts and feelings easily and clearly ---- Articulate
160. A short statement of a general truth, principal or rule for behaviour ---- Maxim
161. A note of worth ten pounds ----- Tenner
162. A hope or dream that is extremely unlikely ever to come true ----- Chimerical
163. To give up the throne / To renounce (छोड़ना) a high position of authority or control ----- Abdicate
164. Unnecessary work ----- Palaver
165. A person who is well – known in an unfavourable way / bad work ---- Notorious
166. To injure sb's reputation ----- Defame
167. A geometrical figure with eight sides ----- Octagon
168. A geometrical figure with six sides ----- Hexagon
169. A geometrical figure with three or more straight sides ----- Polygon
170. A geometrical figure with five sides and five angles ----- Pentagon
171. One who wastes his / her money on luxury / spends too much money ---- Extravagant
172. A person having no hair on the head / scalp ----- Bald
173. A very old person having grey hair on his head ----- Hoary
174. To calculate an amount by using a measuring device ----- Gauge
175. A deceive to tell the police that there is a bomb ----- Hoax
176. The part of the Earth's environment where the life exists ----- Biosphere
177. Food which decays quickly ----- Perishable
- 178.
179. One who knows is present everywhere ----- Omnipresent / Ubiquitous
180. Containing or related to iron ----- Ferrous

181. The height of an object above sea level ----- Altitude
182. An imaginary line drawn around the middle of the earth ----- Equator
183. Government of the people, by the people and for the people ----- Democracy
184. Group of people living together in the same locality ----- Community
185. Very large guns that are moved on wheels or metal track ----- Artillery
186. One who is chosen by a group or organization to speak officially for them --- Spokesman
187. A sudden illegal, taking of government power especially by army ----- Coup
188. Something which is imagined to be real but actually does not exist ---- Figment
189. A person who is not British but likes Britain and its cultures and customs --- Anglophile
190. To officially take private property away to seize ----- Confiscate
191. To take possession of an area of land or country usually by force ----- Annex
192. Physical or mental tiredness ----- Lassitude
193. The scientific study in which the the bodies of living things work ----- Physiology
194. The scientific study of animals, especially their structure ----- Zoology
195. To free anything from germs ----- Sterilize
196. Complete control of something especially an area of business ----- Monopoly
197. A room under the floor of a church where the bodies are often buried ----- Crypt
198. A secret message written in code ----- Cryptogram
199. A type of drug which stops someone from feeling pain ----- Analgesic
200. Walk in a slow relaxed way ----- Plod
201. To scold or rebuke somebody ----- Chide
202. Shy and easily embarrassed ----- Bashful
203. A short description on a book by the writer and tells the people to buy it ---- Blurb
204. To supply land with water by artificial means ----- Irrigate
205. A co – worker in an office or institution ----- Colleague
206. A reference book in which words with similar meanings are grouped together --- Thesaurus
207. Concerning life in a city / City life is called ----- Urban
208. Property inherited from one's father or ancestors ----- Patrimony
209. Easy to shape in any desired form ----- Malleable
210. An official in a Christian church who takes care of the inside of the church --- Verger
211. Prohibited by law or treaty from being imported or exported ----- Contraband
212. Made to look like the original of something to cheat ----- Counterfeit
213. The part of the ticket or cheque which is kept as a record ----- Counterfoil
214. Not allowing liquid to go through ----- Impervious
215. Any of the large sloping pieces of wood which support a roof ----- Rafter
- 216.

217. Having a common centre ----- Concentric
218. Process of looking back to the past ----- Retrospection
219. The state of being bright and radiant ----- Effulgence
220. The original model of something from which others are copied ----- Archetype
221. A story within a story ---- Subplot
222. Members selected to attend a conference ----- Delegate
223. Consisting of parts or people of the same kind ----- Homogeneous
224. A building where soldiers live ----- Barracks
225. To separate something especially by cutting ----- Sever
226. Which is morally right ----- Ethical
227. Something which can be done, made or achieved ----- Feasible
228. A flat piece of wood, metal, stone with writing on it fixed to a wall, door ---- Plaque
229. To throw goods, fuel or equipments from a ship or aircraft and spacecraft ----- Jettison
230. To cover a chair or other type of seat with suitable cloth ----- Upholster
231. Tough tissues in joints ----- Ligaments
232. A person who is walking, especially in an area where vehicles go ---- Pedestrian
233. A word or phrase used to avoid saying unpleasant or offensive word ----- Euphemism
234. An area of land that is controlled by a ruler ----- Dominion
235. To play the part to deceive someone by pretending that you are another person --- Impersonate
236. A female nurse who is in the same room with a male doctor ----- Chaperone
237. The members of a person's family who lived long time ago ----- Lineage
238. A humorous person who likes to make jokes ----- Wag
239. To move from side to side or up and down ----- Wag
- 240.
241. One who is rude and not respectful towards older people ----- Impudent
242. A state in which one continuously worries about his / her health without any reason ---- Hypochondria
243. General view of person's life, work and character ----- Profile
244. One who intervenes between two or more parties to settle differences ----- Intermediary
245. To announce publicly that your past belief or statement were wrong ----- Recant
246. To surround a place with an army to prevent people or supplies to get in or out --- Besiege
247. ----- Assonance
248. A large pile of earth, stones etc like a small hill ----- Mound
249. A noisy argument or fight ----- Ding – dong
250. A group of girls / similar things ----- Bevy
- 251.

252. A picture or a person or a thing drawn in such a highly exaggerated manner as to cause laughter ----

Caricature

253. To repair a machine or equipment and return it to good condition --- Recondition

254. A slight / subtle difference in colour, appearance and meaning ---- Nuance

255. A hospital for people with mental illness ----- Asylum

256. A place of refuge and safety ----- Asylum

257. Unusual or different from what is around or from what is happening -----Incongruous

258. ----- Prejudiced

259. Motion of head, hands etc as a mode of expression indication attitude ----- Gesture

260. When someone leaves a country, political party etc to go to another one ----- Defection

261. To use chemical to prevent a dead body from decaying ----- Embalm

262. The chemical used to prevent a dead body from decaying ----- Embalmer

263. An occasion of great importance / Very important because of effects on future events --- Momentous

264. To feel or express disapproval of something ----- Depreciate

265. To agree to something ---- Assent

266. Wise, as a result of great experience especially an old man ----- Sage

267. To remember a great person by a public ceremony ----- Commemorate

268. A fear from high places ----- Acrophobia

269. The belief that nothing can be known or said about God ----- Agnosticism

270. That which would burn easily / That can be easily set on fire ----- Inflammable

272.

273. The dead skin cast off by a snake ----- Slough

274. Speaking one's thoughts aloud to oneself ----- Soliloquise

275. One who talks to oneself ----- Soliloquist

276. A planned and controlled movement or operation by the armed forces for training or in war ----

Manoeuvre

277. Impossible to describe / Cannot be described (joy / beauty) ----- Ineffable

278. When someone is put in prison for political or military reasons during a war – Internment

279. A period of training spent in a hospital by a doctor ----- Internship

280. Strong coffee or tea ---- Espresso

281. An event or person that causes great change ----- Catalyst

282. Gives off small bubbles ----- Effervesce

283. A punishment or defeat that cannot be avoided ----- Nemesis

284. A mixture used by dentists to repair teeth ----- Amalgam

285. A time between midnight and noon ----- Ante – meridium

286.

287. Something very old but still existing and known ----- Extant
288. To break a law or moral rule ----- Transgress
289. Boundry of an area ----- Periphery
290. High sea waves caused by underwater earthquake ----- Tsunami
291. Clues available at a scene ----- Circumstantial
292. An official call to appear in a court of law ----- Summon
293. To cut a part of a person's body as a medical reason ----- Amputate
294. One who cannot speak ----- Dumb
295. One who cannot hear ----- Deaf
296. The highest point / The best or most successful point of time ----- Zenith
297. The study of heavenly bodies such as the moon, the sun, planets and stars
298. One who offers his services without charging for it ----- Volunteer
299. Sole right to make and sell some invention ----- Patent
300. Seeing something which is not actually present because one is ill or taken drug ---- Hullucination
301. With much liveliness and a sense of purpose ----- Zealously
302. A violent strom ----- Tempest
303. Careful and through enquiry ----- Investigation
304. Failing to discharge one's duty ----- Dereliction
305. A person who is physically dependent on a substance ----- Addict
306. An official process to discover the case of someone's death ----- Inquest
307. A system of naming things ----- Nomenclature
308. A raised passage or path above the ground ----- Walkway
309. An extremely unpleasant experience ----- Purgatory
310. To confirm with the help of evidence / To add proof to an account, statement, idea – Corroborate
311. Speed of an object in one direction ----- Velocity
312. Full of criticism and mockery ----- Ridicule
313. Excessively enthusiastic often unreasonably about something ----- Fanatical
314. Intense and unreasonable fear or dislike ----- Phobia
315. One who is certain about they think and believe ----- Opionionated
316. A group / body of singers who sings together ----- Choir
317. An object or portion serving as a sample ----- Specimen
- 318.
319. Feeling inside you which tells you what is right and what is wrong ----- Conscience
320. To struggle helplessly ----- Flounder
321. Covered with insects ----- Verminous
322. A long stick with pointed end which is thrown in sports competitions ---- Javelin

323. Science of human mind and behaviour ----- Psychology
324. The study or practice of dancing or composing ballets ----- Choreography
325. An obviously true / A statement which is so obvious true ----- Truism
326. Someone who has strong opinions and feelings which are impossible to change --- Implacable
- 327.
328. The specialist who treats the medical conditions and disease of women --- Gynaecologist
329. The doctor who specializes in treating persons with bone problems ----- Orthopaedist
- 330.
331. The doctor who is specializes in treating persons with mental illness --- Psychiatrist
332. The specialist who studies and explains human behaviour ----- Psychologist
333. The doctor who specializes in nose diseases ----- Rhinologist
334. One who preserves, cleans and fills the skin of animals with the special materials ----- Taxidermist
335. A dentist who job is to correct the position of the teeth ----- Orthodontist
336. One of the four pointed teeth in the human mouth ----- Canine
337. An infectious disease which causes red spots appear on the skin especially on lips --- Herpes
- 338.
339. Too much official formality ----- red tapism (जरूरत से ज्यादा राजकीय औपचारिकता)
340. The study of colours ----- Chromatology
341. A picture made by painting on a wet plaster, on a wall or ceiling ----- Fresco
342. The study of rocks and similar substances that makes up the earth surface --- Geology
343. The scientific study of weather forecast ----- Meteorology
344. The study of ancient writing ----- Paleography / palaeography
345. The scientific study of virus and diseases they cause ----- Virology
346. A substance that destroys germs ----- Antiseptic
347. A medical state in which someone does not feel pain, usually because of drugs ----- Anaesthesia
348. A substance that makes someone unable to feel pain ----- Anaesthetic
349. When someone chooses not to vote to either party / Boycott of election ---- Abstention
350. The abstention of marriage / sex ----- Celibacy
351. A group of ships / All the ships in a country's navy ----- Fleet
352. A cluster of houses in a village ----- Hamlet
- 353.
354. An old story about great persons or events from ancient times ----- Legend
355. A statue or building that is built to honour a special person or event ----- Monument
365. A drug which makes you want to sleep ----- Narcotic
366. Lasting for a long time or happening repeatedly or all the time ----- Perennial
367. That happens every two years ----- Biennial

368. That happens every four years ----- Quadrennial
369. Money paid to a man for his labour / service ----- Remuneration
370. A piece of equipment which doctors use to listen heart and lungs ---- Stethoscope
371. Shell, bombs, cartridges ----- Ammunition
372. A medical condition in which there are not enough red blood cells in blood --- Anaemia
373. A small group of with shared interest ----- Coterie
374. A group of vehicles or ships which travel together especially for protection --- Convoy
- 375.
376. Cautious observation of events ----- Circumspection
377. A wall built to prevent the sea or a river from covering an area ----- Dyke / Dike
378. The process of leaving the armed forces without permission ----- Desertion
379. Of very bad morals, character ----- Depraved
380. A book of names and addresses ----- Directory
382. Someone who does not live in their own country ----- Expatriate
383. A short description of the contents of something such as a film or book ---- Synopsis
384. A type of mammal which is carried around in a pocket of mother's body ---- Marsupial
385. A written record of a usually famous person's own life and experience --- Memoirs
386. Showing no respect for a god or a religion, especially through language ---- Profanity
387. To send back a person to his own country ----- Repatriate
388. To get information about an area or the size and position of enemy forces --- Reconnoitre
389. Done secretly so as not to be seen or heard ----- Stealthily
390. A constant watch of a person or place by the police, army and camera --- Surveillance
391. Existing only in the name but lacking in real power or authority ----- Titular / Nominal
392. A wide road with trees on both sides ----- Avenue
393. A long period of time in which there are new developments and great change --- Epoch
394. A perfect example of something ----- Epitome
395. A tall strong, muscular or forceful woman ---- Amazon
396. An excuse for something bad or for a failure ----- Alibi
397. Related to sound or hearing ----- Acoustic
398. A group of flowers that have been fastened / A bunch of flowers ----- Bouquet
399. A temporary shelter for sleeping outside not in the form of a tent ----- Bivouac
400. A woman with pale yellow or gold hair ----- Blonde
401. A loose piece of clothing like a coat worn before or after a bath ---- Bathrobe
402. Fear of depths ---- Bathophobia
403. Dead or decaying flesh ----- Carrion
404. Something with very bright colour ----- Flamboyant

405. An animal living on grass ----- Graminivorous
406. A phrase or an idea which has been used so often ----- Hackneyed
407. A small saw used especially for cutting metal ----- Hacksaw
408. Done or said without earlier planning or preparation ----- Impromptu
409. A piece of writing, drawing which criticizes in a humorous way about a person --- Lampoon
410. A piece of writing which contains bad or false things about a person --- Libel
411. A piece of spoken statement about a person which damage his reputation ---- Slander
412. A goddess or spirit in the form of a young woman ---- Nymph
413. A long exciting journey ----- Odyssey
414. A language spoken by people in a particular area ----- Patois
415. An exact copy of an object ----- Replica
416. Relating to the making of clothes, usually men's clothes ----- Sartorial
417. Causing sleep or making a person want to sleep ---- Soporific
418. Behaving in a brave or exiting way ----- Swashbuckling
419. A quality of a person which cannot be described but makes him special --- X – factor
420. A metal that is made by mixing two or more metals ----- Alloy
421. Earth that has been left by rivers, floods ----- Alluvium
422. A large branch of a tree ----- Bough
423. A town or a division of a town ---- Borough
424. A long sharp blade / knife fixed on to a rifle or gun ---- Bayonet
425. Too proud of oneself and one's actions and abilities ---- Conceited (गर्वित)
426. A person whose job is to introduce performers in a television, radio, a stage show --- Compere / Emcee
427. Without money, food, a home or any possession ----- Destitute
428. The study of animal development before their birth ----- Embryology
429. A speech or a piece of writing contains praise especially for someone who has died recently --- Eulogy
430. To show that you are sorry for bad behaviour / To atone (पश्चात्ताप करना) for one's sins ----- Expiate
431. Clear and easy to understand / expressed ---- Explicit
432. Pieces of wood or other material found on the beach or on the see ---- Flotsam
433. Feeding on fruit / Living only on fruit ----- Frugivorous
434. Needing great strength and determination ----- Herculean
435. Impossible to correct, improve or change ---- Irredeemable
436. The thing which produces bright light from a heated filament / Extremely bright --- Incandescent
437. Having no character of living life ----- Inanimate
438. Connected with human activity at sea / Near the sea ---- Maritime
439. An official piece of news or announcement, especially to the newspaper ----- Communique
440. A detailed list of all the things in a place or in a shop --- Inventory

441. ----- Mendicant
442. One who imitates the voice, gesture, etc of another person ----- Mimic
443. The accepted way of spelling and writing words ----- Orthography
444. A funny musical play based on traditional children's stories ----- Pantomime
445. Something that comes before a more important event ----- Prelude
446. To bring up food from the stomach and chew it again ----- Ruminant
447. To perform a religious ceremony, especially a marriage ----- Solemnise
448. A person who takes care of church and rings the church bell ---- Sexton
449. Any of six children born to the same mother at the same time ---- Sextuplet
450. Happening only occasionally or at intervals that are not regular ----- Spordic
451. Someone who lives only temporarily in a place ----- Transient
452. Living on the earth rather than in the sea or air ----- Terrestrial
453. Language which is very completed and which contains a lot of unnecessary words ----- Verbiage
454. A long high bridge usually help up by many arches which carries a rail ---- Viaduct
455. Having a clear independent shape or form ----- Discrete
456. Sweet food eaten at the end of a meal ----- Dessert
457. A rulling system in which a person with great power rules in a cruel way ---- Despotism
458. To discover the meaning of something written badly or in a difficult way or hidden way ----- Decipher
459. To not approve of something or to say that you think something is of little value ---- Deprecate
460. A stupid / silly person ---- Twit
461. The short weak sound made by a small bird ----- Tweet
462. A boy between the ages of 8, 10, 12 and 14 ----- Tweenager
463. When someone's name is not given or known ---- Anonymity
464. A word or expression that is not generally used any more ----- Archaism
465. A remark that is both clever and humorous ----- Witticism
- 466.
467. The front of a building, especially a large or attractive building ----- Façade
468. The frame of bones supporting a human or animal body ----- Skeleton
469. A grammatical mistake ---- Solecism
470. Extremely happy or excited ----- Delirious
471. An area flat land surrounded by the walls of a building ----- Courtyard
472. The time when the people have romantic relationship ----- Courtship
473. A name shared by all the members of a family ----- Surname
474. A room under the floor of a church where bodies are often buried ----- Crypt
475. A herb or leaf used to add flavor to food ----- Parsley
476. A wide level path for walking often by the sea ----- Esplanade

477. A shoe that is made from a strong fabric ----- Espadrille
478. A husband or wife who is not now living together ----- Estranged
479. The state of being separated from one's husband or wife and living separately ----- Estangemnet
480. The part of a country's government which is responsible of its legal system ---- Judiciary
481. Continuous change ----- Flux
482. A substance added to a metal to make it easier to solder to another metal ---- Flux
483. A large building especially splendid one ----- Edifice
484. The official home of a king, queen or president ----- Palace
485. A red or pink powder put on the cheeks to make the face look more attractive --- Rouge
486. A building which is round in shape and often has a dome ----- Rotunda
487. A tall pointed structure on top of a building, especially on top of a church tower --- Spire
488. The part of philosophy ----- Epistemology
489. A trick or dishonest way of achieving something ----- Subterfuge
490. A cleverly planned action which is intended to get an advantage ----- Manoeuvre
491. A carefully planned way of achieving or dealing with something ----- Stratagem
492. Very surprising especially by being large in amount or size ----- Stupendous
493. A person whose job is to arrange the letters, words or sentences before it is printed --- Compositor
494. A person whose job is adding fuel to a large closed fire ----- Stoker
495. A special official right ----- Prerogative
496. Behaviour and opinion respecting only people who are from high social class --- Snobbry
497. A person who is much smaller than usual size ----- Dwarf
498. To hate someone or something very much ----- Detest
499. A long thin bomb which travels under water to destroy enemies ----- Torpedo
500. A strong wind like a spinning cone which destroys buildings ----- Tornado
501. A fast, violent attack on a town, city usually with bombs dropped from aircraft --- Blitz
502. A small platform on which a person making a speech or a music leader stands --- Rostrum
503. A device that measures the speed and force of wind ----- Anemometer
504. A person who writes legal documents ----- Draftsman
505. Not completely grown or developed ----- Immature
506. So large or great that it cannot be measured ----- Immeasurable
507. Continuing for a long time especially a disease ----- Chronic
508. Happening in or active during the night or relating to the night ----- Nocturnal
509. Happening in or active during the day or relating to the daytime ----- Diurnal
510. The origin of something, when it is begun or starts to exist ----- Genesis
511. The money or objects that someone gives you when they die ----- Inheritance
512. Very small in size or amount ----- Minimal

513. Immoral behaviour involving sex, alcohol or drugs ----- Debauchery
514. Something or someone that makes people laugh ----- Jocular
515. One who mends shoes ---- Cobbler
516. Someone who has recently become involved in an activity and is still learning activity ---- Neophyte
517. Born of married parents ----- Legitimate
518. One who takes care of a building ----- Janitor
519. A person who lives in a way that is not moral ----- Libertine
520. One who has more than two wives or husbands at a time ----- Polygamist
521. One who takes over after another in office or employment ----- Successor
522. Old, and almost no longer suitable for work or use ----- Superannuated
523. One who looks serious and unfriendly ----- Saturnine
524. All the weapons and military equipment that a country owns ----- Armoury
525. A place where weapons and other military equipment are stored ----- Armoury
526. Abnormal growth in some part of the body ----- Tumour
527. Accept silently or without any protest / To accept something unwillingly ---- Acquiesce
528. A list of events in the order in which they happened ----- Chronology
529. Act or forecasting by examining present condition ----- Prediction
530. Act of damaging and no respect towards religion or holy place ----- Desecration
531. All the clothes or articles needed for a purpose ----- Outfit
532. A way of enjoying yourself when you are not working ----- Recreation
533. Angry because of something which is wrong or not fair ----- Indignant
534. Attitude to see no good in anything ---- Cynicism
535. An object or mark which shows that a person belongs to a particular group ---- Insignia
536. To beat or move with a strong, regular rhythm ----- Pulsate
537. Belief in many gods ----- Polytheism
538. Belief in only one god ---- Monotheism
539. Belief which is not based on human reason or scientific knowledge --- Superstition
540. To move one place from another ----- Migrate
541. ----- Migratory
542. A prayer asking God for help and protection ----- Benediction
543. A long and violent argument or fight between people or families ----- Vendetta
544. All the people who are allowed to vote ---- Electorate
545. The holy writings of a religion ----- Scripture
546. Books, pictures, etc which produces sexual desire and pleasure ---- Erotica
547. A short but complete account of a subject, especially in the form of a book ---- Compendium / summary
548. To bring back something to life, health ---- Revive

549. To defeat people or a country and rule them ----- Subjugate
550. A building from which scientists can watch the planets, stars and weather -- Observatory
551. A place where grapes are grown ---- Vineyard
552. To bring the memory of a past event into your mind ----- Recall
553. Calmness and self control after a shock or disappointment or in a difficult situation --- Equanimity
554. That which can be seen ---- Visible
555. Able to continue or exist and develop into a living being ----- Viable
556. Care taken in advance to avoid a risk ---- Precaution
557. Care taker of a public building ----- Custodian
558. Very careful to behave correctly or to give attention to details ----- Punctilious
559. To move soldier or equipment to a place where they can be used ----- Deploy
560. Causing people to laugh / Funny in a strange or silly way --- Comical
561. A ceremony at which a person is made king or queen ---- Coronation
562. Change in direction ---- Diversion
563. One of the main characters in a story or play ----- Protagonist
564. The removal of tissue from an ill person to know more about his illness ----- Biopsy
565. To change a computer programme into a machine language ---- Compile
566. To collect information from different places and arrange it in a book or list ---- Compile
567. A disease which causes fever, swelling and often death in animals ----- Anthrax
568. A generally accepted opinion or decision among the people or group ---- Consensus
569. Coming one after the other in continuity ----- Successive
570. A promise of payment or the money paid if there is such damage or loss --- Indemnity
571. Speaking a lot, with confidence and enthusiasm ----- Voluble
572. A plan that goes wrong and complete failure ----- Fiasco
573. A small lie that does not cause any harm ----- Fib
574. A difficult and confusing situation, full of trouble or problems ----- Imbroglio
575. Physical weakness and bad health caused by having too little food ----- Malnutrition
576. An occasion at which great knowledge people meet to discuss on a matter -- Symposium
577. A country which is supported or ruled / governed by another country ---- Dependency
578. Course of study in a school, college, etc ----- Curriculum
579. Cutting off arm, leg, etc for a medical reason ----- Amputation
580. Declaration of plans and promises put forward by a candidate for election ---- Manifesto
581. To give a religious speech / discourse ----- Preach / Sermon
582. Deriving pleasure from inflicting pain on oneself ----- Masochism
583. Deriving pleasure from inflicting pain on others ----- Sadism
584. A statement which is so obviously true ----- Truism

585. Device or drug to prevent conception (गर्भधारण) ----- Contraceptive
586. A disease existing in almost all of an area ----- Pandemic
587. A dog used for hunting ----- Hound
588. Doing something to one's own free will ----- Wilfully
589. Done by both sides or parties / countries ----- Bilateral
590. Done by one side or by one party / country ----- Unilateral
591. Done by more than two parties / countries ----- Multilateral
592. Bending or able to be bent easily / not stiff ---- Supple
593. A substance that is easily changed into a new shape ----- Malleable
594. A tool like a hammer made of wood / A wooden hammer ----- Mallet
595. Extreme fondness for books ---- Bibliomania
596. ----- Senility
597. To fail to pay a debt ----- Default
598. One who fails to pay a debt ----- Defaulter
599. Fear of height ----- Aerophobia
600. Fear of dead body ----- Necrophobia
601. An expert in law ----- Jurist
602. Fixed territory in which authority can be exercised ---- Jurisdiction
603. The study of law and the principles on which law is based ----- Jurisprudence
604. One who often expresses criticism about matters which are not important ---- Cautious
605. Someone who asks a lot of questions ----- Inquisitor
606. Recently made for the first time ----- Newfangled
607. A married person who is always controlled by his wife ----- Henpecked
608. Former holder of any office or position ----- Predecessor
609. A decorative light which hangs from the ceiling ----- Chandelier
610. The system of giving power to a certain authority ----- Federalism
611. Happiness and excitement ----- Gaiety
612. Heavy continuous fall of rain ----- Downpour
613. A holy place ----- Sanctum
614. Illicit partner of a married man or woman ----- Paramour
615. Image of a person in wood, straw etc ----- Effigy
616. A statue of the head and shoulders of a person ----- Bust
617. Not able to be protected against attack ----- Indefensible
618. That cannot be put into practice ----- Impracticable
619. Very difficult or impossible to reach or travel ----- Inaccessible
620. A person who has had an arm and leg cut off ----- Amputee

621. An army officer whose rank is lower than Captain ----- Subaltern
622. A period when a country or organization does not have a leader ----- Interrnum
623. The unnecessary use of two words to express one meaning ----- Tautology
624. One who is never willing to accept his / her defeat ----- Indefatigable
625. Not able to exist or work with another person or thing ----- Incompatible
626. A powerful tool used for breaking hard surface such as roads ----- Pneumatic drill
627. To interrupt a public speech or performance with loud unfriendly questions --- Heckle
628. An angle that is more than 180° and less than 360° ---- Reflex
629. An angle that is less than 90° ----- Acute
630. An angle that is more than 90° and less than 180° ----- Obtuse
631. An uncontrolled physical reaction to something ----- Reflex
632. A movement from side to side or up and down ----- Wag
633. An official order given by a court to stop someone to do something ---- Injunction
634. Killing of one's husband ----- Mariticide
635. The state of without money, food a home or possession ----- Destitution
636. Lack of unwillingness to make an effort to do something ----- Inertia
637. A large shop selling a large range of goods ----- Emporium
638. A small case usually made of leather used for carrying gun ----- Holster
639. A lawyer who gives legal advice on legal subjects ----- Solicitor
640. An examination or discussion about the reasons for someone's or something's failure ---- Inquest
641. If you wish you were in the same position ----- Envidious
642. A condition in which one can't speak, write and understand because of brain problem ---- Aphasia
643. Loss of complete hope ----- Despondency
644. Lover of animals ----- Philozoic
645. Make a deep sound of pain ----- Groan
646. To avoid telling truth or not say exactly what you think ----- Prevaricate
647. To make something last a longer time ----- Prolong
648. Make or become smaller or shorter in length or size ----- Contract
649. To make someone look or feel young or energetic ----- Rejuvenate
650. A secret plan to do something that will harm somebody ----- Intrigue

651. Military equipments and weapons ---- Armament
652. Various different things which are considered together ----- Sundries
653. When two or more things are joined or combined together ----- Fusion
654. A person or thing that is perfect in particular good character ----- Paragon
655. A chemical which is used to destroy plants especially weeds ----- Herbicide
656. More than is needed or wanted ----- Superfluous (ज़रूरत / चाहत से ज़्यादा)
657. The most important or serious part of a matter, problem or argument ----- Crux
658. A musical performance done by one person alone ----- Solo
659. The same punishment for somebody ----- Vengeance
660. A continuous moving strip on which airport passengers' bags are put for collection --- Carousel
661. A ruler who has unlimited power over other people and uses it unfairly ----- Tyrant / Despot
662. A small amount of blood or urine used for testing ----- Specimen
663. To save money by spending less than it necessary ----- Scrimp
664. Old and torn clothes ----- Rag
665. A person who attacks on other person ----- Assailant
666. To kill someone famous or important ----- Assassin
667. A collection of things or a group of people or animals ----- Assemblage
668. A criminal who continuous to commit crime even after being punished ----- Recidivist
669. The most successful part of achievement ----- Pinnacle
670. One who interviews ----- Interviewer
671. One who answers the questions during an interview ----- Interviewer
672. One who / which is not very good ----- Mediocre
673. One who receive money or advantages ----- Beneficiary
674. A person without strong character, ideas or influence ----- Nonentity
675. A person, organization or country which has signed and agreement ----- Signatory
676. One who takes part in a discussion or dialogue ----- Interlocutor
677. Pass on from one generation to another ----- Hereditary
678. Lasting for a short time and being forgotten ----- Evanescent
679. People or things belonging to a region from the earlist times ----- Aborigines
680. Period or holding an office ----- Tenure
681. A male person to whom one is engaged ----- Fiancee
682. A female person to whom one is engaged ----- Fiance
673. One who works for the welfare of human beings ----- Humanist
674. A religious ceremony at which people honour and pray for the dead ----- Requiem
675. The main product of an area or country ----- Staple
676. The quality of being loyal ----- Loyalty

677. The quality of being honest and upright in character ----- Integrity
678. An official announcement to end a law, agreement and marriage ----- Annul
679. Related to sun ----- Solar
680. Ritual washing of the body or body parts ----- Ablution
681. Run away with a lover ----- Elope
682. The scientific study of structure and uses of metals ----- Metallurgy
683. The scientific study of skin and its diseases ----- Dermatology
684. A disease in which skin becomes red and painful ----- Dermatitis
685. Seeing something which is not really present ----- Hallucination
686. Serious crime which can be punished by one or more years in prison ----- Felony
687. A great destructive event or sudden violent change ----- Cataclysm
688. Support used by a lame person in walking ----- Crutch
689. Swelling of a part of the body ---- Inflammation
690. An action which cannot be put into practice ----- Impracticable
691. Tough tissues in joints ----- Ligament
692. Rude and not respectful, especially someone older or in a higher position than you ---- impertinent
693. To spoil the beauty, importance, purity etc of something or someone ----- Defile
694. A story which represents ideas or morals ----- Allegory
695. Written or printed notice often carried in public place ----- Placard
696. One who collects information and arranges it in a book, report or list ----- Compiler
697. A fast aircraft which attacks enemy aircraft ----- Interceptor
698. To mediate between two parties in a dispute ----- Intercede
699. An animal, plant or person that lives in a particular place ----- Denizen
700. Slow and likely to cause delay ----- Dilatory
701. A person who strongly expresses his ideas strongly ----- Opinioned
702. In sports when the opponent does not appear and the other side wins ----- Walkover
703. A person who counts votes in election ----- Teller
704. A person employed in a bank to receive and pay out money ----- Teller
705. Using exactly the same words as were originally used ----- Verbatim
706. A person concerned with practical results and values ----- Pragmatist / Pragmatic
707. The system of giving power to a central authority ----- Federalism
708. A feeling of worry, shock or emotion ----- Consternation
709. The scientific study of living organisms ----- Biology
710. A person who is famous, respected or important ----- Eminent
711. Existing only in the mind ----- Imaginary
712. Instrument used to play a record ----- Gramophone / Record player

713. A small group of people or things that are close together ----- Huddle
714. The position north or south of the equator ----- Latitude
715. A man of lax moral ----- Licentious
716. Music sung at night for a woman while standing outside her house ----- Serenade
717. A workman who fits and repairs pipes ----- Plumber
718. A person who makes and repairs iron tools ----- Blacksmith
719. A person who makes objects from gold ----- Goldsmith
720. A very deep crack or opening in the rock, ice or ground ----- Chasm
721. One who always runs away from danger ----- Timid
722. A person who is most influenced by the most recent fashion ----- Hipster
723. A feeling of being bored and mentally tired ----- Ennui
724. An action to do things for others which brings advantage for others ----- Altruism
725. To change something completely into something different and better ----- Transmute
726. A person who travels in a balloon, airship or other aircraft ----- Aeronaut
727. The art of cutting bushes into attractive shapes ----- Topiary
728. Special words or phrases used by particular group of people ----- Jargon
729. A person who is too interested in one thing ----- Monomaniac
730. A common place remark ----- Platitude
731. A problem within a system or organization ----- Malady
732. Short descriptive poem of picture sequence scene or incident ----- Idyll
733. A pattern or picture made using many small pieces of coloured stone or glass ----- Mosaic
734. Loss of power to move in any or every part of the body ----- Paralysis
735. Old fashioned or unsuitable for modern society ----- Antiquated
735. A man whose wife is not faithful to him ----- Cuckold
736. Time after twilight and before night ----- Dusk
737. A young boy who behaves very rude, offensive or violent way ----- Lout
738. A long line or hollow which is formed or cut in the ground ----- Furrow
739. A powder which is turned red by acid ----- Litmus
740. Small pieces of rubbish lying on the ground ----- Litter
741. To change often between two opinions ----- Vacillate
742. A room leading into a large room or hall ----- Anteroom
743. ----- nemesis
744. To break off proceeding of a meeting for a time ----- Adjourn
745. To argue that a statement or claim not true ----- Rebut
746. A person who is very careful to behave correctly or to give attention to details ----- Punctilious
747. A doctor who is specialized in the care and treatment of the ill old people --- Geriatrician

748. Fear of going to bed ----- Clinophobia
749. A person who pretends to have skills and knowledge they do not have --- Charlatan
750. A person who enters without any invitation ----- Intruder
751. A period when a country or organization does not have any leader ----- Interregnum
752. A short period between the parts of the play, film or concert ----- Intermission
753. A short period between two different events or periods ----- Interlude
754. The natural environment in which an animal or plant usually lives ----- Habitat
755. To congratulate someone in a formal manner ----- Felicitate
756. A thing light and small enough to be easily carried or moved ----- Portable
757. A disease or tumour that is not likely to cause death ----- Benign
758. A disease or tumour that is likely to cause death ----- Malignant
759. To remove the skin of vegetables or fruit ----- Peel
760. Medical study of disease that spread through sexual activity ----- Venereology
761. A room with toilet facility ----- Lavatory
762. To surround with armed forces ----- Besiege
763. A theatrical entertainment performance ----- Masque
764. An artist work that has been created quickly just to earn money ----- Potboiler
765. A small animal similar to a mouse that is often kept as a pet ----- Gerbil
766. A two wheeled carriage pulled by a horse ----- Hansom
767. Under the ground ----- Subterranean
768. The morning ceremony in churches ----- Matins
769. An old and powerful woman in a family ----- Matriarch
770. An old and powerful man in a family ----- Patriarch
771. A hope or dream which is unlikely to come true ----- Chimera
772. Answering questions in a way that is not direct or clear ----- Evasive
773. A person or thing which is different from what is usual ----- Anomaly
774. One who lives in a country of which he is not a citizen ----- Alien
775. Ridiculous use of words ----- Malapropism
776. The practice of worshipping trees ----- Arborolatriy
777. The practice of worshipping stars ----- Astrolatriy
778. The practice of worshipping the sun ----- Heliolatriy
779. The practice of worshipping image ----- Iconolatriy
780. Someone who worships fire ----- Ignicolist
781. The worshipping of wealth ----- Plotolatriy
782. The study of hair and its disorders ----- Trichology
783. The study of blindness and the blind ----- Typhology

784. Fear of darkness / Lygophobia ----- Achluophobia
785. Fear of men ----- Arrhenphobia
786. To officially blame someone for a crime ----- Indict
787. To steal things of small value ----- Pilfer
788. To accustom oneself to a foreign / different climate ----- Acclimatise
789. A device used in a ship or aircraft for measuring angles ----- Sextant
790. To criticize strongly ----- Fulminate
791. The part of government which is concerned with making of rules ----- Legislature
792. A person who deceives people ----- Trickster
793. Policeman riding on motorcycles as guards to a VIP ----- Outrider
794. A person who is fond of reading books and nothing else ----- Book – worm
795. Fear of dogs ----- Cynophobia
796. Fear of cats ----- Ailurophobia
797. Fear of water ----- Hydrophobia
798. Fear of death ----- Thanatophobia
799. Killing of a woman ----- Gynaecide
800. Killing of one's own child ----- Filicide

One who breaks the established tradition and image -----

Passive Voice for Competitive English

Present Indefinite

AV Sub + V1/V5

PV Sub + is / am / are + V3 + by + O.C

1. She respects me. ----- I am respected by her.
2. We love this country. ----- This country is loved by us.
3. Sita calls us. ----- We are called by Sita.

Present Continuous

AV Sub + is / am / are + Ving

PV Sub + is / am / are + being + V3 + by + O.C

1. He is helping that beggar. ----- That beggar is being helped by him.
2. They are cutting a tree. ----- A tree is being cut by them.
3. Ram is teaching him ----- He is being taught by Ram.

Present Perfect

AV Sub + have / has + V3

PV Sub + have / has + been + V3 + by + O.C

1. We have invited them. ----- They have been invited by us.
2. They have taught us . ----- We have been taught by them.
3. I have finished the work. ----- The work has been finished by me.

Past Indefinite

AV Sub + V2

PV Sub + was / were + V3 + by + O.C

1. She wrote a letter. ----- A letter was written by her.
2. My brother ate an orange. ----- An orange was eaten by my brother.
3. We wrote a letter ----- A letter was written by us.

Past Continuous

AV Sub + was / were + Ving

PV Sub + was / were + being + V3 + by + O.C

1. He was watching a programme. ----- A programme was being watched by him.
2. The teacher was beating a student. ----- A student was being beaten by the teacher.
3. We were playing a friendly match ----- A friendly match was being played by us.

Past Perfect

AV Sub + had + V3

PV Sub + had + been + V3 + by + O.C

1. They had warned them. ----- They had been warned by them.
2. We had completed their work. ----- Their work had been completed by us.
3. She had bought a computer. ----- A computer had been bought by her.

Future Indefinite

AV Sub + shall / will + V1

PV Sub + shall / will + be + V3

1. I shall write a letter on Monday. ----- A letter will be written by me on Monday.
2. He will do this. ----- This will be done by him.
3. They will invite us. ----- We shall be invited by them.

Future Continuous

AV Sub + shall / will + be + Ving

PV Sub + shall / will + be + being + V3 + by + O.C

1. I shall be reading my book. ----- My book will be being read by me.
2. They will be helping us. ----- We shall be being helped by them.
3. She will be singing a song. ----- A song will be being sung by her.

Future Perfect

AV Sub + shall / will + have + V3

PV Sub + shall / will + have + been + V3 + by + O.C

1. They will have solved this problem. ----- This problem will have been solved by them.
2. She will have invited us. ----- We shall have been invited by her.
3. My mother will have called them. ----- They will have been called by my mother.

Rule No : 1

जब भी Modal Auxiliary Verbs के साथ V1 रहे तो हमलोग उसका Passive Voice इस प्रकार बनाएँगे।

Modal Auxiliary Verbs ये सब हैं।

(1) Can (2) Could (3) May (4) Might (5) Shall (6) Will (7) Should (8) Must (9) Would (10) Ought to (11) Need/Needs

Examples:

1. We can solve this problem. ----- This problem can be solved by us.
2. They could defeat us. ----- We could be defeated by them.
3. He may sell this house. ----- This house may be sold by him.
4. We might take her to the college. ----- She might be taken to the college by us.
5. We shall print a book. ----- A book will be printed by us.
6. They will organise a party . ----- A party will be organised by them.
7. We should cook green vegetables. ----- Green vegetables should be cooked by us.
8. They must arrest the criminal. ----- The criminal must be arrested by them.
9. She would kill a bird. ----- A bird would be killed by her.
10. We ought to help our neighbours. ----- Our neighbours ought to be helped by us.
11. You need to wash these plates. ----- These plates need to be washed by you.

Rule No: 2

जब भी **Modal Auxiliary Verbs** के साथ **have + V3** रहे तो हमलोग उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार बनाएँगे।

Modal Auxiliary Verbs ये सब हैं।

(1) Can (2) Could (3) May (4) Might (5) Shall (6) Will (7) Should (8) Must (9) Would (10) Ought to (11) Need/Needs

1. You could have pressed that red button. -----That red button could have been pressed by you.
2. She may have beaten her son. ----- Her son may have been beaten by her.
3. They might have blamed the police. ----- The police might have been blamed by them.
4. We shall have decorated this room. ----- This room shall have been decorated by us.
5. Ram will have sent a reply. ----- A reply will have been sent by Ram.
6. She should have bought a red pen. ----- A red pen should have been bought by her.
7. The teacher must have taught tense. ----- Tense must have been taught by the teacher.
8. They would have passed the exam. ----- The exam would have been passed by them.
9. We ought to have followed the traffic rules.-----The traffic rules ought to have been followed by us.

Rule no: 3

जब भी **One** ----- **One's** वाला वाक्य रहे तो हमलोग उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार बनाएँगे। ये तीन प्रकार से रह सकता है।

पहला प्रकार: **One should keep one's promise.** ----- **Promise should be kept.**

दूसरा प्रकार: **One must keep one's promise.** ----- **Promise should be kept.**

तीसरा प्रकार: **One ought to keep one's promise.** ----- **Promise should be kept.**

Rule No 4

जब भी वाक्य **Imperative Sentence** में रहे तो हमलोग उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार बनाएँगे।

1. **Write a letter.** ----- **Let a letter be written.**
 2. **Bring that pencil.** ----- **Let that pencil be brought.**
 3. **Open the main gate.** ----- **Let the main gate be opened.**
 4. **Switch off the fan.** ----- **Let the fan be switched off.**
 5. **Read this poem.** ----- **Let this poem be read.**
-

Rule no: 5

जब भी वाक्य **Imperative Sentence** के **Negative** में रहे तो हमलोग उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार बनाएँगे।

1. **Don't touch this glass.** ----- **Let this glass not be touched.**
 2. **Don't watch TV.** ----- **Let TV not be watched.**
 3. **Don't tear this page.** ----- **Let this page not be torn.**
 4. **Don't wash the clean plate.** ----- **Let the clean plate not be washed.**
 5. **Don't drink liquor.** ----- **Let liquor not be drunk.**
-

Rule no : 6

जब भी वाक्य **Let** से शुरू हो तो हमलोग उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार बनाएँगे।

1. **Let me think this matter.** ----- **Let this matter be thought by me.**
 2. **Let us play a friendly match.** ----- **Let a friendly match be played by us.**
 3. **Let Sita write a letter.** ----- **Let a letter be written by Sita.**
 4. **Let him buy a bike.** ----- **Let a bike be bought by him.**
-

Rule no : 7

जब भी वाक्य **Imperative Sentences** में रहे लेकिन **Please/Kindly** से शुरू हो तो हमलोग उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार बनाएँगे।

1. Please/Kindly go outside. ----- You are requested to go outside.
 2. Please / kindly write a letter. ----- You are requested to write a letter.
 3. Sit down, Please. ----- You are requested to sit down.
 4. Please don't touch this glass. ----- You are requested not to touch the glass.
 5. Don't take liquor, please. ----- You are requested not to take liquor.
-

Rule no: 8

जब भी वाक्य मे ask / asks / asked, request / requests / requested, advise / advises / advised, tell / tells / told, order / orders / ordered, say / says / said रहे और उसके बाद object रहे उसके बाद to + V1 रहे तो हमलोग उसका Passive Voice इस प्रकार बनाएँगे।

1. He tells me to eat an apple. ----- I am told to eat an apple by him.
 2. She said her servant to drop this letter. ----- Her servant was said to drop this letter by her.
 3. The doctor advises him to exercise. ----- He is advised to exercise by the doctor.
 4. She requested me not to eat stale food. ----- I was requested not to eat stale food by her.
 5. My father asks us not to watch TV. ----- We are asked not to watch TV by my father.
-

Rule no : 9

जब भी वाक्य मे make / makes / made वाला वाक्य रहता है तो वो दो तरह से रहता है । तो हमलोग उसका Passive Voice इस प्रकार बनाएँगे।

1. We made him the captain. ----- He was made the captain by us.
 2. She makes me weep. ----- I am made to weep by her.
 3. They made us rich. ----- We were made rich by them.
 4. I make her laugh. ----- She is made to laugh by me
 5. Ram makes his wife run. ----- His wife is made to run by Ram.
-

Rule no : 10

जब भी वाक्य मे दो objects रहे तो उसका Passive Voice दो प्रकार से बना सकते हैं ।

1. I gave her a rose. ----- She was given a rose by me. / A rose was given to her by me.
 2. She offers him a letter. ----- He is offered a letter by her. / A letter is offered to him by her.
 3. Ram gives us a party. ----- We are given a party by Ram. / A party is given to us by Ram.
 4. He will give you a pen. ----- You will be given a pen by him. / A pen will be given to you by him.
 5. They offered him a car. ----- He was offered a car by them./ A car was offered to him by them.
-

Rule No. 11

जब भी वाक्य It + is / was / will be + time + to + V1 मे रहे तो उसका Passive Voice इस प्रकार से बना सकते हैं।

1. It is time to play a match. ----- It is time for a match to be played.
2. It was time to boil the milk. ----- It was time for the milk to be boiled.
3. It is time to read a newspaper. ----- It is time for a newspaper to be read.
4. It will be time to celebrate a picnic. ----- It will be time for a picnic to be celebrated.
5. It was time to pray God. ----- It was time for God to be prayed.

Rule no 12

जब भी वाक्य **There + is / was / will be + noun(as a subject) + to + V1** में रहे तो उसका **Passive Voice** दो प्रकार से बना सकते हैं।

1. There is a letter to write. ----- There is a letter to be written.
2. There was no money to spend. ----- There was no money to be spent.
3. There was milk to boil. ----- There was milk to be boiled.
4. There will be books to read. ----- There will be books to be read.
5. There was nothing to write. ----- There was nothing to be written.

Rule No. 13

जब भी वाक्य में **Sub + is / am / are / was / were + to + V1 + object** रहे तो उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार से बना सकते हैं।

1. She is to eat an apple. ----- An apple is to be eaten by her.
2. I am to do it. ----- It is to be done by me.
3. They were to write a letter. ----- A letter was to be written by them.
4. My brother is to solve this problem. ----- This problem is to be solved by my brother.
5. He was to answer that question. ----- That question was to be answered by him.

Rule No. 14

जब भी वाक्य में **Sub + have / has / had / will/shall have + to + V1 + object** रहे तो उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार से बना सकते हैं।

1. She has to prepare tea. ----- Tea has to be prepared by her.
2. I have to pass this examination. ----- This examination has to be passed by me.
3. They had to solve that problem. ----- That problem had to be solved by them.
4. We shall have to organise a programme. ----- A programme will have to be organised by us.
5. She will have to record my voice. ----- My voice will have to be recorded by her.

Rule No. 15

जब भी वाक्य में **Verb** के साथ **Preposition** रहता है तो उस **Preposition** को **Passive Voice** बनाते समय हटाते नहीं हैं।

1. We look after him. ----- He is looked after by us.
2. They laughed at them. ----- They were laughed at by them.
3. You should listen to your mother. ----- Your mother should be listened to by you.
4. A truck ran over a rickshawpuller. ----- A rickshawpuller was ran over by a truck.
5. You must look into the matter. ----- The matter must be looked into by you.
6. I shall throw you out. ----- You will be thrown out by me.

Rule No. 16

Passive Voice में कुछ ऐसे Verb हैं जिनके साथ by का प्रयोग नहीं किया जाता है।

1. She knows me. ----- I am known to her.
2. The result satisfied me. ----- I was satisfied with the result.
3. Your behaviour surprises us. ----- We are surprised at your behaviour.
4. This news will shock them. ----- They will be shocked at this news.
5. The election result pleased me. ----- I was pleased with the result.
6. The English course has interested us. ----- We have been interested in the English course.

Rule No. 17

Interrogative Sentences का Passive Voice इस प्रकार बनता है।

1. Do you love Sita? ----- Is Sita loved by you?
2. Did she complete her work? ----- Was her work completed by her?
3. Have they defeated their enemy? ----- Have their enemy been defeated by them?
4. Were you watching the match? ----- Was the match being watched by you?
5. Will you invite us? ----- Shall we be invited by you?

Rule No. 18

Negative Sentences का Passive Voice इस प्रकार बनता है।

1. I do not play cricket. ----- Cricket is not played by me.
2. We shall not help him. ----- He will not be helped by us.
3. She cannot defeat you. ----- You cannot be defeated by her.
4. I have not broken your glasses. ----- Your glasses has not been broken by me.
5. She did not invite me. ----- I was not invited by her.

Rule No. 19

जब भी वाक्य मे **Interrogative Sentences** रहे, **Interrogative Words (Question Words)** के साथ तो उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार से बनाते हैं।

1. **Why do you play cricket? ----- Why is cricket played by you?**
2. **How will they help us? ----- How shall we be helped by them?**
3. **What time did she call the police? ----- What time were the police called by her?**
4. **Where can we play a match? ----- Where can a match be played by us?**
5. **Why had she invited you? ----- Why had you been invited by her?**

Rule No. 20

जब भी वाक्य मे **Interrogative Sentences** रहे, **Interrogative Words (What Word)** के साथ तो उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार से बनाते हैं।

1. **What will you see there? ----- What will be seen there by you?**
2. **What has he done? ----- What has been done by him?**
3. **What can I throw away? ----- What can be thrown away by me?**
4. **What work will you do? ----- What work will be done by you?**
5. **What films do you watch everyday? ----- What films are watched everyday by you?**

Rule No. 21

जब भी वाक्य मे **Interrogative Sentences** रहे, **Interrogative Words (Who Word)** के साथ तो उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार से बनाते हैं।

1. **Who will solve this problem? ----- By whom will this problem be solved?**
2. **Who killed Rawan? ----- By whom was Rawan killed?**
3. **Who knows English? ----- By whom is English known?**
4. **Who can defeat our team? ----- By whom can our team be defeated?**
5. **Who is doing that work? ----- By whom is that work being done?**

Rule No. 22

जब भी वाक्य मे **Interrogative Sentences with Interrogative Words** के साथ तो उसका **Passive Voice** इस प्रकार से बनाते हैं।

1. **Which boy does it? ----- By which boy is it done?**
2. **How much rice do you eat? ----- How much rice is eaten by you?**
3. **Whom do you like? ----- Who is liked by you?**
4. **Whom will they teach? ----- Who will be taught by you?**

Rule No. 23

Passive voice of Sub + Verb + 'that' clause

1. They say that Sachin is a great player. ----- Sachin is said to be a great player.
2. They said that Gandhi was a great leader. ----- Gandhi was said to be a great leader.
3. They say that Rafi was a good singer. ----- Rafi is said to have been a good singer.
4. People believe that he has much money. ----- He is believed to have much money.
5. People believed that he had a car. ----- He was believed to have a car.
6. People believe that she had a boyfriend. ----- She is believed to have had a boyfriend.
7. People believe that he watches TV. ----- He is believed to watch TV.
8. They knew that she worked in a firm. ----- She was known to work in a firm.
9. They know that Ram killed a tiger. ----- Ram is known to have killed a tiger.
10. They claim that the students are harassed. ----- The students are claimed to be harassed.
11. They claimed that the poor were punished. ----- The poor were claimed to be punished.
12. They claim that the bride was torched. ----- The bride is claimed to have been troched.
13. They feel that he is eating something. ----- He is felt to be eating something.
14. They felt that he was eating something. ----- He was felt to be eating something.
15. They know that I was writing a letter. ----- I am known to have been writing a letter.
16. They know that she has done it. ----- She is known to have done it.

Rule No. 24

Passive voice of Sub + Verb + 'that' clause बनाने का दुसरा प्रकार

1. We believe that he is a good minister. ----- It is believed that he is a good minister.
2. People know that he meets her. ----- It is known that he meets her.
3. Everyone thinks that our country is the best. ----- It is thought that our country is the best.
4. We consider that the coachings are useful. ----- It is considered that the coachings are useful.
5. They felt that he was laborious. ----- They felt / It was felt that he was laborious.
6. They say that he is a thief. ----- They say /It is said that he is a thief.
7. People claimed that the poor were harassed. ----- It was claimed that the poor were harassed.
8. We expected that they read there. ----- It was expected that they read there.

Rule No. 25

1. We want / like to buy an umbrella. ----- We want an umbrella to be bought.

2. She wants / likes to beat me. ----- She wants me to be beaten.
3. They want / like to play a friendly match. ----- They want a friendly match to be played.
4. I want / like to cut this tree. ----- I want this tree to be cut.
5. They wanted / liked to win that match. ----- They wanted that match to be won.

Rule no. 26

1. Love your parents. ----- Your parents should be loved.
2. Respect your neighbours. ----- Your neighbours should be respected.
3. Help the old. ----- The old should be helped.
4. Don't insult the poor. ----- The poor should not be insulted.
5. Help your neighbours. ----- Your neighbours should be helped.

Rule no. 27

1. I see him going to market. ----- He is seen going to market by me.
2. They hear Ravi singing a song. ----- Rave is heard singing a song by them.
3. We found the cat drinking the milk. ----- The cat was found drinking the milk by us.
4. She saw us bathing in the pond. ----- We were seen bathing in the pond by her.
5. My fathers finds me watching TV. ----- I am found watching TV by my father.

Rule no. 28

1. Don't read until I tell you. ----- Don't read until you are told by me.
2. Don't sit until papa gives you order. ----- Don't' sit until you are given order by papa.
3. Don't laugh until she tells you. ----- Don't laugh until you are told by her.
4. Don't tear the seal until they tells you. ----- Don't tear the seal until you are told by them.

Question Tags For Competitive English

Question Tag बनाने के लिए हमें Anomalous Finite जानना ज़रूरी है। ये anomalous 24 होते हैं।

1. Do / Don't 2. Does / Doesn't 3. Did / Didn't 4. Am I / Aren't I 5. Is / Isn't
6. Are / Aren't 7. Have / Haven't 8. Has / Hasn't 9. Had / Hadn't 10. Was / Wasn't
11. Were / Weren't 12. Shall / Shan't 13. Will / Won't 14. Can / Can't 15. Could / Couldn't
16. May / Mayn't 17. Might / Mightn't 18. Would / Wouldn't 19. Should / Shouldn't
20. Ought / Oughtn't 21. Must / Mustn't 22. Need / Needn't 23. Dare / Daren't
24. Used / Usedn't

Rule No. 1

अगर Main sentence Positive में रहेगा तो हमलोग Negative anomalous का प्रयोग करेंगे।

1. You play cricket ----- You play cricket, don't you?
2. I am all right. ----- I am all right, aren't I ?
3. He will come here. ----- He will come here, won't he?
5. She wrote a letter. ----- She wrote a letter, didn't she?

Rule No. 2

अगर Main sentence Negative में रहेगा तो हमलोग Positive anomalous का प्रयोग करेंगे।

1. It is not true ----- It is not true, is it?
2. She is not beautiful. ----- She is not beautiful, is she?
3. I did not go there. ----- I did not go there, did I?
4. Sita was not writing a letter. ----- Sita was not writing a letter, was she?
5. They have not invited us. ----- They have not invited us, have they?

Rule No. 3

जब वाक्य में Main Subject के साथ या अकेले ये शब्द आए तो हमलोग उसे Negative Sentence में समझते हैं और हमलोग उसे Positive anomalous में बनाएंगे।

Seldom , Scarcely , Neither , No , None , Nobody , No one , Nothing , Few , Little , Hardly , Rarely

1. They have nothing to say. ----- They have nothing to say, have they?
2. Few people know English. ----- Few people know English, do they?
3. No one is coming. ----- No one is coming, do they?
4. Neither one of us will go there. ----- Neither one of us will go there, shall we?
5. A barking dog seldom bites. ----- A barking dog seldom bites, does he?

never

she never comes here, does she?

Rule No. 4

जब वाक्य में Sentence (Imperative) के Positive में रहे तो हमलोग उसे Positive or Negative anomalous (will you or won't you) दोनों में बना सकते हैं।

1. Open the main gate. ----- Open the main gate, will you? / Open the main gate, won't you?
2. Please write a letter. ----- Please write a letter, will you? / Please write a letter, won't you?
3. Please call the doctor. ----- Please call the doctor, will you? / Please call the doctor, won't you?
4. Read this news paper. ----- Read this news paper, will you? / Read this news paper, won't you?
5. Learn this poem. ----- Learn this poem, will you? / Learn this poem, won't you?

Rule No. 5

जब वाक्य में Sentence (Imperative) के Negative में रहे तो हमलोग उसे हमेशा Positive anomalous (will you) में बनाएंगे।

1. Don't come here. ----- Don't come here, will you?
2. Don't pluck a flower. ----- Don't pluck a flower, will you?
3. Don't tear your book. ----- Don't tear your book, will you?
4. Please don't cross the road. ----- Please don't cross the road, will you?
5. Please don't spit here. ----- Please don't spit here, will you?

Rule No. 6

जब Sentence (Let's or Let us) वाला रहे तो हमलोग उसे हमेशा Positive anomalous (shall we) में बनाएंगे।

1. Let's dance in this party. ----- Let's dance in this party, shall we?
2. Let's play a friendly match. ----- Let's play a friendly match, shall we?
3. Let's read. ----- Let's read, shall we?
4. Let us write a letter. ----- Let us write a letter, shall we?
5. Let us cross the road. ----- Let us cross the road, shall we?

Rule No. 7

जब Sentence (Let + object) वाला रहे तो हमलोग उसे हमेशा Positive anomalous (will you) में बनाएंगे।

1. Let him come here. ----- Let him come here, will you?
2. Let her go there. ----- Let her go there, will you?
3. Let Ram do this work. ----- Let Ram do this work, will you?
4. Let them learn English. ----- Let them learn English, will you?
5. Let him watch this movie. ----- Let him watch this movie, will you?

Rule No. 8

जब भी Sentence में Subject इस प्रकार रहे तो उसका Pronoun हमलोग इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

Sita ----- She

Ram ----- He

Ram and Shyam ----- They

Plural ----- They

Singular (living thing) ----- She / He

Singular (Non living thing) ----- It

Plural (Non living things) ----- They

1. Ram is a gentle boy. ----- Ram is a gentle boy, isn't he?
2. Ram and shyam were playing. ----- Ram and shyam were playing, weren't they?
3. The boys want to come here. ----- The boys want to come here, don't they?
4. The policeman comes here everyday. ----- The policeman comes here everyday, doesn't he?
5. The chair was broken. ----- The chair was broken, wasn't it?

Rule No. 9

जब भी Sentence में Subject इस प्रकार रहे और उसके साथ कोई Noun नहीं रहे तो उसका Pronoun हमलोग इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

There ----- There

One ----- One

This ----- It

That ----- It

These ----- They

Those ----- They

1. There was education. ----- There was education, wasn't there?
2. One can do this work. ----- One can do this work, can't one?
3. This is costly. ----- This is costly, isn't it?
4. That wasn't cool. ----- That wasn't cool, was it?
5. These are booked. ----- These are booked, aren't they?
6. Those are good tools. ----- Those are good tools, aren't they?

Rule no 10

जब भी Sentence में One / this / that / these / those के बाद जो noun आए उसी के अनुसार question tag का प्रयोग करेंगे।

1. One boy can not do this work. ----- One boy can not do this work, can he?
2. This pencil is broken. ----- This pencil is broken, isn't it?
3. These players were tired. ----- These players were tired, weren't they?
4. That girl was cheating in the exam. ----- That girl was cheating in the exam, wasn't she?
5. Those flowers are artificial. ----- Those flowers are artificial, aren't they?

Rule No. 11

जब भी Sentence में Subject इस प्रकार रहे तो उसका Pronoun हमलोग इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

No one ----- They

Everyone ----- They

Everybody ----- They

Someone ----- They

Somebody ----- They

Anyone ----- They

Anybody ----- They

Note : जब भी Sentence में Subject (body या one) रहे उसका Pronoun हमलोग they ही समझते हैं।

1. Everyone was present there. ----- Everyone was present there, weren't they?
2. Anyone can enjoy this party. ----- Anyone can enjoy this party, can't they?
3. Someone was running behind me. ----- Someone was running behind me, weren't they?
4. Everybody wants to eat it. ----- Everybody wants to eat it, don't they?
5. No one helps me. ----- No one helps me, do they?

Rule No. 12

जब भी Sentence मे Subject इस प्रकार रहे तो उसका Pronoun हमलोग इस प्रकार बनावेंगे।

Everything ----- It

Nothing ----- It

Something ----- It

Anything ----- It

Note : जब भी Sentence मे Subject (thing वाला) रहे उसका Pronoun हमलोग it ही समझते हैं।

1. Everything was perfect there. ----- Everything was perfect there, wasn't it?
2. Nothing is wrong in this matter. ----- Nothing is wrong in this matter, is it?
3. Something will be there. ----- Something will be there, won't it?
4. Anything can happen here. ----- Anything can happen here, can't it?

Rule No. 13

जब भी Sentence मे Subject इस प्रकार रहे तो उसका Pronoun हमलोग इस प्रकार बनावेंगे।

All of us ----- we

None of us ----- we

One of us ----- we

Anyone of us ----- we

Some of them ----- they

Most of us ----- we

Everyone of you ----- you

Either of us ----- we

Neither of us ----- we

Neither one of us ----- we

Either of them ----- they

Neither of you ----- you

Note : लेकिन जब भी Sentence मे Subject (of वाला) रहे उसका Pronoun हमलोग they / You भी बना सकते हैं।

1. All of us wanted to go there. ----- All of us wanted to go there, didn't we?
2. All of them were dancing. ----- All of them were dancing, weren't they?
3. Either of you can come. ----- Either of you can come, can't you?
4. None of us have tasted it. ----- None of us have tasted it, have we.
5. Neither of them will go there. ----- Neither of them will go there, will they?

Rule No. 14

जब भी Sentence में Subject के साथ used to का प्रयोग हो तो उसका Question Tags दो प्रकार से बनाते हैं।

1. I used to go there ----- I used to go there, usedn't I? / I used to go there, didn't I?
2. They used to come. ----- They used to come, didn't they? / They used to come, usedn't they?
3. We usedn't to write. ----- We usedn't to write, did we? / We usedn't to write, used we?
4. Ram used to play. ----- Ram used to play, didn't he? / Ram used to play, usedn't he?
5. You usedn't to think. ----- You usedn't to think, used you? / You usedn't to think, did you?

Rule No. 15

जब भी Sentence में Dare / Need का प्रयोग हो तो उसका Question Tags दो प्रकार से बनाते हैं।

पहला प्रकार : जब भी Sentence में Dare not या Daren't और Need not या Needn't का प्रयोग हो तो उस Sentence में इन दोनों Words को Auxiliary Verb के तरह समझेंगे और इसे इस प्रकार बनाते हैं।

1. He dare not go to the market. ----- He dare not go to the market, dare he?
2. She need not earn money. ----- She need not earn money, need she?
3. They daren't invite me. ----- They daren't invite me, dare they?
4. I needn't read at all. ----- I needn't read at all, need I?
5. Reema dare not cross the river. ----- Reema dare not cross the river, dare she?

Rule No. 16

दूसरा प्रकार : जब भी Sentence में Dare / Dares और Need / Needs का प्रयोग हो तो उस Sentence में इन दोनों Words को Main Verb के तरह समझेंगे और इसे इस प्रकार बनाते हैं।

1. She dares to play with the fire. ----- She dares to play with the fire, doesn't she?
2. We needed a sweater. ----- We needed a sweater, didn't we?
3. He did not need to work in the office. ----- He did not need to work in the office, did he?
4. I don't need to take medicine. ----- I don't need to take medicine, do I?
5. Nobody will dare to challenge Khalli. ----- Nobody will dare to challenge Khalli, will they?

Removal of 'Too' for Competitive English

Rule No. 1

जब भी Present time में Sub (Nominative Case) में या (Personal Pronouns) में रहे तो हमलोग उसका Remove Too इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

1. He is too weak to play cricket. ----- He is so weak that he can't / cannot play cricket.
 2. Aman is too lazy to catch the cat. ----- Aman is so lazy that he cannot catch the cat.
 3. She is too poor to buy a car. ----- She is so poor that she cannot buy a car.
 4. I am too fat to run. ----- I am so fat that I cannot / can't run.
 5. They are too honest to take bribe. ----- They are so honest that they cannot take bribe.
-

Rule No. 2

जब भी Past time में Sub (Nominative Case) में या (Personal Pronouns) में रहे तो हमलोग उसका Remove Too इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

1. She was too young to marry. ----- She was so young that she couldn't / could not marry.
 2. Suresh was too tired to dance. ----- Suresh was so tired that he couldn't dance.
 3. He was too short to pluck the mango. ----- He was so short that he couldn't pluck the mango.
 4. They were too good to kill an ant. ----- They were so good that they couldn't kill an ant.
 5. You were too late to catch the train. ----- You were so late that you couldn't catch the train.
-

Rule No. 3

जब भी Present time में Sub, Sentence में रहे और वो खुद कोई काम न कर सके तो हमलोग उसका Remove Too इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

1. The tree is too high to climb. ----- The tree is so high that one cannot climb it.
2. The tea is too hot to drink. ----- The tea is so hot that one cannot drink it.
3. The car is too costly to buy. ----- The car is so costly that one cannot buy it.
4. The river is too wide to cross. ----- The river is so wide that one cannot cross it.
5. This problem is too tough to solve. ----- This problem is so tough that one cannot solve it.

Rule No. 4

जब भी **Present time** में **Sub, Sentence** में रहे और वो खुद कोई काम न कर सके तो हमलोग उसका **Remove Too** इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

1. The weather was too cold to go out. ----- The weather was so hot that one could not go out.
2. This spoon was too small to eat with. ----- The spoon was so small that one could not eat with.
3. The medicine was too bitter to take. ----- The medicine was so bitter that one couldn't take.
4. The tree was too weak to climb. ----- The tree was so weak that one couldn't climb.
5. The sacks were too heavy to lift. ----- The sacks were so heavy that one couldn't lift them.

Rule No. 5

जब भी **Present** या **Past time** में **Sub, Sentence** में रहे और वो खुद कोई काम न कर सके तो और उस वाक्य में **For** लगा रहे तो हमलोग उसका **Remove Too** इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

1. The sun is too hot for us to go out. ----- The sun is so hot that we cannot go out.
2. This problem is too tough for us to solve, ----- This problem is so tough that we cannot solve it.
3. That house was too costly for them to buy. ----- The house was so costly that they couldn't buy it.
4. This wall is too high for one to climb. ----- This wall is so high that one cannot climb it.
5. The exam was too tough for Ram to crack it.--The exam was so tough that Ram couldn't crack it.

Rule No. 6

जब भी **Present** या **Past time** में **Sub, Sentence** में रहे और वो खुद कोई काम न कर सके तो और उस वाक्य में **For** लगा रहे और उसके बाद सिर्फ **Objective Case** रहे तो हमलोग उसका **Remove Too** इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

1. He is too strong for me. ----- He is so strong that I cannot face him.
2. The tea was too hot for them. ----- The tea was so hot that they couldn't take it.
3. She was too fat for him. ----- She was so fat that he couldn't lift her.
4. The weather is too cold for us. ----- The weather is so cold that we cannot bear it.
5. This math is too tough for Ram. ----- This math is so tough that Ram cannot solve it.

Rule No. 7

जब भी **Present** या **Past time** में **Sub, Sentence** में रहे और वो खुद कोई काम न कर सके तो और उस वाक्य में **For** लगा रहे तो लेकिन **For** के बाद **Noun** लगा रहे तो हमलोग उसका **Remove Too** इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

1. He is too slow for a player. ----- He is so slow that he cannot be a player.
2. You are too poor for a businessman. ----- You are so poor that you cannot be a businessman.
3. She was too dull for a doctor. ----- She was so dull that she cannot be a doctor.
4. Ram was too proud for an ideal citizen.-----Ram was so proud that he couldn't be an ideal citizen.
5. They were too weak for armymen. ----- They were so weak that they couldn't be armymen.

Rule No. 8

जब भी Present या Past time में Sub, Sentence में रहे उस वाक्य में be लगा रहे तो हमलोग उसका Remove Too इस प्रकार बनाएंगे।

1. Amar is too selfish to be a true friend. ----- Amar is so selfish that he cannot be a true friend.
2. The news is too good to be true. ----- The news is so good that it cannot be true.
3. He is too fat to be a sportsman. ----- He is so fat that he cannot be a sportsman.
4. She was too young to be a mother. ----- She was so young that she couldn't be a mother.
5. They were too unlucky to be winners. ----- They were so unlucky that they could not be winners.

Rule No. 9

जब भी Present या Past time में Sub, Sentence में रहे और Sub के बाद too रहे और सिर्फ Adj रहे तो हमलोग उसका Remove Too इस प्रकार बनाएंगे। इसे दो प्रकार से बनाते हैं।

1. He is too intelligent. ----- He is more intelligent than it is proper.
He is more intelligent than he should be.
2. You are too dull. ----- You are duller than it is proper. / You are duller than you should be.
3. Ram is too lazy. ----- Ram is lazier than it is proper. / Ram is lazier than he should be.
4. She was too fast. ----- She was faster than it was proper. / She was faster than it was proper.
5. It was too hot. ----- It was hotter than it was proper. / It was hotter than it should be.

Rule No. 10

जब भी Present या Past time में Sub, Sentence में रहे और Sub के बाद Verb रहे और Verb के बाद too रहे और फिर Adv रहे तो हमलोग उसका Remove Too इस प्रकार बनाएंगे। इसे दो प्रकार से बनाते हैं।

1. You run too slowly. ----- You run more slowly than it is proper.
You run more slowly than you should.
2. She talks loudly. ----- She talks more loudly than it is proper.
She talks more loudly than she should.
3. They wrote fast. ----- They wrote faster than it was proper.
They wrote faster than he should have.
4. Ram wrote beautifully. ----- Ram wrote more beautifully than it was proper.
Ram wrote more beautifully than he should have.
5. I came early. ----- I came earlier than it was proper.
I came earlier than I should have.

Narration for Competitive English

Rule No.1

1. Ram says to me, "I am a doctor." ----- Ram tells me that he is a doctor.
2. He says to me, "I am an engineer." ----- He tells me that he is an engineer.
3. They say to me, "You are a teacher." ----- They tell me that I am a teacher.
4. I say to them, "I am playing." ----- I tell them that I am playing."
5. She says to me, "I am an actor." ----- She tells me that she is an actor.

Rule No.2

1. Ram says to me, "I have killed a tiger." ----- Ram tells me that he has killed a tiger.
2. The boys say to the teacher, "You teach us nicely." ----- The boys tell the teacher that he teaches them nicely.
3. She has said to me, "I love you and your name." ----- She has told me that she loves me and my name.
4. The student says, "I could pass the interview." ----- The student says that he could pass the interview.
5. Ram will say to Rahim, "I like you because your English is very nice." ----- Ram will tell Rahim that he likes him because his English is very nice.

Rule No. 3

अगर Reporting Verb (Past) में रहे तो और Reported Speech के Tense (Present) में रहे तो हमलोग उसे इस प्रकार बदलेंगे।

Present Indefinite (S + V1/ V5) ----- Past Indefinite (S + V2)

Present Continuous(S + is/ am/ are + Ving) ----- Past Continuous (S + was / were + Ving)

Present Perfect (S + have / has + V3) ----- Past Perfect (S + had + V3)

Present Perfect Continuous (S + have / has + been + Ving) ----- Past Perfect Continuous (S + had + been + Ving)

1. She said to me, "I go to college." ----- She told me that she went to college.
2. I said to Ram, "I have finished your work." ----- I told Ram that I had finished his work."
3. He said to her, "They have been playing since morning." ----- He told her that they had been playing since morning.
4. Ram said to his wife, "You are watching TV." ----- Ram told his wife that she was watching TV.
5. We said to Sachin, "Our team is winning." ----- We told Sachin that Our team was winning.

Rule No. 4

अगर **Reporting Verb (Past)** में रहे तो और **Reported Speech** के Tense भी Past में रहे तो हमलोग उसे इस प्रकार बदलेंगे।

Past Indefinite (S + V2) ----- Past Perfect (S + had + V3)

Past Continuous (S + was / were + Ving) --- Past Perfect Continuous (S + had been + Ving)

Past Perfect (S + had + V3) ----- Past Perfect (S + had + V3)

Past Perfect Continuous (S + had been + Ving) ---- Past Perfect Continuous (S + had been + Ving)

1. Ravi said to me, "I went to market ." ----- Ravi told me that he had gone to market.
2. She said to us, "She was going to school." ----- She told us that she had been going to school.
3. I said to my father, "They had invited you." ----- I told my father that they had invited him.
4. Ram said to his wife, "Boys had been playing since morning." ----- Ram told his wife that boys had been playing since morning.

Rule No.5

अगर **Reporting Verb (Past)** में रहे तो और **Reported Speech** के Tense (Future) में रहे तो हमलोग उसे इस प्रकार बदलेंगे।

Shall ----- Should

Will ----- Would

1. She said, "I shall go to cinema." ----- She said that she would go to cinema.
2. My mother said to me, "You will have gone with them." ----- My mother told me that I should have gone with them.
3. Papa said to us, "India will be winning the match." ----- Papa told us that India would be winning the match.
4. I said to them, "We shall have finished the work." ----- I told them that we should have finished the work.
5. She said to me, "Her father will buy her a scooty." ----- She told me that her father would buy her a scooty.

Rule No.6

अगर **Reporting Verb** किसी भी Tense में रहे और **Reported Speech** के Tense में **Universal Truth** रहे तो हमलोग **Reported Speech** के Tense में किसी भी प्रकार का बदलाव नहीं करते हैं।

1. She said, "The earth moves round the sun." ----- She said that the earth moves round the sun.
2. I said to them, "Honesty is the best policy." ---- I told them that honesty is the best policy.
3. My girlfriend says to me, "Love is blind." ----- My girlfriend tells me that love is blind.
4. The teacher said to us, "The sun gives us light and engery." ----- The teacher told us that the sun gives us light and engery

Rule No.7

अगर **Reporting Verb (Past Tense)** मे रहे और **Reported Speech** के **Tense** मे ये शब्द रहे तो हमलोग उसे इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

Is/Am ----- Was

Are ----- Were

Was/ Were ----- Had been

This ----- That

These ----- Those

Here ----- There

Now ----- Then

Thus ----- So

Today ----- That day

Yesterday ----- The previous day / The day before

Tomorrow ----- The next day / The following day

Next ----- the following

Last ----- previous

Ago ----- Before / Previous

Can ----- Could

May ----- Might

Have / Has ----- Had

Had ----- Had had

Will ----- Would

Shall ----- Should

Before ----- Earlier

Have to / has to ----- Had to

Had to ----- Had had to

1. She said to me, "I have a cat." ----- She told me that she had a cat.
2. I said to Mukesh, "Radha had a car." ----- I told Mukesh that Radha had had a car.
3. My teacher said to us, "I can teach you English." ----- My teacher told us that he could teach us English.
4. I said to them, "I shall come tomorrow." ----- I told them that I should come the next day / the following day.
5. She said to us, "I am very happy to meet you today." ----- She told us that she was very happy to meet us that day.
6. My father said to me, "I had to go there." ----- My father told me that he had had to go there.

Rule No.8

अगर Reported Speech में Interrogative Sentence रहे तो हमलोग उसे इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

1. He says to me, “Do you know English?” ----- He asks me if / whether I know English.
2. She said to me, “Has my mother eaten?” ----- She asked me if / whether her mother had eaten.
3. I said to her, “Were you living in Patna?” ----- I asked her if / whether she had been living in Patna.
4. My teacher said to me, “Did you come yesterday?” ----- My teacher asked me if / whether I had come the previous day.
5. I said to her, “Can you cross the Ganga?” ----- I asked her if / whether she could cross the Ganga.
6. The doctor asks my father, “Does your son smoke cigarette?” ----- The doctor asks my father if / whether his son smokes cigarette.

Rule No.9

अगर Reported Speech में Interrogative Sentence Question words (W/ H words) के साथ रहे तो हमलोग उसे इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

1. Ram said to me, “Who are you?” ----- Ram asked me who I was?
2. The teacher says to us, “What do you read in this school?” ----- The teacher asks us what we read in this school.
3. I said to my students, “Why are you late?” ----- I asked my students why they were late.
4. My girlfriend asks me, “When will you marry me?” ----- My girlfriend asks me when I shall marry her.
5. The coach said to Dhoni, “How will you win the one-day series against England?” ----- The coach asked Dhoni how he would win the one – day series against England.
6. She said to me, “Where do you work?” ----- She asked me where I worked.
7. A student said to me, “When will you start next batch?” ----- A student asked me when I should start the following batch.
8. She says to me, “What time have you eaten your lunch?” ----- She asks me what time I have eaten my lunch.
9. I said to Rahul, “How many days did you stay in Ranchi?” ----- I asked Rahul how many days he had stayed in Ranchi.

Rule No.10

अगर **Reported Speech** में **Negative Sentence** रहे तो हमलोग उसे इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

1. We said to the beggar, "We cannot give money to you." ----- We told the beggar that we could not give money to him.
2. She says to me, "I don't like your brother." ----- She tells me that she does not like my brother.
3. The teacher said to me, "You did not come yesterday." ----- The teacher told me that I had not come the previous day.
4. She said to her mother, "I shall not marry Rakesh." ----- She told her mother that she would marry Rakesh.
5. My father said to the beggar, "I have no money today." ----- My father told the beggar that he had no money that day.

Rule No.11

अगर **Reported Speech** में **Interrogative with negative Sentence** रहे तो हमलोग उसे इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

1. I say to Rekha, "Don't you love me?" ----- I ask Rekha if / whether she does not love me.
2. The teacher said to us, "Did you not attend the last class?" ----- The teacher asked us if / whether we had not attended the previous class.
3. The coach said to Dhoni, "Can't you win even a single match against England"? ----- The coach asked Dhoni if / whether he could not win even a single match against England.
4. My mother says to me, "Aren't you going to Elite Spoken English Centre everyday?" ----- My mother asks me if / whether I am not going to Elite Spoken English Centre everyday.
5. The Englishman said to me, "Hadn't India got freedom in 1947?" ----- The Englishman asked me if / whether India hadn't got freedom in 1947.

Rule No.12

अगर **Reported Speech** में **Imperative Sentence** रहे तो हमलोग **Reporting Verb** को **Sense** के अनुसार इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

Tell / Tells / Told / Say / Says / Said / Ask / Asks / Asked / Order / Orders / Ordered / Command / Commands / Commanded / Warn / Warns / Warned / Request / Requests / Requested / Suggest / Suggests / Suggested / Advise / Advises / Advised / Plead / Pleads / Pleads

1. I say to my friend, "Drop this letter." ----- I request my friend to drop this letter.
2. I said to the servant, "Go to the market."----- I ordered the servant to go to the market.
3. She says to me, "Do this work." ----- She asks me to do this work.
4. The doctor said to my father, "Take care of your health." ----- The doctor advised my father to take care of his health.
5. My girlfriend said to me, "Marry her." ----- My girlfriend told me to marry her.

Rule No.13

अगर Reported Speech में Imperative Sentence रहे तो हमलोग Reporting Verb को Sense के अनुसार इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

Tell / Tells / Told / Say / Says / Said / Ask / Asks / Asked / Order / Orders / Ordered / Command / Commands / Commanded / Warn / Warns / Warned / Request / Requests / Requested / Suggest / Suggests / Suggested / Advise / Advises / Advised / Plead / Pleads / Pleaded

1. He said to me, “Don’t call the doctor.” ----- He asked me not to call the doctor.
2. The teacher said to me, “Don’t walk in the sun.”----- The teacher told me not to walk in the sun.
3. The doctor said to me, “Don’t watch TV till late hours.” ----- The doctor advised me not to watch TV till late hours.
4. My mother says to me, “Don’t drive rashly.” ----- My mother warns me not to drive rashly.
5. She said to her husband, “Don’t drink in every party.” ----- She requested her husband not to drink in every party.

Rule No.14

अगर Reported Speech में Imperative Sentence (Please / Kindly) वाला रहे तो हमलोग Reporting Verb को Request में बदलते हैं।

1. I said to the teacher, “Please repeat the lesson.” ----- I requested the teacher to repeat the lesson.
2. She says to me, “Please buy me a cotton suit.” ----- She requests me to buy her a cotton suit.
3. I said to my mother, “Kindly switch off the light.” ----- I requested my mother to switch off the light.
4. I say to my father, “Please don’t eat oily items.” ----- I request my father not to eat oily items.
5. They said to me, “Kindly don’t harass the poor.” ----- They requested me not to harass the poor.

Rule No.15

अगर Reported Speech में Imperative Sentence (Do) वाला रहे तो हमलोग इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

1. I said to my younger brother, “Do learn this poem.” ----- I told my younger brother to learn that poem.
2. He says to me, “Do come everyday.” ----- He asks me to come everyday.
3. She said to the chief minister, “Please do have a cup of coffee.” ----- She requested the chief minister to have a cup of coffee.
4. She said to me, “Do this work immediately.” ----- She asked me to do that work immediately.
5. I said to my servant, “Do watch TV.” ----- I ordered my servant to watch TV.

Rule No.16

अगर Reported Speech में Let's वाला Sentence रहे लेकिन Reporting Verb का Object missing रहे तो हमलोग इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

1. He said, "Let's dance together." ----- He suggested / proposed that we / they should dance together.
2. I say, "Let's play a friendly match." ----- I suggest / propose that we should play a friendly match.
3. My sister said, "Let's invite the chief guest." ----- My sister suggested / proposed that we should invite the chief guest.
4. My mother said, "Let's help the poor." ----- My mother suggested / proposed that we / they should help the poor.
5. The prime minister said, "Let's come forward for the nation." ----- The prime minister suggested / proposed that we / they should come forward for the nation.

Rule No.17

अगर Reported Speech में Let's वाला Sentence रहे लेकिन Reporting Verb में Object रहे तो हमलोग इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

1. He said to his friends, "Let's enjoy this party." ----- He suggested / proposed to his friends that we / they should enjoy that party.
2. She said to us, "Let's watch 'Kick' movie." ----- She suggested / proposed to us that we / they should watch 'Kick' movie.
3. I say to my friends, "Let's get wet in the rain." ----- I suggest / propose to my friends that we should get wet in the rain.
4. I said to my wife, "Let's go for a picnic." ----- I suggested / proposed to my wife that we should go for a picnic.
5. Saif Sir said to us, "Let us run a race in the Gulzarbagh." ----- Saif Sir suggested / proposed to us that we should run a race in the Gulzarbagh.
6. The coach says to Dhoni, "Let's have a rest for a while." ----- The coach suggests / proposes to Dhoni that we / they should have a rest for a while.
7. I said to the countrymen, "Let's save our motherland." ----- I suggested / proposed to the countrymen that we / they should save our motherland.

Rule No.18

अगर **Reported Speech** में **Optative Sentence** रहे तो तो हमलोग इस प्रकार बदलते हैं। **Reporting Verb** को **bless / blesses / blessed / curse / curses / cursed / pray / prayed / prayed / wish / wishes / wished** में बदलते हैं।

1. He said to me, "May you get success!" ----- He blessed me that I might get success.
2. The beggar said to me, "May you live long!" ----- The beggar blessed me that I might live long.
3. My enemy said to me, "May you fail in the final examination!" ----- My enemy cursed me that I might fail in the final examination.
4. My teacher says to me, "May you pass the interview!" ----- My teacher blesses me that I may pass the interview.
5. They said, "May the king live long!" ----- They wished that the king might live long.
6. They said, "Long live our friendship!" ----- They wished that their friendship might live long.

Rule No.19

अगर **Reported Speech** में **Optative Sentence** (God वाला) रहे तो तो हमलोग इस प्रकार बदलते हैं। **Reporting Verb** को **bless / blesses / blessed / curse / curses / cursed / pray / prayed / prayed / wish / wishes / wished** में बदलते हैं।

1. He said to me, "May God fulfill your all desires!" ----- He blessed me that God might fulfill my all desires.
2. She said to me, "May God give you a serious disease!" ----- She cursed me that God might give me a serious disease.
3. I say to my friend, "God give you a beautiful wife!" ----- I bless my friend that God may give him a beautiful wife.
4. The saint said, "God bring peace in your life!" ----- The saint blessed me that God might bring peace in my life.
5. They said, "God bring rain in our village!" ----- They wished that God might bring rain in their village.
6. He said, "May God pardon this sin!" ----- He prayed that God might pardon that sin.

EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES

Rule No.20

अगर Reported Speech में Exclamatory Sentences रहे तो तो हमलोग इस प्रकार बदलते हैं।

Exclaim with joy / Exclaim with sorrow / Exclaim with surprise / Exclaim with anger / contempt /
applaud / regret

1. He said, "Alas! I have lost the game." ----- He exclaimed with sorrow that he had lost the game.
2. My friend said, "Alas! My dog is missing." ----- My friend exclaimed with sorrow that his dog was missing.
3. Dhoni said, "Hurrah! my team won the world cup another time." ----- Dhoni exclaimed with joy that his team had won the world cup another time.
4. She said, "What a wonderful idea it is!" ----- She exclaimed with surprise that it was a wonderful idea.
5. We said, "What a fall!" ----- We exclaimed with surprise that it was a big fall.
6. She said, "Oh! Enough!" ----- She exclaimed with anger it was enough.
7. She said, "How fast you speak English!" ----- She exclaimed with surprise that I spoke fast English.
8. They said, " Bravo! You have done well." ----- They exclaimed with applaud that I had done well.
9. He said, "Congratulations!" ----- He congratulated me.
10. I said, "Happy Eid." ----- I wished him a happy Eid.
11. He said to me, " Shit! You have broken my glasses." ----- He exclaimed with anger that I had broken his glasses.
12. He said, "Goodbye!" ----- He bade me goodbye.
13. He said, "What a place!" ----- He exclaimed with surprise / joy that it was a fine place.

IDIOMS & PHRASES For Competitive English

1. **In black and blue (beat severely) He was beaten black and blue.**
2. **In black and white (in written) Give me your complaint in black and blue.**
3. **On the whole (considering everything) On the whole your performance was nice.**
4. **Out of the world (absolutely beautiful / magnificent) Your performance was out of the world.**
5. **On the verge of (on the brink of) My team is on the verge of defeat.**
6. **Wrap up in cotton wool (protected from all dangers) You are wrapped up in cotton wool.**
7. **Null and void (not legally valid) Now the election has been null and void.**
8. **Turn a deaf ear (refuse to listen) She turned a deaf ear to my request.**
9. **The advent of (the arrival) Life of India will be transformed by the advent of bullet train.**
10. **Bag and baggage (with all belongings) The English left India with bag and baggage.**
11. **By leaps and bounds (very rapidly) My English is improving by leaps and bounds.**
12. **Cock and bull story (wrong excuses) He made a cock and bull story for his absence.**
13. **Get the axe (to be stopped / prevented) Religious works will be first to get the axe.**
14. **Under a cloud (under suspicion) His promotion is under a cloud.**
15. **Heart and soul (completely) I love you by heart and soul.**
16. **Leave in the lurch (leave in the difficult situation) My best friend left me in the lurch.**
17. **In the long run (finally) In the long run you will realize the importance of English.**
18. **Make a mess (spoil) I have really made a mess of my examination.**
19. **The salt of the earth (very good, honest and valuable) Teachers are the salt of the earth.**
20. **Red – letter day (important and memorable day) 15th August is a red letter day for all Indians.**
21. **Under sb's nose (before sb) The robbers looted the bank under police's nose.**
22. **Win laurel (get praise) Dhoni's team won laurel after defeating England by 3-0 in ODI's series.**
23. **Cats and dogs (raining continuously) It has been raining cats and dogs.**
24. **The ins and outs (knowing full details) Do you know the ins and outs of this case.**
25. **Full of beans (with full of energy and enthusiasm) The Indian cricket team was full of beans.**
26. **Smell a rat (doubt) I smelt a rat when I saw her with that boy.**
27. **Cheek by jowl (very closely) They were sleeping cheek by jowl.**
28. **Beat around / about the bush (avoid to talking the real reason) Stop beat around / about the bush.**
29. **Blow one's own trumpet (praise oneself) He always blows his own trumpet.**
30. **Beat a retreat (run away from a dangerous and unpleasant situation) He beat a retreat.**

31. Hue and cry (large public outcry) There has been a hue and cry about the petrol price.
32. At sixes and sevens (in a confused and difficult situations) We have been at sixes and sevens here.
33. By the skin of one's teeth (manage to do sth somehow)
34. Keep sb at arm's length (keep sb away) I always feel that she keeps me at arm's length.
35. A bone of contention (a thing of disagreement) Kashmir is a bone of contention.
36. Save/keep money for a rainy day (save money for bad days) I am saving money for a rainy day.
37. Play cat and mouse (try to cheat / defeat sb by tricking)
38. Play goose berrey (to interrupt in sb's love) She was playing goose berrey between us.
39. Add fuel to the fire (make a situation worse) He added fuel to the fire.
40. By dint of (because of) She got good marks in the examination by dint of hard work.
41. By and large (overall) The programme was by and large enjoyable.
42. In lieu of (instead of) You can go instead of me, if you want.
43. To and fro (forward and backward) She was walking to and fro on the roof.
44. Through and through (completely) I am Indian through and through.
45. Out and out (completely) The whole project was an out and out failure.
46. By hook and crook (by good or bad means) I have to get a job by hook and crook.
47. Apple of one's eye (most loving person) All my students are the apple of my eye.
48. In apple pie order (perfectly arranged) I always keep my coaching in apple pie order.
49. At the eleventh hour(the last moment) The police arrived at the eleventh hour.
50. Born with a silver spoon in sb's mouth (born in rich family) He was born with silver spoon in his mouth.
51. Break the ice (make sb more relaxed) We played a party game to break the ice.
52. Hold all the aces (have all commands) My father holds all the aces.
53. An ace up sb's sleeve (secret knowledge / skill) He has an ace up in sleeve.
54. Come within an ace of sth (to almost achieve sth) Indian team has come within an ace of this match.
55. Safe and sound (completely safe) All the passengers were safe and sound.
56. Read between the lines (understand sb's feelings / intentions what they want to say) Reading between the lines I surely say he is not happy with his wife.
57. Pros and cons (both bad and good result) Do you know the pros and cons of love marriage?
58. Queer fish (strange person) He takes bath seven time so he is a queer fish.
59. Poke / stice sb's nose into sth (involve without being asked) Don't poke your nose into my personal life.
60. Play havoc with (cause havoc) The news of bomb in the market played havoc with customers.

61. Out of the blue (completely unexpected) One day, out of the blue, she announced that she was marrying her boss.
62. An apple of discord (root cause of dispute) Kashmir is an apple of discord between India and Pak.
63. Once in a blue moon (Very rarely) I see my ex – girlfriend once in a blue moon.
64. With open arms (welcome sb happily) The bride's father welcomed the barat with open arms.
65. Of no avail (of no use / profit) We persuaded her not to resign but of no avail.
66. At a stone throw (at a short distance) My coaching is situated at a stone's throw.
67. To bring sb to book (punish) We will soon bring the real culprit to book.
68. Hale and hearty (strong and healthy) I found my grandfather hale and hearty.
69. Call a spade a spade (speak truth) I called a spade a spade in the meeting.
70. A dark horse (secretive) She is such a dark horse.
71. In the dark (not know about sth what other people know) I was in the dark that he smoked.
72. A leap in the dark (do without being certain) The Patna police are leaping in the dark in this case.
73. A shot in the dark (guess without having proper knowledge) Ram shot in the dark when the class teacher asked a question to him.
74. A white elephant (costly but has no use) This car is proving a white elephant for me.
75. At sb's finger tips (familiar with subject) I know all vegetables name at my finger tips
76. Cross sb's fingers (hope for good result) I was crossing my fingers in the matric result day.
77. Keep sb's fingers crossed (hope for good result) I was crossing my fingers in the matric result day.
78. The gift of the gab (ability of good speaking) My sister has the gift of the gab.
79. Through thick and thin (do at any cost) I have to pass this exam through thick and thin.
80. From hand to mouth (survive with difficulties) We live from hand to mouth.
81. Neck and neck (equal chance of winning) Both the teams are neck and neck in this match.
82. Heart in mouth (be nervous very much)
83. Make sb's mouth water (have much desire to eat sth)
84. Be like a fish out of water (miss sb / sth very much)
85. A narrow escape (escape narrowly)
86. Nip the evil in the bud (end bad thing in the beginning)
87. Pick a quarrel (start fighting)
88. Pick holes in sth (find fault in sth)
89. At a stretch (continuously)
90. Under the table (done secretly) They offered me a huge amount under the table.

91. A snake in the grass (not trusted person) He proved to be a snake in the grass
92. A wet blanket (a discouraging person) He is really a wet blanket.
93. Pull a long face (to be sad)
94. In the short run (near in the future)
95. Spick and span (very clean and tidy) My Elite Spoken & Written Coaching is always spick and span.
96. Flesh and blood (have normal human limit and need)
97. Thorn in sb's flesh / side (to be bad for sb / sth)
98. A laughing stock (a funny man)
99. All and sundry (everybody)
100. Every nook and cranny (Everywhere)
101. Part and Parcel (very important) Kashmir is part and parcel for India.
102. Nine days wonder (lasting for a short period of time)
103. Castle in the air (to make impossible plan)
104. Float on air (to be extremely happy)
105. Burn sb's fingers (suffer a huge loss in the business)
106. Burn the midnight oil (to work late night)
107. Burn the candle at both ends (work from early in the morning to late night)
108. A chicken and egg situation (which of the two things existed first)
109. Chicken hearted fellow (timid person)
110. Turn sb's coat (change the side for getting advantage)
111. Sister under the skin (supporter of women)
112. Skin and bones (extremely thin)
113. Prick sb's ears up (pay attention to listen sth)
114. At the crack of the dawn (very early in the morning)
115. From dawn to dusk (from early morning until night)
116. Money talks (money speaks) He can do anything because he knows money talks.
117. Roll in money (earn a lot of money) Nowadays he is rolling in money.
118. Eat humble pie (admit that you were wrong)
119. Make sb's flesh crawl / creep (frighten sb) Lizards make my flesh crawl / creep.
120. Lead the field (be successful / better) Saif Sir is leading the field in spoken English field.

121. **By fair means or foul (any method right or wrong)**
122. **Fair and square (in an honest way) He earned money fair and square.**
123. **On the blink (not working properly) The machine is on the blink.**
124. **Hold / Keep sb's cards close to sb's chest (to be secretive about your action)**
125. **Off the cuff (speak without preparation) It was an off the cuff remark.**
126. **Come hell or high water (at any cost) I will drop you to the airport, come hell or high water.**
127. **Sit on the fence (delay making a decision) You can't sit on the fence – you have to decide whose side you are**
128. **Meet sb's Waterloo (to be defeated completely) Sri Lanka met its Waterloo.**
129. **With one voice (totally agreed) The committee decided with one voice to accept the proposal.**
130. **At the top of sb's voice (extremely loudly) She shouted my name at the top of her voice.**
131. **Throw down the gauntlet (invite sb to fight or compete with you)**
132. **Run the gauntlet (deal with a lot of people who are criticizing or attacking you)**
133. **Take to sb's heels (quickly run away) When they saw police arriving, they took to their heels.**
134. **Turn sb's nose up (refuse to accept) He turned his nose up at my proposal.**
135. **A matter of time (something will happen in near future)**
136. **Have a sharp tongue (speak in a very severe and critical way)**
137. **Sharp practise (wrong behaviour in business)**
138. **Sharp eyed (very good at noticing things)**
139. **Face the music (accept criticism and punishment) At last Ram had to face the music.**
140. **Rule the roost (to be the person who makes all decisions in a group, family) In my family, my papa rules the roost.**
141. **Rub sb's nose in it (do things that they have failed or got something wrong)**
142. **Rub salt into the wound (make sb more angry)**
143. **Put the cart before the horse (do things in the wrong order)**
144. **Upset the apple cart (spoil sb's plan)**
145. **Put your foot down (use authority to stop sth)**
146. **Teeter on the brink / edge of sth (a bad situation will happen very soon)**
147. **Pull out all the stops (to do everything to make sth successful)**
148. **Pull sb's socks up (make a hard effort)**
149. **Keep sb's eye on sth/ sb (to be vigilant on sb / sth)**
150. **Fighting spirit (willingness to compete)**

151. In high spirits (extremely happy and enjoying) Indian team is in high spirits.
152. Grease sb's palm (give money secretly)
153. Under the plough (land which gives crops)
154. A close shave (save narrowly)
155. As fit as fiddle (very healthy and strong) I am 52 years but still as fit as fiddle.
156. Put in an appearance (to be present somewhere for a short time)
157. Off and on (not regular) He comes to coaching off and on.
158. On tenterhooks (worried and anxious) We were on tenterhooks all the morning.
159. Play to the gallery (to get people admire and support)
160. Make sb's blood run cold (frighten sb much) That sound made my blood run cold.
161. Eat sb's words (admit that what you said was wrong) At last I had to eat my words.
162. Blue – eyed boy (to be favourite) Rahul is blue – eyed boy in my coaching.
163. Pour oil on the troubled water (make people stop arguing and become calmer)
164. Sow sb's wild oats (enjoy sexual relationship before marrying) He sew his wild oats.
165. Wet behind the ears (to be young and without experience) He is wet behind the ears.
166. See eye to eye (two people, agree with each other) I saw eye to eye with my friend about this party.
167. Turn a blind eye (ingnore that you know is wrong) My mother turns a blind eye to my fault.
168. Pay through the nose (pay too much money for sth) We paid through the nose for an AC.
169. Have the last laugh (get benefit at last time) Mr. Narendra Modi had the last laugh.
170. Fight tooth and nail (try very hard to get sth) We fought tooth and nail to get a new transformer.
171. All walks of life (every area of life) English is used all walks of life.
172. Live in a fool's paradise (to be in a dreamy world)
173. Cast pearls before swine (offer sth valuable to somebody who does not know its value)
174. Call sb's name (abuse sb)
175. Cry over spilt milk (feel sorry for the past)
176. Blockhead (dull)
177. Bear the brunt of sth (bear the main attack) The infantry have borne the brunt the missile attack.
178. Bread and butter (livelihood) Health and education are bread and butter issues that people vote on.
179. Bottleneck (a problem to stop progress) Unemployment is a bottleneck in our country.
180. A far cry from sth (completely different from sth) Your answer is a far cry from my answer.

181. **Bull in a china shop (very careless in behaviour) She is a bull in a chine shop.**
182. **Eager beaver (Hardworking person) My teacher is a eager beaver.**
183. **Let the cat out of the bag (unreveal secret) He let the cat out of the bag of my marriage.**
184. **An open book (a person easy to be understood) Saif Sir is an open book.**
185. **Take the bull by its horns (do sth difficult in a brave and determined way)**
186. **Set an example (behave in a way that other people should copy you)**
187. **Wild goose chase (incomplete chase)**
188. **At sb's wits'end (be upset because you have done hard but you can't get success)**
189. **A bee in your bonnet (keep talking again and again)**
190. **Catch sb red handed (catch sb while doing sth wrong)**
191. **Bone idle (extremely lazy)**
192. **Have a bone to pick with sb (to complain sb)**
193. **Disappear / Vanish into thin air**
194. **A man of letters (a literary person)**
195. **A man of straw (weak character man)**
196. **A man of action (a person believe doing action)**
197. **A man / woman of means (rich man / woman)**
198. **Man / Woman of sb's word (keep promising man)**
199. **A man of mark (a renowned person)**
200. **Red carpet welcome (a very special welcome)**
201. **Wear sackcloth and ashes (to be apologetic)**
202. **In a (pretty / right) pickle (to be in a difficult situation)**
203. **Fair weather friend (Opportunist friend)**
204. **Spill the beans (tell people secret information)**
205. **Spill blood (kill people)**
206. **Take a spill (fall off the bicycle or a horse)**
207. **Take sth with a pinch / a grain of salt (Not to believe completely)**
208. **Bury the hatchet (stop argument and become friend)**
209. **Bury sb's head in the sand (refuse to think about unpleasant thing)**
210. **At a snail's pace (very slowly)**
211. **Fight like cat and dog (argue violently all the time)**
212. **Pipe dream (an impossible plan or idea to happen)**

213. **Make both ends meet (meet sb's expenses with difficulty)**
214. **Lame excuse (false plea)**
215. **Laugh up sb's sleeve (laugh secretly)**
216. **Herculean task (a very difficult and courageous task)**
217. **Lose heart (lose hope)**
218. **Run helter – skelter (run in all directions)**
219. **Sell like a hot cake (to be sold quickly)**
220. **Go through fire and water (experience many difficulties and dangers)**
221. **Play with fire (act in a way that is very dangerous and risky)**
222. **Come under fire (to be criticized)**
223. **Hobson's choice (difficult choice between different things or situations)**
224. **Rest on sb's laurels (be satisfied with your achievements)**
225. **Grass widow (a woman who live apart from her husband because he works in different place)**
226. **Take to the streets (People's publicly opposition)**
227. **Follow sb's nose (go straight ahead)**
228. **A feather in sb's cap (an achievement to be proud of)**
229. **Go haywire (become out of control / Stop working)**
230. **Break off (suddenly stop speaking)**
231. **Fight shy of (try to avoid sb / sth) Before this course, I would always fight shy of English.**
232. **Put with sb/ sth (accept or continue to accept unpleasant situation)**
233. **Bear the scars (suffer emotional pain)**
234. **A wild – goose chase**
235. **Pour / throw cold water on sth**
236. **Pour oil on troubled waters**
237. **The calm before the storm (Andhi se pahle shanty)**
238. **Go / walk down the aisle (get married)**
239. **Too little too late (na khafi aur der se bhi)**
240. **There is no time like the present.**
241. **People who live in glass houses should not throw stones.**
242. **Man cannot live by bread alone. (Dunia me sirf khana hi nahi hai balki aur bhi masti hia)**
243. **It takes a thief to catch a thief (sirf chor hi janta hai ke kaun chor hia)**
244. **Have all the cares of the world on sb's shoulders (Sara duniya ka chinta karna)**
245. **Time hangs heavy (samay badi deri se beeta hai)**
246. **Variety is the spice of life.**

247. Have the last laugh.
248. By fair means or foul (sahi or galat tarike se)
249. Never say die (kabhi himmat nahi harna chahiye)
250. Don't hide your lights under a bushel
251. I am not my brother's keeper (hum thode her baat ka thika le rakhkha hai)

Hindi Proverb

1. Every cloud has a silver lining (जो कुछ होता है अच्छे के लिए होता है)
2. Those whom gods love die young (अच्छे लोगो को अल्लाह जल्दी बुला लेता है)
3. Die in shame (शर्म से पानी पानी हो जाना)
4. Sb's heart in sb's mouth ()My heart was in my mouth when I saw the dead body.
5. Faint heart never won fair lady.
6. God helps those who help themselves. (अल्लाह उसी की मदद करता है अपनी मदद खुद करता है)
7. No match for sb/sth
8. There is one law for the rich and another for the poor.
9. To the best of sb's knowledge
10. There is no enough room to swing a cat.
11. Make a mess (सत्यानाश करना/गुड़ गोबर करना) You have made a mess of my life.
12. While the cat is away, the mice will play.

13. Turn the other cheek. (दुसरा गाल आगे बढ़ा देना)
14. Money doesn't grow on trees. (पैसा पेड़ पर नहीं उगता है / पेड़ पर पैसा नहीं उगता है)
15. Save money for a rainy day.
16. A drop in the ocean.
17. All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. (सिर्फ काम और सिर्फ काम आदमी को निरस बना देता है।)
18. While the cat's away, the mice will play.
19. Play gooseberry (कवाब में हड्डी बनाना)
20. Silver tongued
21. Better the devil you know than the devil you don't
22. Your secret is safe with me
23. Be between the devil and the deep blue sea
24. Beauty is only skin deep
25. I am so hungry, I could eat a horse (बहुत ज़ोरो की भूख लगी है / थी)
26. You can lead a horse to water, but you cannot make him drink.
27. Bite the hand that feeds you.
28. Sb's heart in sb's mouth
29. Make sb's mouth water
30. Wring sb's neck
31. Under the table

32. A tale of woe
33. It is no wonder (इसमें कोई ताज्जुब नहीं है / इसमें कोई ताज्जुब की बात नहीं है।)
34. It beats me / What beats me
35. Man cannot live by bread alone
36. Heart aches
37. Young at heart
38. Money talks (पैसा बोलता है।)
39. Roll in money (पैसा में लोटना)
40. Throw money at sth (पैसा बहाना किसी चीज़ के पिछे)
41. You can't judge a book by its cover.
42. The devil finds work for idle hands.
43. All roads lead to Rome
44. All is fair in love and war (प्यार और जंग में सबकुछ जायज़ है)

45. The grass is always greener on the other side
46. Never the twain shall meet. (
47. Time is a great healer. / Time heals all wounds. (समय सबसे बड़ा मरहम है / होता है)
48. Time hangs heavy (pass time with very difficulty)
49. Only time will tell (समय सब कुछ बताएगा)
50. Written in the stars (किस्मत में लिखा हुआ था)
51. Get out of my face (मेरी नज़र से दूर – दफ़ा हो जाओ)
52. Rules are made to be broken (नियम बनाता ही है तोड़ने / टुटने के लिए)
53. Divide and rule (फूट डालो राज करो)
54. I swear to God (अल्लाह कसम)
55. You can't teach an old dog new tricks (बुढ़े घोड़े / तोते को कोई नई कुछ सिखा सकता है)
56. Let sleeping dogs lie (गढ़े मुर्दे को मत उखाड़ो)
57. Have one foot in the grave (एक पैर क़ब्र में लटकाए हुआ है।)
58. An eye for an eye / A tooth for a tooth (खून के बदले खून)
59. That's the spirit (ये हुई ना बात)
60. With friends like you, who needs enemies. (तुम्हारे जैसा दोस्त हो तो दुश्मन की जरूरत ही नहीं है)
61. Has the cat got your tongue (तुमको साँप सूँग गया है)
62. Silence is golden
63. Man cannot live by bread alone (insaan ko sirf roti hi nahi balki aur bhi bhut kuch chahia)
64. Helping hands are better than praying lips.
-
63. Kill the goose that lays the golden eggs
64. What is cooking (क्या खिचड़ी पक रही है।)
65. Get sb's money's worth (पैसा वसूल)
66. Battle of wits (play of wits between two people or organization)
67. Blood is thicker than water (लहू – लहू को पुकारता है।)
68. Out of the frying pan into the fire.
69. There is no smoke without fire. (
70. Fight fire with fire (इंट का जवाब पत्थर से देना)
71. He who fights and runs away, lives to fight another day.
72. Grass widow (a woman who live apart from her husband because he works in different place)
73. Money talks (पैसा बोलता है)
74. Pull the wool over sb's eyes (किसी के आँखों में धूल झांकना)
75. In the country of blind, the one – eyed man is king. (andhe me kanwa raja)

76. Hard to swallow (ye baat kuch hazam nahi hue)
77. Hard and fast rules (kadha neyam)
78. Once bitten, twice shy (dhood ka jala mathat bhi phukh – phukh kar pita hai)
79. There is no such thing as bad publicity. / Any publicity is good publicity (badnami me bhi nam)
80. More haste less speed (harbadi me gadbadi)
- Let bygones be bygones (jo beet gaya use bhul jao)
- Too little too late (na khaphi)
- The best way to learn anything is by doing it
- Stand shoulder to shoulder with sb (kisi ke saath me musibat ke samay khada hona)
- As regular as clockwork (Ghadi ke tarah regular)
- If you don't mind me saying that (agar aap bura na mane to mai bolu)
- Dead men tell no tales (Murde kabhi jawab nahi diya karte)
- You scratch my back and I will yours.
- The bigger they are, the harder they fall. (
- He who fights and runs away, lives to fight another day. (mar ke sasar jao)
- May God rest sb's soul (Allah uski aatma ko shanty de)

Pronoun for Competitive English

A word which is used instead of noun is called Pronoun.

There are eleven kinds of Pronoun

1. Personal Pronoun 2. Possessive Pronoun 3. Distributive Pronoun 4. Reciprocal Pronoun
5. Reflexive Pronoun 6. Emphatic or Emphasizing Pronoun 7. Demonstrative Pronoun
8. Indefinite Pronoun 9. Relative Pronoun 10. Interrogative Pronoun 11. Exclamatory Pronoun

(1) Personal Pronoun

Nominative Case	Objective Case	Possessive (Adjective)	Possessive (Pronoun)
I	me	my	mine
We	us	our	ours
<hr/>			
You	you	your	yours
<hr/>			
He	him	his	his
She	her	her	hers
It	it	its	x
They	them	their	theirs

Rule no 1. किसी Sentence का Subject हमेशा Personal Pronoun के Nominative Case में ही रहेगा।

Ex. Him is a good boy. (False) ----- He is a good boy. (True)

They have killed a snake. (False) ----- They have killed a snake. (True)

Rule no 2. किसी Sentence का Subject हमेशा Personal Pronoun के Nominative Case में ही रहेगा चाहे दो Subject रहे या तीन Subject रहे।

Ex. You and him were going to market. (False) ----- You and he were going to market. (True)

You, he and me were good friends. (False) ----- You, he and I were good friends. (True)

Rule no 3. किसी Sentence का Subject हमेशा Personal Pronoun के Nominative Case में ही रहेगा चाहे एक Noun रहे और दूसरा Subject Pronoun रहे।

Ex. Ravi and me were going to a market. (False) ----- Ravi and I were going to a market. (True)

Ram and them want to come here. (False) ----- Ram and they want to come here. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (1)

Rule no 4. किसी Sentence का Subject हमेशा Personal Pronoun के Nominative Case में ही रहेगा अगर Sentence (It is / It was) से शुरू हो तो

Ex. It is him who loves me. (False) ----- It is he who loves me. (True)

It is them who were playing the match. (False) ----- It is they who were playing the match. (True)

Rule no 5. अगर Sentence में दो Subject के बीच में तुलना (Compare के अर्थ में चाहे Positive के अर्थ में) करना हो तो हमेशा Nominative Case का ही प्रयोग होता है।

Ex. Ravi is taller than me. (False) ----- Ravi is taller than I. (True)

I shout louder than her. (False) ----- I shout louder than she. (True)

Ravi is as rich as her. (False) ----- Ravi is as rich as she. (True)

You are as intelligent as me. (False) ----- You are as intelligent as I. (True)

Rule no 6. अगर Sentence में तीन Subject रहे और तीनों अलग – अलग Person का Subject हो लेकिन Singular में रहे तो हमलोग (231) का नियम लगाते हैं Subject को रखने में।

Ex. You, he and I come in this coaching.

He and I love this country.

You and he were walking in the field.

Rule no 7. अगर Sentence मे तीन Subject रहे और तीनों अलग – अलग Persons का Subject हो लेकिन Plural Form (We, You, They) मे हो तो हमलोग (123) का नियम लगाते है Subject को रखने मे।

Ex. We, you and they were going to the zoo.
We, you and they have completed our work.

Rule no 8. किसी Sentence का Verb का object हमेशा Personal Pronoun के Objective Case मे ही रहेगा।

Ex. I teach he. (False) ----- I teach him. (True)
She likes we.(False) ----- She likes us.(True)

Rule no 9. किसी Sentence का Verb का object हमेशा Personal Pronoun का Objective Case मे ही रहेगा चाहे दो Object रहे या तीन Object रहे।

Ex. I teach Ram and she. (False) ----- I teach Ram and her. (True)
They were beating she, and he. (False) ----- They were beating her and him. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (2)

Rule no 10. किसी Sentence का object हमेशा Personal Pronoun का Objective Case मे ही रहेगा अगर Sentence (Let) शब्द से शुरू हो

Ex. Let they do this work. (False) ----- Let them do this work. (True)
Let she come here. (False) ----- Let her come here. (True)

Rule no 11. किसी Sentence मे Preposition के बाद हमेशा Objective Case का ही प्रयोग करते है।

Ex. They were laughing at I. (False) ----- They were laughing at me. (True)
My mother divided a mango between she and they. (False)
My mother divided a mango between her and them. (True)

Rule no 12. किसी Sentence मे like / except शब्द के बाद हमेशा Objective Case का ही प्रयोग करते है।

Ex. Do you like I? (False) ----- Do you like me? (True)
My father doesn't like they. (False) ----- My father doesn't like them. (True)
Everybody wants to go there except I. (False)
Everybody wanted to go there except me. (True)
Everyone likes you except she . (False) ----- Everyone likes you except her. (True)

Rule no 13. अगर Sentence (Gerund) से शुरू हो तो हमेशा Objective Case का ही प्रयोग करते है।

Ex. Talking they is really very tough. (False) ----- Talking them is really very tough. (True)

Meeting she was very easy. (False) ----- Meeting her was very easy. (True)

Rule no 14. अगर Sentence मे Infinitive (to + V1) रहे तो हमेशा Infinitive के पहले और बाद Objective Case का ही प्रयोग करते है।

Ex. I teach they to love everybody. (False) ----- I teach them to love everybody. (True)

I want to meet she. (False) ----- I want to meet her. (True)

Rule no 15. अगर Sentence मे कुछ शब्द Collective Noun रहे जैसे (Jury, army, fleet, crew, committee) और उसे Singular माना जाए तो उसके लिए जब भी Pronoun का प्रयोग होगा तो Third Person Pronoun (it, it, its) का ही प्रयोग होगा।

Ex. The army is struggling for its survival.

The jury made its decision.

The fleet will reach its destination on time.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (3)

Rule no 16. अगर Sentence मे कुछ शब्द Collective Noun रहे जैसे (Jury, army, fleet, crew, committee) और उसे Plural माना जाए तो उसके लिए Third Person Pronoun (they, them, their) का ही प्रयोग होगा।

Ex. The committee decided the matter without leaving their seats.

The jury were divided in their opinion.

Rule no 16. अगर Sentence मे दो Subject रहे तो उसके लिए Third Person Plural Pronoun (They, them, their, theirs, themselves) का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Ravi and Nishant were going to their office.

Both Ravi and Prashant are good friends and they are honest.

Rule no 17. अगर Sentence मे दो Post / Designation रहे और पहले वाले Post / Designation के पहले articles या Possessive Adjective रहे तो Pronoun (he, him, his, himself , she , her, herself) का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. The secretary and boss has been arrested for his misbehaviour.

The director and teacher of that coaching is doing his work.

My batchmate and girlfriend always does her homework.

Rule no 18. अगर Sentence मे दो Post / Designation रहे और दोनों Post / Designation के पहले articles या Possessive Adjective रहे तो Pronoun (They / Them / Their / Theirs/ Themselves) का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. The secretary and the treasurer did not complete their work.

My brother and my sister do not care their study.

Rule no 19. अगर Sentence में Each / Every के बाद जो Noun रहे उसी के अनुसार Pronoun (He, Him, His, Himself, She, Her, Hers, Herself) का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Each boy was looking his result.

Each girl was sleeping on her bed.

Every soldier wanted to meet his family members.

Rule no 20. अगर Sentence में दो Nouns चाहे वो Singular / Plural रहे और Or , Either or , Neither nor से जुड़ा रहे तो हमलोग Or / or / nor के बाद आने वाले Subject के अनुसार ही Pronoun का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Saif Sir or his students have lost his wallet. (False)

Saif Sir or his students have lost their wallet. (True)

Either you or you family members want to get their passport.

Neither Dhoni nor Sachin is meeting his family.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (4)

Rule no 21. अगर Sentence में दो Nouns चाहे वो Singular / Plural रहे और As well as, Along with, Together with, With, like, unlike, Including, Excluding, But, Except , Besides से जुड़े रहे तो हमलोग इन शब्दों के पहले आने वाले Subject के अनुसार ही Pronoun का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Binny as well as his friends doing his work.

The students as well as the principal were doing their homeworks.

Ram with his friends was going to his house.

Rule no.22 अगर Sentence में Subject रहे और उसी Subject के बारे में व्याख्या हो तो उसी Subject के अनुसार ही Pronoun का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Mr. Modi, the ex - chief minister of Gujrat and the prime minister of India is going to America with his party members.

Patna, the capital of Bihar and green city is famous for its past history.

Rule no 23. अगर Sentence में Many a / an रहे और उसके बाद Singular Noun के बारे में व्याख्या हो तो उसी Noun के अनुसार ही Pronoun का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Many a boy has met his parents today in parents meeting.

Many a batsman has met his coach.

(2) Possessive Pronoun

Possessive Pronoun (Mine, Ours, Yours, His, Hers and Theirs) ये सब शब्द हैं।

Rule no 1. Possessive Pronoun का प्रयोग कभी भी Noun के पहले नहीं होता है।

Ex. Ours college is good. (False) ----- Ours is a good college. (True)

Hers house is a big. (False) ----- Hers is a big house. (True)

Rule no 2. Possessive Pronoun के बाद हमलोग Singular Verb का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Yours is good luck.

Mine was difficult question.

Rule no 3. Possessive Pronoun का प्रयोग noun के बिना होता है।

Ex. Ours coaching is a successful. (False) ----- Ours is a successful coaching. (True)

Yours mother is nice. (False) ----- Yours is a nice mother. (True)

Your face is different from mine face. (False) ----- Your face is different from mine. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (5)

(3) Distributive Pronoun

ये Pronoun दो या दो से अधिक व्यक्तियों वस्तुओं के बारे में बताता है।

Note : ये Pronoun को हमेशा Singular Subject माना जाता है। और इसके बाद Noun हमेशा Plural आता है तथा Singular Verb Singular आता है।

(Each of, Either of, Neither of, Any of, Anyone of, Both of, Everyone of, All, All of, All the, All of the None of, None of the, Both of, Everyone of the) Distributive Pronoun है।

Rule no 1. Each of / Each of the दो या दो से अधिक व्यक्तियों / वस्तुओं के बारे में बताता है। और इसके बाद हमेशा Noun Plural की रूप में और Verb Singular के रूप आता है।

Ex. Each of the two girls is present.

Each of the five players was ill for the first test match.

Rule no 2. Either of के बाद हमेशा दो Noun का ही प्रयोग करेंगे। और उनमें से एक को चुनना होता है। और इसके बाद हमेशा Noun Plural की रूप में और Verb Singular के रूप आता है।

Ex. Either of the two students are tall. (False) ----- Either of the two students is tall. (True)

Either of those two cars were stolen. (False) ----- Either of those two cars was stolen. (True)

Rule no 3. Any of / Anyone of / Any of the / Anyone of the के बाद हमेशा दो से अधिक Nouns का ही प्रयोग करेंगे। और उनमें से एक को चुनना होता है। और इसके बाद हमेशा Noun Plural की रूप में और Verb Singular के रूप आता है।

Ex. I have bought any of / anyone of the four cars.
Any / Anyone of these three girls is waiting for me.

Rule no 4. Neither of / Neither of the के बाद हमेशा दो **Noun** का ही प्रयोग करेंगे। इसका अर्थ होता है दोनो मे से कोई नहीं।
और इसके बाद हमेशा **Noun Plural** की रूप मे और **Verb Singular** के रूप आता है।

Ex. Neither of two boys are talented. (False) ----- Neither of two boys is talented. (True)
Neither of the two books were costly. (False) ----- Neither of the two books was costly. (True)

Rule no 5. None of / None of the के बाद हमेशा दो से अधिक **Nouns** का ही प्रयोग करेंगे। और उनमे से एक को चुनना होता है।
और इसके बाद हमेशा **Noun Plural** की रूप मे और **Verb Singular** के रूप आता है।

Ex. None of these five girls have passed with good marks. (False)
None of these five girls has passed with good marks. (True)
None of the leaders are fulfilling his promises. (False)
None of the leaders is fulfilling his promises. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (6)

Rule no 7. अगर Each / All का प्रयोग Subject के लिए हो तो Each / All का प्रयोग Subject के तुरंत बाद करते हैं। इसके साथ हमेशा Plural Verb का ही प्रयोग करेंगे और Each / All के पहले आने वाले Subject के अनुसार ही Pronoun का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. We each has been invited for today's party. (False)
We each have been invited for today's party. (True)
They each wants to go to his / her house. (False) ----- They each want to go to their. (True)
We all loves my house. (False) ----- We all love our house. (True)

Rule no 8. अगर Each का प्रयोग Sentence मे Object के लिए हो तो Each का प्रयोग Object के तुरंत बाद करते हैं।

Ex. She gave each us some books. (False) ----- She gave us each some books. (True)
They called each them. (False) ----- They called them each. (True)

Rule no 9. अगर Each of का प्रयोग Sentence मे Object के लिए हो तो Each of का प्रयोग Verb के तुरंत बाद करते हैं।

Ex. I like them each of. (False) ----- I like each of them. (True)
The teacher called us each of. (False) --- The teacher called each of us. (True)

Rule no 10. Both of के बाद हमेशा Plural Noun या Plural Pronoun का प्रयोग करते हैं और इनके साथ हमेशा Plural Verb का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Both of us has interest in cricket. (False) ----- Both of us have interest in cricket. (True)
Both of the boys is going to school. (False) ----- Both of the boys are going to school. (True)

Rule no 11. All / All of / All the / All of the के बाद हमेशा Plural Noun या Plural Pronoun का प्रयोग करते हैं और इनके साथ हमेशा Plural Verb का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. All the five boys has won the prize. (False) ----- All the five boys have won the prize. (True)
All of the five girls is going to college. (False) ----- All of the five girls are going to college. (True)
All of us is going to college. (False) ----- All of us are going to college. (True)

Rule no 12. अगर All of का प्रयोग Sentence में Object के लिए हो तो All of का प्रयोग Object के तुरंत पहले करते हैं।

Ex. The teacher call us all of. (False) ----- The teacher call all of us. (True)
We wanted to meet them all of. (False) ----- We wanted to meet all of them. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (7)

Rule no 13. Everyone of the दो से अधिक व्यक्तियों / वस्तुओं के बारे में बताता है। इसके साथ हमेशा Singular Verb का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Everyone of the four boys come to attend the class everyday. (False)
Everyone of the four boys comes to attend the class everyday. (True)
Everyone of the twelve leaders were contesting the election. (False)
Everyone of the twelve leaders was contesting the election. (True)

Rule no 15. Neither of या None of के बाद Plural Noun रहे पर Plural Noun की संख्या नहीं दिया रहे फिर भी Neither of के बाद दो Noun समझेंगे और None of के बाद दो से अधिक Noun समझेंगे।

Ex. Neither of girls is beautiful. (इसका अर्थ ये हुआ कि दो Noun के बारे में बात हो रही है)
None of the books was in good condition. (इसका अर्थ ये हुआ कि दो से अधिक Noun के बारे में बात हो रही है)

(4) Reciprocal Pronoun

(Each other / One another) Reciprocal Pronoun हैं

Rule no 1. Each other / One another दोनों Reciprocal Pronoun का अर्थ एक दुसरे से /को होता है।

Ex. Ram and Shayam love one other. (False) ----- Ram and Shayam love each other. (True)
We all Indian respect each another. (False) ----- We all Indian respect one another. (True)

Rule no 2. Each other का अर्थ एक दुसरे से /को होता है लेकिन दो व्यक्तियों / वस्तुओं के लिए ।

Ex. You and I talk to each other.

My father and my mother love each other.

Rule no 3. One another का अर्थ एक दुसरे से /को होता है लेकिन दो से अधिक व्यक्तियों / वस्तुओं के लिए ।

Ex. All boys were fighting with each other.(False) ----- All boys were fighting with one another.(True)

There are six girls. They feel jealous of each other. (False)

There are six girls. They feel jealous of one another. (True)

Rule no 4. Each other का प्रयोग Sentence में Verb के Object के रूप में करते हैं।

Ex. Ram and Shayam each other loved. (False) ----- Ram and Shayam loved each other. (True)

You and I each other like. (False) ----- You and I like each other. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (8)

Rule no 5. Each other का प्रयोग Sentence के Subject के रूप में कभी भी नहीं होता है बल्कि Verb के बाद अगर Preposition रहे तो Preposition के बाद ।

Ex. Ram and Shayam were quarrelling each other with. (False)

Ram and Shayam were quarrelling with each other. (True)

You and I were talking each other to. (False)

You and I were talking to each other. (True)

Rule no 6. One another का प्रयोग Sentence के Subject के रूप में कभी भी नहीं होता है बल्कि Verb के Object के रूप में ।

Ex. We all one another like. (False) ----- We all like one another. (True)

They one another love. (False) ----- They love one another.(True)

(5) Reflexive Pronoun

(Myself, Ourselves, Yourself, Yourselves, Himself, Herself, Itself, Themselves) Reflexive Pronoun है। और इन सभी का अर्थ होता है (खुद से / अपने आप से)

Rule no 1. जब वाक्य का Subject जैसा होगा वैसा ही Reflexive Pronoun का प्रयोग करते हैं और ये Verb के Object के रूप में आता है।

Ex. He knows himself.

I love myself.

Rule no 2. वाक्य का Subject जैसा होगा वैसा ही Reflexive Pronoun का प्रयोग करते है। अगर by Preposition दिया रहे।

Ex. Ram likes to spend time by himself.

They can do all the work by themselves.

Rule no 3. जब वाक्य मे keep, conceal, qualify, spread, rest, stay (Verbs) रहे तो उसके साथ Reflexive Pronoun का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. I stayed away myself from my class. (False) ----- I stayed away from my class. (True)

They qualified themselves for the test. (False) ----- They qualified for the test. (True)

Rule no 4. जबभी Verb के बाद अगर कोई अलग object रहे तो हमलोग Reflexive Pronoun का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. We distributed the books among themselves. (False)

We distributed the book among them. (True)

She loves yourselves and himself. (False)

She loves you and him. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (9)

(6) Emphatic or Emphasizing Pronoun

(Myself, Ourselves, Yourself, Yourselves, Himself, Herself, Itself, Themselves) Emphatic or Emphasizing Pronoun है। और इन सभी का अर्थ होता है (खुद से / अपने आप से)

Rule no 1. जब वाक्य का Subject जैसा होगा वैसा ही Reflexive Pronoun का प्रयोग करते है और ये Subject के तुरंत बाद आता है और Subject को ज़्यादा Focus करता है।

Ex. He himself saw us smoking.

I myself teach English everyday.

(7) Demonstrative Pronoun

(This, That, These, Those) Demonstrative Pronoun है।

Note : इन सभी का प्रयोग Noun को दर्शाने के लिए होता है। लेकिन इन सभी का प्रयोग Noun के तुरंत पहले नहीं होता है।

Rule no 1. This का नज़दीक और एक ही Noun के लिए / That का दूर और एक ही Noun के लिए / These का नज़दीक और एक से ज़्यादा Noun के लिए ही / Those का दूर और एक से ज़्यादा Noun के लिए ही प्रयोग होता है।

Ex. This is a cat.

That was a rat.

These are elephants.

Those are boys.

Rule no. 2 जब दो Singular Noun (and) से जुड़े रहे तो Last वाले Noun के लिए (this) और First वाले Noun के लिए (that) का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Sport and music are both necessary for health ; this (music) relaxes your mind and that (sport) makes your body.

Honesty and character are both good things ; this (character) tells about your image and that (honesty) shows your behaviour.

Rule no. 3 जब दो Plural Nouns (and) से जुड़े रहे तो Last वाले Noun के लिए (these) और First वाले Noun के लिए (those) का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Cows and camels are both useful animals; these (camels) run in the desert and those (cows) give us milk.

Books and pencils are both study materials; these (pencils) are used for writing purpose and those (books) are used for reading purpose.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (10)

Rule no. 4 अगर दो Noun की तुलना और वो Noun (of) से जुड़ा रहे तो आखिरी वाले Noun को दोहराने से बचने के लिए Singular Noun के लिए that of और Plural Noun के लिए those of का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. The capital of Bihar is bigger than the capital (that) of Jarkhand.

Our players are stronger than the players (those) of Sri Lanka.

Rule no 5. Sort of / Kind of के पहले this / that का प्रयोग तथा Sorts of / kinds of के पहले these / those का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. This kind of season is very bad.

That sort of boy cannot be my friend.

These kinds of girls are studious.

Those sorts of books are very useful for students.

(8) Indefinite Pronoun

(Every + Some + No + Any) + (Body वाले सारे शब्द / One वाले सारे शब्द / thing वाले सारे शब्द) / All / Some / Both / Any / Most / Enough / Few / Many / None / Little / One / Other) Indefinite Pronoun हैं।

Rule no 1. Every / Any / No / Some (one, body) अगर वाक्य का Subject के रूप में प्रयोग हो तो उसके लिए (he, him, his, himself) Pronoun का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Everyone has his own choice for this party.
If anybody comes here, I will help him.

Rule no. 2 Everyone of / Any of के बाद **Plural Noun** वाक्य का **Subject** के रूप में प्रयोग हो तो उसके लिए (he, him, his, himself) **Pronoun** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Everyone of girls is making her decision. (she her herself)
Anyone of boys wanted to go to his college.

Rule no. 3 Everything, Something, nothing, anything अगर वाक्य का **Subject** के रूप में प्रयोग हो तो उसके लिए (It, its, itself) **Pronoun** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Everything has its own value.
Everthing was on its own place.
Somethig does itself.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (11)

Rule no. 4 अगर **Sentence** का **Subject (One)** से शुरू हो तो उसके लिए (one's) **Pronoun** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. One should respect one's parents.
One ought to follow one's traffic rules. One should have their teeth checked every six months (*) Their :- one's

Rule no. 5 अगर **Sentence** में **Singular Countable Noun** को दुहराने से बचने के लिए **Singular** के लिए (one) तथा **Plural** के लिए ones का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. This is a cheap sweater but that is costly one's. (False)
This is a cheap seater but that is costly one. (True)
These are good girls but those are bad ones's. (False)
These are good girls but those are bad ones. (True)

My shirt is costly
but yours is cheap
one.
There are good
books but those
are bad ones.

Rule no. 6 Some of the के **Singular Uncountable Noun** और **Plural Countable Noun** का प्रयोग दोनों अर्थ में होता है **Singular Uncountable Noun** के साथ **Singural Verb** और **Pronoun (it, its)** का प्रयोग तथा **Plural Countable Noun** के साथ **Plural Verb** और **Pronoun (they, their)** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Some of the salt were packed in its bag. (False)
Some of the salt was packed in its bag. (True)

Some of the girls are looking for her results. (False)

Some of the girls are looking for their results. (True)

Rule no. 7 All के Singular Uncountable Noun और Plural Countable Noun का प्रयोग दोनों अर्थ में होता है Singular Uncountable Noun के साथ Singural Verb और का प्रयोग तथा Plural Countable Noun के साथ Plural Verb और का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. All the girls has been selected. (False) ----- All the girls have been selected. (True)
All the sugar were packed in a bag. (False) ----- All the sugar was packed in a bag. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (12)

(9) Relative Pronoun

(सजीव / भगवान के लिए प्रयोग करते हैं)

All

Who / That

Whom

Whose

+

+

+

Nominative Case

Common Noun

Helping Verb

Or

Or

Proper Noun

Main Verb

Or

The common Noun

Or

Preposition

(निर्जीव / जानवर के लिए प्रयोग करते हैं)

Which / That

Which

Whose / of which

+

In which

(that)

+

Helping Verb

+

Common Noun

Or

Possessive Adj

(Singular / Plural)

Main Verb

(my, your, our, his, her, their)

Or

Nominative Case / Proper Noun

(Who / Which / That / As / What / Whom) Relative Pronoun है।

Rule no 1. Who / Which / That का प्रयोग वाक्य के Subject के रूप में होता है।

Ex. The teacher who / that comes on time everyday.

This is the house which / that is airy.

The street which leads us to Gandhi Maidan.

Rule no. 2 Whom / which / That का प्रयोग वाक्य के Object के रूप में होता है।

Ex. I have a friend whom I like most.

This is the house which my father bought.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (13)

Rule no. 3 आदमी और भगवान के लिए Who का प्रयोग Sentence में Subject के रूप में होता है।

Ex. The player who wins every match is Mr. Dhoni.

We worship God who treats everybody equally.

Rule no. 4 आदमी और भगवान के लिए Whom का प्रयोग Sentence में Object के रूप में होता है।

Ex. She is a girl whom the teacher scolds everyday.

This is the goddess Durga whom the Hindus worship.

Rule no. 5 Sentence में अगर Preposition रहे तो Preposition के बाद whom का प्रयोग होता है।

Ex. He is a doctor with whom I get my treatment.

She is a girl with whom I want to marry.

Rule no. 6 Whose का प्रयोग (जीसके / जीसका) के अर्थ में (आदमी और भगवान के लिए) Object के रूप में प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Ram is a boy whose sister lives in America.

I have a pet dog whose name is Tommy.

Rule no .7 Which का प्रयोग जानवर और निर्जीव वस्तु के लिए Subject के रूप में प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. The dog which guards my house.

This is the car which I like most.

She has obtained ninety percent marks which is highly praiseworthy.

Rule no 8. Whose / Of which का प्रयोग (जीसके / जीसका) के अर्थ में (जानवर और निर्जीव वस्तु के लिए) Object के रूप में प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. A room whose / of which windows are very costly.

A coaching whose / of which students are very talented.

Rule no. 9 That का प्रयोग (Who, Whom, Which) के बदले में भी कर सकते हैं।

Ex. This is the person that / who plays tennis nicely.

This is the TV that / which I have bought last year.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (14)

Rule no. 10 That का प्रयोग हमलोग नहीं करते हैं अगर वाक्य Comma (,) से अलग हो बल्कि उसके जगह पर (Who, Whom, Which) का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Sachin is a great player, that used to play for Mumbai Indian. (False)

Sachin is a great player, who used to play for Mumbai Indian. (True)

He has a car, that he washes it everyday. (False)

He has a car, which he washes it everyday. (True)

Rule no. 12 Everybody / Everyone / Nobody / No one / Those वाले वाक्य के लिए Who / That दोनों का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।

Ex. Everybody who / that knows this fact.

Nobody who / that is perfect.

Rule no. 13 अगर वाक्य में Superlative degree का प्रयोग हो तो (That) का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Dhoni is the luckiest captain that wins almost every match.

You are the most handsome hero that gives hit movie.

Rule no. 14 जब सिर्फ All वाक्य के Subject के रूप में आए और व्यक्ति का अर्थ निकले तो (That / Who) का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. All that / who knows everything.

All that / who were present enjoying the party.

**All is considered as
human being**

Rule no. 15 जब सिर्फ All वाक्य के Subject के रूप में आए और वस्तु का अर्थ निकले तो (That) का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. All that is sold here duplicate.

All that comes before us is dangerous.

Rule no. 16 जब सिर्फ All वाक्य के Subject के रूप में आए और उसके बाद Singular Uncountable Noun या Plural Countable Noun (वस्तु) आए तो (That) का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. All the milk that I drank was smelling.

All the pens that the police recovered was kept under the bed.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (15)

Rule no. 17 जब सिर्फ All वाक्य के Subject के रूप में आए और उसके बाद Plural Countable Noun (व्यक्ति) आए चाहे नहीं तो भी (Who) का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. All the boys who were playing cricket.

All who wanted to go there.

Rule no. 18 Everything, Nothing, The only, Any, No, None, Much, Little, The same, The few, The little के बाद (That) का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She likes everything that I give her.

I had little money that my father had given me.

Rule no. 19 जब वाक्य It + is / was से शुरू हो व्यक्ति रहे तो (who / whom / whose) का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. It is Ravi that comes to Elite Spoken English Centre everyday.

It was the doctor whom I have got my eyes checked.

Rule no. 20 जब वाक्य It + is / was से शुरू हो वस्तु रहे तो (that / which / of which / whose) का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. It is Pepsi that I have spilled.

It is milk that I have boiled.

Rule no. 21 जब वाक्य में Comparative Degree का प्रयोग हो तो हमलोग किसी भी Relative Pronoun का प्रयोग नहीं करेंगे।

Ex. The more that we go up, the more we get cold. (False)

The more we go up, the more we get cold. (True)

The sooner that you reach there, the sooner you get dinner. (False)

The sooner you reach there, the sooner you get dinner. (True)

Rule no. 22 Relative Pronoun के बाद दूसरा Unknown Subject आ सकता है लेकिन Relative Pronoun के पहले जो Noun का प्रयोग हुआ है उसके लिए Subject के रूप में Noun / Pronoun का प्रयोग नहीं करेंगे।

Ex. The child who has missed his class he is a big bunker. (False)

The child who has missed his class is a big bunker. (True)

The film which I saw it was a big boring. (False)

The film which I saw was a big boring. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (16)

Rule no. 23 जब Relative Pronoun का प्रयोग एक से अधिक बार हो तो उसे (and) से जोड़ते जाते हैं।

Ex. Dhoni is a great captain, who wins every match, who loves Biryani. (False)

Dhoni is a great captain, who wins every match, and who loves Biryani. (True)

Ravi is a good boy, who comes here every day, who is serious towards his study. (False)

Ravi is a good boy, who comes here every day, and who is serious towards his study. (True)

Rule no. 24 Relative Pronoun के पहले जो Noun (Antecedent) रहे उसमें Apostrophe 's' नहीं बल्कि of का प्रयोग होना चाहिए।

Ex. This is Nikil's wife who is an IAS officer. (False)

This is the wife of Nikhil who is an IAS officer. (True)

These are Mr. Modi's orders which we have to follow. (False)

These are the orders of Mr. Modi which we have to follow. (True)

Rule no. 25 अगर Sentence (one of the + Adjective noun / one of Pronoun) से शुरू हो तो Relative Pronoun (that) का ही प्रयोग करेंगे और Verb (plural) रहेगा।

Ex. This is one of the most beautiful pictures that have been painted by you.

Dhoni is one of the luckiest captains that have won the match.

He is one of us that comes here.

Rule no. 26 जब Sentence में Antecedent रहे और उसके लिए Relative Pronoun का प्रयोग हो पर उसके पहले “and” का प्रयोग नहीं करेंगे।

Ex. He is Ravi and who comes to Elite Spoken & Written English Centre. (False)

He is Ravi who comes to Elite Spoken & Written English Centre. (True)

She has a pencil and which is black in colour. (False)

She has a pencil which is black in colour. (True)

(10) Interrogative Pronoun

(Who / Whom / Whose / Which / What) Interrogative Pronoun है।

Rule no. 1 Who (कौन, किसने, कौन-कौन, किस-किस ने, किसने-किसने) का प्रयोग Sentence में Subject के रूप में करते हैं।

Ex. Who has done this work?

Who was weeping in that corner?

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (17)

Rule no. 2. Whom (किससे, किसको, किसे, किस-किस को, किसे-किसे, किस-किस से) का प्रयोग Sentence में Object के रूप में करते हैं।

Ex. Whom do you love?

Whom are you going to invite for today's party?

Rule no. 3 Whose (किसका / किसकी / किसके) का प्रयोग Sentence में Subject / Object दोनों के रूप में करते हैं।

Ex. Whose car is red?

Whose sister do you teach?

Rule no. 4 जब Sentence (preposition) से शुरू हो तो Whom का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. By whom was Rawan killed?

To whom do you want to talk?

Rule no. 5 जब Sentence का अंत (preposition) से हो तो Who का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Who are you talking to?

Who were you looking for?

Rule no. 6 जब Sentence में Nominative case / Possessive case का प्रयोग हो तो Which का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Which batman do you like?

Which of these pictures does your sister's favourite?

Rule no. 7 What का प्रयोग Sentence में Subject और Object दोनों का प्रयोग करने के लिए करते हैं।

Ex. What have you done today?

What is happening here?

What is your brother?

Rule no. 8 जब Sentence का अंत (preposition) से हो तो Who / Which / What का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. What are looking for?

Which house do you live in?

What does she laugh at?

Who do you laugh at?

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (1)

ADJECTIVE FOR COMPETITIVE ENGLISH

An adjective is a word which qualify a Noun or Pronoun.

There are two uses of Adjective:

(1) Attributive use

(2) Predictive use

Attributive use : जब Adjective का प्रयोग Noun के पहले होता है तो उसे Adjective का Attributive use कहते हैं।

Ex. This is a red cap.

Ravi is an honest boy.

Predicative use : जब Adjective का प्रयोग Noun / Pronoun के बाद होता है तो उसे Adjective का Predicative use कहते हैं।

Ex. You are lazy.

She was beautiful.

There are ten kinds of Adjective.

(1) Adjective of quality (2) Adjective of quantitive (3) Adjective of number (4) Proper Adjective
(5) Possessive Adjective (6) Distributive Adjective (7) Demonstrative Adjective (8) Interrogative
Adjective (9) Emphazing Adjective (10) Exclamatory Adjective

(1) Adjective of Quality

जब कोई शब्द किसी Noun / Pronoun के बारे में बताए की वो कैसा है। (जैसे : रूप रेखा, रंग, गुण, दोष)

Ex. Raman is a good boy.

India is great.

(2) Adjective of Quantity

जब कोई शब्द किसी Noun / Pronoun के मात्रा के बारे में बताए की वो कितना / कितनी है। इस Adjective का प्रयोग ज्यादातर Singular Uncountable Noun के साथ करते हैं।

(A good deal of, A great deal of, A large amount of, A large quantity of, A lot of, Lots of, Plenty of, Much, All, A little)

Ex. Munna has much knowledge.

I have a lot of experience.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (1)

(3) Adjective of Number

जब कोई शब्द किसी Noun / Pronoun के संख्या के बारे में बताए की वो कितना / कितनी है। इस Adjective का प्रयोग ज्यादातर Singular Countable Noun / Plural Countable Noun के साथ करते हैं।

(Next, Last, First, Second ..., Many, Few, Various, Some, All, No, None, Most, Whole, Enough, Several, One, Two, Three ...)

Ex. She has three daughters.
I am the second son of my parents.

Cardinal Adjective (one, two, three, four)

Adjective of Number

Ordinal Adjective (Next, last, first, second, third, fourth)

Indefinite Adjective (some, few, many, most, all)

(4) Proper Adjective

जब कोई शब्द किसी Proper Noun से बने तो वो Proper Adjective कहलाता है।

Ex. India ----- Indian, China ----- Chinese, Nepal ----- Nepalese, Bihar ----- Biharies
Patna ----- Patniet, Australia ----- Australian Asia ----- Asian

(5) Possessive Adjective

(my, our, your, his, her, their, its) रहे ये Possessive Adjective कहलाता है।

Ex. This is my seat.
Those are our pens.
You are her brother.

(6) Distributive Adjective

(Each, Every, Either, Neither) जब Sentence में Noun के तुरंत पहले आए तो ये Distributive Adjective होता है।

Note : ये Distributive Adjective दो या दो से अधिक Noun में प्रत्येक की बात करता है।

Ex. Each girl wants to go there.
Every player needs a bat.
Neither girl was present in the examination hall.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (2)

(7) Demonstrative Adjective

Demonstrative Adjective

Definite Demonstrative Adjective

(This, That, These, Those, Such, The same)

Indefinite Demonstrative Adjective
(Some, Any, A certain, Other, Another,
Any other)

Ex. This cap is red.
These cups are costly.
Some boys are naughty.
Another batsman had to go there.

(8) Interrogative Adjective

(What, Which, Whose) जब Sentence में Noun के तुरंत पहले आए और Sentence में Question करे तो ये Interrogative Adjective होता है।

Ex. What movies have you watched recently?
Which player is the captain of India?
Whose sister wants to come in your coaching?

(9) Emphasizing Adjective

(Own, Very) जब Sentence में Noun के तुरंत पहले आए और Sentence में जोर / दबाव डाले तो ये Emphasizing Adjective होता है। Own का प्रयोग हमलोग हमेशा Possessive Adjective के बाद करते हैं।

Ex. I saw the girl with my own eyes.
She met the very boy.

(10) Exclamatory Adjective

(What, How) से जब वाक्य शुरू और Exclamation का अर्थ निकले तो ये दोनों शब्द Exclamatory Adjective कहलाएंगे।

Ex. What a beautiful picture it is!
How lovely your voice is!

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (3)

(1) Use of 'Some' and 'Any'

Rule no. 1 Some (कुछ) का प्रयोग वाक्य में Noun के पहले Singular Uncountable Noun और Plural Countable Noun के पहले Assertive Sentence में होता है।

Ex. I have some experience.
She has some pencils.

Rule no. 2 Any (कोई) का प्रयोग वाक्य में Noun के पहले Singular Uncountable Noun और Singular / Plural Countable Noun के पहले Negative Sentence / Interrogative with negative के साथ में होता है।

Ex. He did not have any milk in the mug.
 She does not have any students in her batch.
 I did not have any friend in my college time.

Rule no. 3 Some (कुछ) / Any (कोई) का प्रयोग वाक्य में Noun के पहले Singular Uncountable Noun और Plural Countable Noun के पहले Interrogative Sentence में होता है।

Ex.	Do you have some coffee?	Uncountable Noun	Countable Noun
	Have you seen some students here?	Some	Any
	Do you have any experience?	दिखाई दे	नहीं दिखाई दे
		Plural	Singular

Rule no. 4 Some / Any का प्रयोग वाक्य में Pronoun के रूप में Singular Uncountable Noun और Plural Countable Noun के रूप में होता है।

Ex. I do not have any book but Shalini has some.
 She has some experience but I don't have any.
Note : Any के साथ कभी भी (no) का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं क्योंकि (no) भी Adjective है।
 I have no any book. (False) ----- I have not any book. (True)

(2) Use of 'Much' and 'Many' (बहुत)

Rule no. 1 Much (बहुत) का प्रयोग वाक्य में Singular Uncountable Noun के पहले किसी भी Sentence में होता है।

Ex. She has many knowledge of English. (False) ----- She has much knowledge of English. (True)
 Do you have many experience? (False) ----- Do you have much experience? (True)

Rule no. 2 Many (बहुत) का प्रयोग वाक्य में Plural Countable Noun के पहले किसी भी Sentence में होता है।

Ex. I have seen many movies.
 Do you have many problems?

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (4)

Rule no. 3 Many के जगह पर (A great many of, A good many of, A great number of, Great number of, Plenty of, A lot of, Lots of, Numerous, A large number of, Large number of) Plural Countable Noun के पहले प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I have many friends. (True) ----- I have a lot of friends. (True)
 She has read many books. (True) ----- She has read a great number of books. (True)

Rule no. 4 Much के जगह पर (A great deal of, A good deal of, A large quantity of, Plenty of, Enough of, A lot of) Singular Uncountable Noun के पहले प्रयोग करते है।

Ex. Sachin has much money. (True) ----- Sachin has a lot of / Plenty of money. (True)
Do you have much experience? (True) ----- Do you have a great deal of / lot of experience? (True)

Rule no. 5 Many + plural countable Noun और Much + Singular Uncountable Noun का प्रयोग Sentence के Subject के रूप में भी करते है।

Ex. Many students were protesting.
Much water was impure.

Rule no. 6 Many a + Singular Countable Noun तथा Many an + Singular Countable Noun का प्रयोग करते है तथा Singular Verb का प्रयोग करते है।

Ex. Many a boy was going there.
Many an engineer is talented. many= many a/an

(3) Use of 'Little, A little and The little'

Rule no. 1 Little ----- Singular Uncountable Noun (नहीं के बराबर)
A little ----- Singular Uncountable Noun (थोड़ा / कुछ)
The little ----- Singular Uncountable Noun (थोड़ा / कुछ पर पुरा का पुरा)

Ex. When I opened my coaching, I had little experience.
After two years I got a little experience.
I spent the little money I had.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (5)

(4) Use of 'Few, A few and The few'

Rule no. 1 Few ----- Plural Countable Noun (नहीं के बराबर)
A few ----- Plural Countable Noun (थोड़ा / कुछ)
The few ----- Plural Countable Noun (थोड़ा / कुछ पर पुरा का पुरा)

Ex. They gave me few opportunities.
When I was in college I had a few friends.

I gave the few books to my friend I had.

(5) Use of 'All' and 'Whole'

Rule no. 1 All (सब / सब के सब) Singular Uncountable Noun और Plural Countable Noun के साथ प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. All the colleges are closed.

All

Whole

Have you drunk all the milk? (1) Singular Uncountable Noun (1) Singular Countable Noun
(2) Plural Countable Noun

Rule no.2 Whole (पूरा / समुचा) Singular Countable Noun के साथ प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. The whole body was badly damaged.

The whole country is peaceful.

Rule no. 3 Whole (पूरा / समुचा) Proper Noun के साथ प्रयोग करते हैं लेकिन Proper Noun के पहले Of का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. The whole of Pakistan was shocked when terrorists killed 143 school students.

The whole of Patna is celebrating Diwali.

(6) Use of 'A certain' and 'Certain'

Rule no. 1 A certain (अज्ञात व्यक्ति / वस्तु के बारे में) Singular Countable Noun के साथ प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She was looking for a certain shop.

I met a certain man.

Rule no. 2 Certain (अज्ञात व्यक्ति / वस्तु के बारे में) Plural Countable Noun के साथ प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I met certain boys in the meeting.

Certain boys may have done this.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (6)

(7) Use of 'Either' and 'Neither'

Rule no. 1 Either (दो में से कोई एक) Singular Countable Noun का ही प्रयोग करते हैं। Either के साथ ना तो Plural Countable Noun का और ना ही Singular Uncountable Noun का प्रयोग करते हैं और Verb हमेशा Singular का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Either pen is costly.

Either team may win.

Rule no. 2 **Either of** (दो या दो से ज़्यादा में से कोई एक) हमेशा **Plural Countable Noun** के साथ प्रयोग करते हैं और **Verb** हमेशा **Singular** का प्रयोग करते हैं और **Verb** हमेशा **Singular** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. **Either of the two boys is intelligent.**

Either of the teams will win the World Cup.

Rule no. 1 **Neither** (दो में से कोई नहीं) **Singular Countable Noun** का ही प्रयोग करते हैं। **Neither** के साथ ना तो **Plural Countable Noun** का और ना ही **Singular Uncountable Noun** का प्रयोग करते हैं और **Verb** हमेशा **Singular** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. **Neither pens is costly. (False) ----- Neither pen is costly. (True)**

Neither silver is duplicate. (False)

Rule no. 2 **Neither of** (दो या दो से ज़्यादा में से कोई भी नहीं) हमेशा **Plural Countable Noun** के साथ प्रयोग करते हैं और **Verb** हमेशा **Singular** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. **Neither of the two boy is intelligent. (False) ----- Neither of the two boys is intelligent. (True)**

Neither of the team will win the match. (False) ----- Neither of the teams will win the match. (True)

(8) Use of 'Each' and 'Every'

Rule no. 1 **Each** (प्रत्येक के अर्थ में दो या दो से अधिक व्यक्ति या वस्तु) **Singular Countable Noun** का ही प्रयोग करते हैं और **Verb** हमेशा **Singular** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. **Each boy was present.**

Each team has eleven players.

Rule no. 2 **Each of** (प्रत्येक के अर्थ में दो या दो से अधिक व्यक्ति या वस्तु) **Plural Countable Noun** का ही प्रयोग करते हैं और **Verb** हमेशा **Singular** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. **Each of the teams was in the semi - finals.**

Each of the players wants to go there.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (7)

Rule no. 3 **Every** (प्रत्येक के अर्थ में) **Singular Countable Noun** का ही प्रयोग करते हैं और **Verb** हमेशा **Singular** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. **Every boy in this coaching is talented.**

Every country has seen poverty.

Note : (दो व्यक्ति या वस्तु के लिए **Every** का प्रयोग कभी भी नहीं करते हैं)

Rule no. 4 Every of (प्रत्येक के अर्थ में दो या दो से अधिक व्यक्ति या वस्तु) **Plural Countable Noun** का ही प्रयोग करते हैं और **Verb** हमेशा **Singular** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Every of the two players were strong. (False) ----- Every of the two players was strong. (True)
Every of the three countries were poor. (False) ----- Every of the three countries was poor. (True)

Rule no. 5 Every का प्रयोग **almost, without** शब्दों के साथ होता है।

Ex. I have taught almost every student of this locality.
You cannot do anything without every effort.

Rule no. 6 Each और Every के साथ **Singular Uncountable Noun** और **Plural Countable Noun** का प्रयोग कभी भी नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. Each rice was tasty. (False)
Every boys is talented. (False)

Rule no. 7 Every के बाद अगर **Numeral Adjective** हो तो **Plural Countable Noun** का प्रयोग करते हैं और **Verb** हमेशा **Singular** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Every ten girls knows English.
Every three boys was rich.

(9) Use of 'Other', 'Another', 'Any other' and 'No other'

Rule no. 1 Other (अन्य, दूसरे) **Singular** और **Plural Countable Noun** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. The other batsman was in form.
The other boys were playing in the field.

Rule no. 2 Another : (एक और) के साथ सिर्फ **Singular Noun** का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Give me another books. (False) ----- Give me another book. (True)
She has another baby girls. (False) ----- She has another baby girl. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (8)

Rule no. 3 Another के पहले कभी भी (An) article का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. Give me an another answer sheet. (False) ----- Give me another answersheet. (True)
She wants to buy an another TV. (False) ----- She wants to buy another TV. (True)

Rule no. 4 Another के बाद अगर **Numeral Adjective** के **Cardinal** का प्रयोग हो तो **Plural Noun** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I want another five day. (False) ----- I want another five days. (True)

She wants to buy another five flat. (False) ----- She wants to buy another five flats. (True)

Rule no. 5 **Another** का प्रयोग हमेशा **Assertive Sentence** में होता है।

Ex. **She does not want another batsman. (False) ----- She wants another batsman. (True)**

I did not give her another page. (False) ----- She gave her another page. (True)

Rule no. 6 **Any other** (कोई और) के साथ सिर्फ **Singular Noun** का ही प्रयोग करते हैं। (जब **Sentence Comparative degree**) में रहे तब।

Ex. **I am better than any other boy in the class room.**

Is there any other boy in the class room who is ready to give the answer?

Rule no. 7 **Any other** का प्रयोग हमेशा **Negative Sentence** और **Singular Countable Noun** के पहले होता है।

Ex. **Don't you have any other boyfriend?**

She does not want to stay here any other day.

Rule no. 8 **No other** (कोई और नहीं) के साथ सिर्फ **Singular Noun** का ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. **No other girl is as tall as Rima.**

No other teacher is as talented as Saif Sir.

No/not can never be used with no other

(10) Use of 'ordinal' and 'Cardinal' Adjective

Rule no. 1 जब **Sentence** में **Ordinal / Cardinal Adjective** दोनों का प्रयोग साथ-साथ रहे तो **Ordinal Adjective** को पहले और **Cardinal Adjective** को बाद में रखते हैं।

Ex. **The first three girls are interested in this course.**

The first four boys were going to attend the morning batch.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (9)

(11) Use of 'Such' and 'Same'

Rule no. 1 **Such** और **Same** दोनों ही **Demonstrative Adjective** हैं इनका प्रयोग इस प्रकार होता है।

A / An Singular Countable Noun

Such

Singular Countable Noun

The Same

Plural Countable Noun

Singular Uncountable Noun

Ex. Such a player.
Such boys.
Such petrol.
The same boy.
The same boys.
The same tea.

ADJECTIVE OF QUALITY तीन प्रकार के होते हैं।

(1) Positive degree (2) Comparative degree (3) Superlative degree

(1) Positive degree : जब कोई Adjective किसी Noun / Pronoun के बारे में बताए की वो कैसा है (जैसे : रूप रेखा, रंग, गुण, दोष) तो उसे Adjective of Quality के Positive degree में रखते हैं। इस degree में भी दो व्यक्ति / वस्तु के बीच तुलना तो करते हैं लेकिन समानता का, बड़ा या छोटा का नहीं।

Ex. Good, Tall, Big, Rich, Poor, Black, White.

Rule no. 1 : Positive degree के Adjective को हमलोग As.....As के बीच में तथा So As के बीच में रखते हैं।

दोनों 'As' के Pronoun के Nominative Case को रखते हैं।

Ex. I am as rich as him. (False) ----- I am as rich as he. (True)
She is as good as me. (False) ----- She is as good as I. (True)
He is not so tall as her. (False) ----- He is not so tall as she. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (10)

Rule no. 2 : So As के बीच में जब Positive Degree आता है तो Negative Sentence में तथा As.....As के बीच में जब Positive Degree आता है तो Assertive Sentence में।

Ex. Ram is as taller as I. (False) ----- Ram is as tall as I. (True)
Ram is not so richer as Shyam. (False) ----- Ram is not so rich as Shyam. (True)

Rule no. 1 Comparative degree : जब कोई Adjective दो व्यक्ति / वस्तु के बीच तुलना करे बड़े-छोटे का या ऊँच-नीच का, तो उसे Adjective of Quality के Comparative degree में रखते हैं। इस degree की मुख्य पहचान ये है कि इसमें Sentence में **than** लगा रहता है।

Ex. She is taller than I.

We are better than they.

Rule no. 2 Comparative degree के Adjective अगर Sentence में प्रयोग होता है तो Noun / Pronoun दोनों को Nominative Case में ही रखते हैं।

Ex. I am taller than him. (False) ----- I am taller than he. (True)

You are richer than her. (False) ----- You are richer than she. (True)

Rule no. 1 Superlative degree : जब कोई Adjective दो से अधिक व्यक्तियों / वस्तुओं के बीच तुलना करे बड़े-छोटे का या ऊँच-नीच का, तो उसे Adjective of Quality के Superlative degree में रखते हैं। इस degree की मुख्य पहचान ये है कि इसमें Sentence में Adjective के पहले “**the**” लगा रहता है।

Ex. He is the tallest boy in the school.

Alia Bhatt is the most beautiful actress in Bollywood.

(Junior, Senior, Superior, Inferior)

Rule no. 1 कुछ ऐसे Adjective of quality हैं जिनका Comparative और Superlative degree बनाने के लिए (than) और (more / most / less / least) का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं बल्कि (to) का प्रयोग करते हैं। इस degree की मुख्य पहचान ये है कि इसमें हमेशा Noun / Pronoun Objective Case का उपयोग करते हैं।

(Junior, Senior, Superior, Inferior, Interior, Exterior, Major, Minor, Prior, Anterior, Posterior)

Ex. You are junior than I. (False) ----- You are junior to me. (True)

I am most senior than all staffs. (False) ----- I am senior to all staffs. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (11)

Use of ‘Elder/ Eldest’ and ‘Older / Oldest’

Positive degree

Old

Comparative degree

Older / Elder

Superlative degree

Oldest / Eldest



Rule no. 1 अपने परिवार के लिए (Elder / Eldest) और अन्य व्यक्तियों के लिए (Older / Oldest) का प्रयोग करते हैं। निर्जीव वस्तु के लिए Older / Oldest का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. My elder brother lives in Kolkata.

Rakesh is older than Ravi.

This is the oldest building in the city.

Use of 'Later and Latter'

Rule no. 1 'Later' का अर्थ बाद में तथा 'Latter' का अर्थ बाद वाला(noun).

Ex. I will call you later.

You come here later than I.

Ram & Shayam were two friends but latter had a car.

Use of 'Latest and Last'

Rule no. 1 'Latest' का अर्थ एकदम हाल ही के समय का तथा 'Last' का अर्थ अंतिम

Ex. What is the latest information?

The last innings was fantastic.

Use of 'Former and Latter'

Rule no. 1 'Former' का अर्थ पहले वाला तथा 'Latter' का अर्थ बाद वाला

Ex. Ram and Shayam were two friends but the former was honest.

Ram and Shayam were two friends but the latter was educated.

Use of 'Less and Fewer'

Rule no. 1 'Less और Fewer' का अर्थ थोड़ा / कुछ होता है। Less का प्रयोग Singular Uncountable noun के लिए तथा Fewer का प्रयोग सिर्फ Plural Countable noun के लिए करते हैं। 'Less और Fewer' के साथ than का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।

Ex. There was less air in my front tyre.

There are fewer leaders who are honest.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (12)

Use of 'Less and Lesser'

Rule no. 1 'Less का प्रयोग (size, measurement, duration, number) बताने के अर्थ में करते हैं और 'Lesser' का प्रयोग (size, amount and importance) बताने के अर्थ में करते हैं।

Note : केवल Less के साथ ही than का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।

Ex. English is less difficult than Tamil.

A lesser man might have done this work.

As As / So As / Enough

Rule no. 1 As as और So as के बीच में Positive degree को रखते हैं लेकिन Enough के पहले Positive degree को रखते हैं।

Ex. She is as good as I.

I am not so good as Ravi.

I am intelligent enough to solve this sum.

Note : Enough के बाद Comparative और Superlative degree का प्रयोग कभी भी नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. You are taller enough to play tennis. (False) ----- You are tall enough to play tennis. (True)

I am braver enough to kill a snake. (False) ----- I am brave enough to kill a snake. (True)

‘Prefer’ and ‘Preferable’

Rule no. 1 ‘Prefer’ का प्रयोग Verb के रूप में तथा Preferable का प्रयोग Adjective के रूप में प्रयोग करते हैं। इन दोनों शब्दों का प्रयोग तरजीह या प्राथमिकता के अर्थ में होता है। तथा इन दोनों शब्दों के बाद Preposition (to) का प्रयोग करते हैं। Prefer तथा Preferable के साथ कभी भी “more” तथा “most” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. I prefer tea than milk. (False) ----- I prefer tea to milk. (True)

Sprite is preferable than Mountain Dew. (False) ----- Sprite is preferable to Mountain Dew. (True)

He more prefers cricket to hockey. (False) ----- He prefers cricket to hockey. (True)

Rule no. 1 जब Adjective of quality का प्रयोग करना होता है और दोनों को and से जोड़ना हो तो दोनों जगह same degree का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. You are tall and weaker. (False) ----- You are tall and weak. (True)

She was wiser and intelligent. (False) ----- She was wiser and more intelligent. (True)

Ravi is the richest and intelligent boy. (False) --- Ravi is the richest and most intelligent boy. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (13)

Rule no. 1 जब दो Superlative degree को and से जोड़ना हो तो दोनों जगह the का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं बल्कि सिर्फ पहले वाले Superlative degree के साथ ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Sachin is the richest and the most honest player. (False)

Sachin is the richest and most honest player. (True)

The king was the bravest and the wisest. (False)

The king was the bravest and wisest. (True)

Rule no. 1 जिस Comparative degree में (er) लगा रहता है तो उसके साथ कभी भी more नहीं लगाते हैं।

Ex. You are more richer than I. (False) ----- You are rich than I. (True)

He is more taller than Ravi. (False) ----- He is taller than Ravi. (True)

Rule no. 1 जिस Superlative degree में (est) लगा रहता है तो उसके साथ कभी भी most नहीं लगाते हैं।

Ex. She is the most tallest girl in my batch. (False) ----- She is the tallest girl in my batch. (True)

I am the most cleverest boy in my batch. (False) ----- I am the cleverest boy in my batch. (True)

Rule no. 1 जब भी एक ही व्यक्ति या वस्तु के बीच में तुलना करना हो तो More + positive degree + than + positive degree का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I am taller than handsome. (False) ----- I am more tall than handsome. (True)

Madhu is fatter than tall. (False) ----- Madhu is more fat than tall. (True)

Rule no. 1 जब भी दो बार Comparative degree या Superlative का प्रयोग हो तो (er / est) वाला adjective पहले तथा (more / most) वाला adjective बाद में प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. You are more handsome and wiser than your brother. (False)

You are wiser and more handsome than your brother. (True)

Sachin is the most talented and richest player. (False)

Sachin is the richest and most talented player.

Rule no. 1 जब भी दो बदलाव (change) के बारे में बात हो तो Comparative degree का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. The higher you go, the cooler you get.

The more you study, the more you learn.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (14)

Rule no. 1 “Likely” “Sure” “Certain” के बाद हमलोग to + V1 का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. He is likely to come today.

We are sure to help him.

He was not certain to invest money in the market.

Rule no. 1 'As + positive + As और So + positive + As के प्रयोग के साथ **equally** शब्द का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं

Ex. I am equally as talented as you. (False) ----- I am as talented as you. (True)

She was equally as tall as Ram. (False) ----- She was as tall as Ram. (True)

लेकिन **eqally** का प्रयोग इस प्रकार कर सकते हैं।

Ex. (1) She and I are equally tall. (2) Ram and Madhu are eqally rich.

Rule no. 1 जब भी **Comparative degree** का प्रयोग करते हैं तो **Very** का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं बल्की **much, very much, a little** का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं

Ex. I am very younger than you. (False) ----- I am much younger than you. (True)

She was very taller than Ram. (False) ----- She was a little taller than Ram. (True)

I am very richer than she. (False) ----- I am very much richer than she. (True)

Rule no. 1 जब **Cardinal adjective** जैसे (half, two times, five times, six times) रहे तो **As + positive degree + as** का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. I am two times as old as you.

My box was half as heavy as your box.

Rule no. 1 जब **Cardinal adjective** जैसे (half, two times, five times, six times) रहे तो **Comparative degree** का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं लेकिन **twice** और **half** के बाद **Comparative degree** का प्रयोग नहीं करेंगे।

Ex. He is twice as rich as I.

Your bat was half as heavy as my bag.

Rule no. 1 जब भी **Sentence** में **More and more** रहे तो **Positive degree** का प्रयोग तथा दो "er" and "er" का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।

Ex. He is becoming more and more strong these days.

She is becoming more and more tall.

India is becoming richer and richer day by day.

They are becoming duller and duller day by day.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (15)

Rule no. 1 हमलोग **Adverb (Comparatively)** के साथ हमेशा **Adjective** के **Positive degree** का ही प्रयोग करते हैं

Ex. You are comparatively younger. (False) ----- You are comparatively young. (True)

She is comparatively older. (False) ----- She is comparatively old. (True)

Gandhi ji was comparatively more honest.(False) ----- Gandhi ji was comparatively honest.(True)

Interchange of degree of Comparison

Rule no. 1

Positive degree

Comparative degree

I am as tall as Ravi. ----- Ravi is not taller than I.
She is as heavy as Nikhil. ----- Nikhil is not heavier than she.
Nihal is as rich as Ravi. ----- Ravi is not richer than Nihal.

Rule no. 2

Positive degree

Comparative degree

I am not as/so tall as Ravi. ----- Ravi is taller than I.
She is not as / so intelligent as I. ----- I am more intelligent than she.
They are not as / so good as he. ----- He is better than they.

Rule no. 3

Comparative degree

Positive degree

Ravi is taller than Nikhil. ----- Nikhil is not so / as tall as Ravi.
The pen is mightier than the sword. ----- The sword is not so / as mighty as the pen.
She is thinner than her husband. ----- Her husband is not as thin as she.

Rule no. 4

Comparative degree

Positive degree

Water is not more useful than milk. ----- Milk is as useful as water.
You are not more educated than Ram. ----- Ram is as educated as You.
Hindi is not tougher than English. ----- English is as tough as Hindi.
Bikes are not costlier than cars. ----- Cars are as costly as bikes.

Rule no. 5

Positive degree (Verb)

Comparative degree (Verb)

You run as fast as I. ----- I don't run faster than you.
She sings as loud as Ravi. ----- Ravi does not sing louder than she.
I drive as carefully as he. ----- He does not drive more carefully than I.
You read as good as Ravi. ----- Ravi does not read better than you.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (16)

Rule no. 6

Positive degree (Verb)

Comparative degree (Verb)

You don't work as slowly as I. ----- I work more slowly than you.
Birds do not fly as fast as the helicopter ----- The helicopter flies faster than birds.
I do not write cleanly as Ravi. ----- Ravi writes more cleanly than I.

Rule no. 7 Comparative degree (Verb) Positive degree (Verb)

My horser runs faster than your cat. ----- Your cat does not run as fast as my horse.
 She performed worse than they. ----- They did not perform as badly as she.
 I work more happily than Ravi. ----- Ravi does not work as happily as I.

Rule no. 8 Comparative degree (Verb) Positive degree (Verb)

I do not get up earlier than you. ----- You get up as early as I .
 She does not behave more kindly than I. ----- I behave as kindly as she.
 She replied more skillfully than he. ----- He did not reply as skillfully as she.

Rule no. 9

S

A

N

Ex.	Superlative degree	Kolkata is the busiest city in India.
	Comparative degree	Kolkata is busier than any other city / all other cities in India.
	Positive degree	No other city is as / so busy as Kolkata in India.
	Superlative degree	UP is the largest state in India.
	Comparative degree	UP is larger than any other state / all other states in India.
	Positive degree	No other city is as / so large as UP in India.
	Superlative degree	Alia Bhatt is the most beautiful actress in Bollyhood.
	Comparative degree	Alia Bhatt is more beautiful than any other actress / all other actresses in India.
	Positive degree	No other actress is as / so beautiful as Alia Bhatt in Bollyhood.

Rule no. 10

So

M

V

Ex.	Superlative degree	Sachin is one of the richest players in the cricketing world.
------------	---------------------------	--

Comparative degree	Sachin is richer than most other players in the cricketing world.
Positive degree	Very few players are as / so rich as Sachin in the cricketing world.
Superlative degree	Akbar was one of the greatest kings in the Mugal period.
Comparative degree	Akbar was greater than most other kings in the Mugal period.
Positive degree	Very few kings were as / so great as Akbar in the Mugal period.
Superlative degree	Salman Khan is one of the most handsome heroes in Asia.
Comparative degree	Salman Khan is more handsome than more other heroes in Asia.
Positive degree	Very few heroes are as / so handsome as Salman in Asia.

Rule no. 11 कुछ ऐसे Adjective of Quality है जिनका (Positive / Comparative / Superlative) degree जानना होगा।

	Positive degree	Comparative degree	Superlative degree
(1)	Good	Better	Best
(2)	Bad	Worse	Worst
(3)	Well	Better	Best
(4)	Ill	Worse	Worst
(5)	Evil	Worse	Worst
(6)	Far (distance)	Farther	Farthest
(7)	Late	Later / Latter	Last / Latest
(8)	Little	Less / Lesser	Least
(9)	Much	More	Most
(10)	Many	More	Most
(11)	Old	Older / Elder	Older / Eldest
(12)	Near	Nearer	Nearest

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (18)

Noun for Competitive English

A word refers to a person, place, thing, substance or quality.

Ex. 'Ravi', 'Delhi', 'Petrol', 'Theft' all are nouns.

There are five nouns

(1) Proper Noun (2) Common Noun (3) Collective Noun (4) Abstract Noun (5) Material Noun

Proper Noun ----- The name of a particular person, place or object which is written with capital letter.

Ex. Ravi, Delhi, The Taj Mahal, Patna.

Common Noun ----- A Noun which tells common persons, places or things name.

Ex. Man, City, Town, College.

Collective Noun ----- A noun which describes a group of things or people as a unit.

Ex. Flock, A library of books, A bunch of flowers, A class of students.

Abstract Noun ----- A noun which does not exist as a material object.

Ex. Honesty, Happiness, Liberty and Sadness.

Material Noun ----- A noun which refers material objects.

Ex. Tea, Water, Petrol, Gold, and copper.

Noun

Countable Noun

- (1) Proper Noun
- (2) Common Noun
- (3) Collective Noun

Uncountable Noun

- (1) Abstract Noun
- (2) Material Noun / Concrete Noun

Rule no. 1 जिन Nouns को गिन सकते है उन्हें Countable Noun कहते हैं।

Ex. Man, Book, Student, Ravi, Gita and Bible

Rule no. 2 जिन Nouns को गिन नहीं सकते है उन्हें Uncountable Noun कहते हैं।

Ex. Honesty, Theft, Poverty, Old age, Petrol and Lassi.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (1)

Noun and the Number for the Competitive English

If a Noun tells about one or more than one is called Number.

There are two numbers : (1) Singular Number (2) Plural Number

Singular Number : If a Noun tells about only one, it is called Singular Number.

Ex. A student, A car, A bat, A school, An umbrella.

Plural Number : If a Noun tells about more than one it is called Plural Numbr.

Ex. Cars, Bats, Schools, Umbrellas.

Rules for changing a Singular into Plural Number

Rule no. 1 साधारण तौर पर Singular Noun में 's' जोड़ कर के Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Book ----- Books, Cat ----- Cats, Kite ----- Kites, Computer ----- Computers

Rule no. 2 जब Singular Noun का Last letter (o, ch, ss, sh, x, s) तो उसमें 'es' जोड़ कर के Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Tomato ----- Tomatoes, Gas ---- Gases, Dish ----- Dishes, Bench ----- Benches,

Fox --- Foxes, Topaz ----- Topazes, Quiz ----- Quizes, Ditch (खाइ) ----- Ditches

Exceptional : Ox ---- Oxen, Monarch (सम्राट) ----- Monarchs, Stomach ----- Stomachs

Rule no. 3 जब भी Singular Common Noun का last letter "y" हो और "y" के पहले Consonant letter हो तो "y" को हटा करके "ies" जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Lady ----- Ladies, Army ----- Armies, Duty ----- Duties, Fly ----- Flies, City ---- Cities

Gallery ----- Galleries, Fairy ----- Fairies, Country ----- Countries, Family ---- Families

Rule no. 4 जब भी Singular Common Noun का last letter "y" हो और "y" के पहले Vowel letter हो तो "y" केवल 's' जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Toy ----- Toys, Boy ---- Boys, Monkey ----- Monkeys, Key ----- Keys, Day ---- Days

Essay ----- Essays, Valley (घाटी) ----- Valleys, Way (रास्ता) ----- Ways,

Rule no. 5 जब भी Singular Common Noun का last letter "o" हो और "o" के पहले Consonant letter हो तो "o" में "es" जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Potato ----- Potatoes, Buffalo ----- Buffaloes, Calypso ----- Calypsoes (एक प्रकार का गाना), Fatso ---
--- Fatsoes (एक मोटा व्यक्ति), Negro ----- Negroes, Manifesto ----- Manifestoes, Hero ----- Heroes

Rule no. 6 कभी कभी Singular Common Noun का last letter "o" हो और "o" के पहले Consonant letter हो तो "o" में "s" भी जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Photo ----- Photos, Kilo ---- Kilos, Solo ---- Solos (एक व्यक्ति का गीत), Pinao ----- Pinaos,

Maestro ---- Maestros, Zero ----- Zeros

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (2)

Rule no. 7 जब भी Singular Common Noun का last two letters "Vowel" हो तो "s" जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Bamboo ----- Bamboos, Tattoo ---- Tattoos, Radio ----- Radios, Studio ----- Studios, Ratio ----

Ratios, Video ----- Videos, Cuckoo ----- Cuckoos, Bee ----- Bees, Zoo ---- Zoos, Tree ---- Trees,

Rule no. 8 जब भी Singular Common Noun का last letter ("f"/ "fe") हो तो ("f" "fe") को हटा करके "ves" जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Calf ----- Calves, Thief ----- Thieves, Wife ----- Wives, Knife ----- Knives, Shelf ----- Shelves
Half ----- Halves, Wolf (भेड़िया) ----- Wolves, Handkerchief ----- Handkerchieves

Rule no. 9 कभी कभी Singular Common Noun का last letter ("f"/ "ff"/ "fe") हो तो "s" भी जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Chief ----- Chiefs, Cliff ----- Cliffs, Gulf ----- Gulfs, Stuff ----- Stuffs, Dwarf ----- Dwarfs
Hoof ----- Hoofs, Handkerchief ----- Handkerchiefs

Rule no. 10 जब भी Singular Compound Common Noun (Preposition) से जुड़ा रहे तो Preposition के पहले आने वाले Noun में "s" जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. (Passer – by ----- Passers – by), (Brother – in – law ----- Brothers – in – law), (Commandr – in – Chief ----- Commandrs – in – Chief), (On – looker --- On – lookers)

Rule no. 11 जब भी Singular Compound Common Noun (Step शब्द) से जुड़ा रहे तो Step शब्द के बाद आने वाले Noun में "s" जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. (Step – daughter ----- Step daughters), (Step – son ----- Step – sons), (Step – mother ---- Step - mothers), (Step – brother ----- Step – brothers)

Rule no. 12 ज़्यादातर Compound Noun जो (Dash) से जुड़ा रहे तो (Dash) के बाद वाले Noun में "s" जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. (Pick – pocket ----- Pick – pockets), (Court – martial ----- Court – martials)

Rule no. 13 जब भी Noun का अंत (ful) अक्षर से हो तो (ful) अक्षर में "s" जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Spoonful ----- Spoonfuls, Mouthful ----- Mouthfuls, Cupful ----- Cupfuls, Glassful ---- Glassfuls

Rule no. 14 जब Compound Noun में Man + Verb + er रहे तो (Verb + er) में "s" जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. Man lover ----- Man lovers, Man eater ---- Man eaters, Man hater ----- Man haters

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (3)

Rule no. 15 कभी कभी Singular Compound Noun के दोनों पदों को बदलकर Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. (Man doctor ----- Men doctors), (Woman servant ---- Women servants)

Exceptional : Woman teacher ----- Women teachers

Rule no. 16 जब Compound Noun का अंत man/woman रहे तो (man/woman) को बदलकर Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. (Washerman ----- Washermen), (Beggerwoman ----- Beggar women), (Postman ---- Postmen)
(Wathcman ----- Watchmen), Gentleman ----- Gentlemen, Milkman ----- Milkmen

Rule no. 17 कुछ Noun ऐसे हैं जिनके Plural form को जानना बहुत जरूरी है।

Agendum ---- Agenda, Data ---- Data, Medium ----- Mediums, Errata (छपने में एक गलती) ----- Erratum, Alumnus --- Alumni, Axis ---- Axes, Analysis ---- Analyses, Bandit ---- Bandits, Bacterium ----- Bacteria, Criterion ----- Criteria, Crisis ---- Crises, Formula ---- Formulas / Formulae, Sanatorium (विश्रामालय) --- Sanatoriums / Sanatoria, Phenomenon ----- Phenomena, Thesis --- Theses, Radius ---- Radii, Oasis ---- Oases, Series ---- Series, Species ----- Species, Apparatus ----- Apparatus, Mr. ----- Messers, Abuse ----- Abuses (कुरितियाँ) , Syllabus ----- Syllabuses / Syllabi, Memorandum ----- Memoranda / Memorandums

Rule no. 18 Abbreviations का Plural को जानना बहुत जरूरी है।

MP ---- MPs, DM ----- DMs, MLC ---- MLCs, CM ----- CMs, SP ----- SPs, TV ----- TVs, VIP --- VIPs

Rule no.19 लेकिन जब Abbrevition के degree का बोध कराना हो तो उसे इस प्रकार बनाते हैं।

Ex. M.A's degree , B.A's degree, PhD's degree,

Rule no. 20 कुछ Noun ऐसे हैं जिनके Plural form को जानना बहुत जरूरी है। और ये Plural Noun बनने के बाद इनका अलग अर्थ निकल जाता है।

Ex. Wood ---- Woods (जंगल), Manner (तरीका) ---- Manner (शिष्टाचार), Spectacle (चश्मा का/वाला) ---- Spectacles (चश्मा), Good (फायदा / भलाइ) ----- Goods (समान), Force (बल) ----- Forces (सेना), Light (प्राकृतिक प्रकाश) --
---- Lights (घर का प्रकाश)

Rule no. 21 जब Adjective के पहले (the) लगा जाए तो उसे Plural Countable Noun समझेंगे।

Ex. The poor, The rich, The lame, The blind, The old, The honest, The talented, The sick

Rule no. 22 जब Noun + after + Noun हो तो उसे Singular Conutable Noun समझेंगे।

Ex. City after city, Village after village, Country after country, School after school

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (4)

Rule no. 23 जब वाक्य में दो Proper noun हो तो उसमें “s” जोड़ करके Plural Noun बनाते हैं।

Ex. There are five Sitas in my batch.

There were two Mohans in my college.

Rule no. 24 कुछ Noun का प्रयोग हमेशा **Singular** के रूप में ही करते हैं। इनका **Plural** नहीं होता है।

Ex. Advice, Bread, Butter, Electricity, Food, Furniture, Health, Traffic, Baggage, Garbage, Luggage, Percentage, Electorate, Crockery, Jewellery, Poetry, Scenery, Stationery, Music, Liberty, Cutlery, Crockery, Technology, Pottery, Smoking, Drinking, Lectureship, Studentship, Cost, Safety, Hunting

Ex. I want to see beautiful sceneries. (False) ----- I want to see beautiful scenery. (True)

He gave me two advices. (False) ----- He gave me two pieces of advice. (True)

Do you like jewellerys? (False) ----- Do you like jewellery? (True)

Rule no. 25 कुछ Nouns के अंत में “s” लगा रहता है लेकिन इन्हें **Singular noun** ही समझते हैं।

Ex. News, Summons, Economics, Politics, Statistics, Mathematics, Physics, Civics, Athletics, Mumps, Diabetes, Billiards, Darts, Dominoes (एक प्रकार का खेल), Innings, Gallows (फाँसी का तख्ता), Stairs, Troops, Rabies, Upstairs, Downstairs, Arabian nights / The Canterbury Tales (Books name), Measles, Rickets,

Rule no. 26 कुछ Noun के अंत में “s” लगा रहता है इसे **Plural Noun** ही समझते हैं।

Ex. Alms, Clothes, Arrears, Pyjamas, Shorts, Tools, Binoculars, Glasses, Spectacles, Belongings, Doings (काम-काज), Nuptials (शादी के सारे कार्य), Remains (मृत शरीर), Surroundings (आस पड़ोस), Vegetables, Thanks, Panties (अन्त्र वस्त्र), Ashes, Troops, Scissors, Goggles, Riches, Handcuffs (हथकड़ी), Scales (ताराजू), Pantaloon, Savings, Clippers (कैंची), Sundries (सामान), Winnings (जीता हुआ पैसा), Sweets, Valuables, Goods, Dues, Human rights, Current affairs, Current events, Inverted commas, Armed forces, The grassroots (सामान्य लोग), Natural resources, Natural Sciences, Clothes, Earnings, Tidings (समाचार), Odds (समभावना)

Rule no. 27 कुछ Noun के अंत में “s” नहीं लगा रहता है लेकिन इसे **Plural Noun** ही समझते हैं।

Ex. Cattle, Sheep, Deer, Poultry, Folk, People, Police, Cavalry (घोड़ सवार सेना), Cannon / Cannons, Clergy (पादरियों का समुह), Brethren (भाई-बन्धु), sundries (वस्तुओं का समुह)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (5)

Rule no. 28 कुछ Noun हमेशा समुह में रहते हैं लेकिन इन्हें **Singular Noun** ही समझते हैं।

Ex. Jury, Committee, Council, Crowd, Herd, Orchestra, Team, Government, Mob, Community, Club, Firm, Flock, Hunting, Information (सूचना) इसका कभी भी **Plural** नहीं बनता है।

Rule no. 29 Two/Three/Four/Five/Six + Plural unit of measurement का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Two months, Five rupees, Six years, Seven thousands, Four feet

Rule no. 30 Half + a/an + unit of measurement में Singular unit of measurement का प्रयोग करेंगे। तथा A + half + unit of measurement में भी Singular unit का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Half a dozen, Half a kilo, Half a month, Half an hour, A half month, A half kilo, A half year

Rule no. 31 One/Two/Three/Four/Five + and a half + Plural unit of measurement का प्रयोग करेंगे और इनमें Plural Noun ही समझते हैं। लेकिन A/an + singular Noun + and + a half का प्रयोग करेंगे और इनमें Plural Noun ही समझते हैं।

Ex. Three and a half months, One and a half kilos, Five and a half months, A kilo and a half, A month and a half, A year and a half

Rule no. 32 Two/Three/Four/Five + Plural unit of measurement + and a half का प्रयोग करेंगे। लेकिन One + Singular unit of measurement + and a half का प्रयोग करेंगे और इनमें Plural Noun ही समझते हैं।

Ex. Two hours and a half, Three months and a half, Two years and a half, One month and a half, One rupee and a half

Rule no. 33 Cardinal Adjective + Plural Noun तथा Cardinal Adjective + hyphen + Singular Noun का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. I have fifty thousand rupees. / I have fifty thousand – rupee. I have ten five rupees note. / I have ten five – rupee note

Rule no. 34 जब भी One of the/Each of the/Either of the/Neither of the/Any one of the/ Few of the/ Half of the + Plural Noun ही रखते हैं।

Ex. One of the boys, Either of the girls, Neither of the boys, Any of the boys, Few of the students

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (6)

Rule no. 35 जब भी वाक्य में made of रहे तो made of के बाद Singular noun का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. The building was made of brick / wood / concrete / stone / glass

Rule no. 36 Shoes, Trousers, Pyjamas, Goggles, Spectacles हमेशा Plural Noun में रहते हैं लेकिन इनका Singular इस प्रकार बनाते हैं

Ex. (1) Trousers ----- A pair of trousers. (2) Shoes ----- A pair of shoes (3) Goggles ----- A pair of goggles (4) Pyjamas ----- A pair of pyjamas

Rule no. 37 जब भी Noun के पहले One of the, Each of the, Either of the, Neither of the, Any one of the, Some of the, A few of the, A number of the (----- + of + the) रहे तो हमलोग Plural noun का ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. One of the girl. (False) ----- One of the girls. (True)
Neither of the boy. (False) ----- Neither of the boys. (True)

Rule no. 38 कुछ Noun ऐसे हैं जिनका सिर्फ Vowel बदल करके उसे Plural बनाते हैं।

Ex. Foot ----- Feet, Louse ----- Lice, Man ----- Men, Mouse ----- Mice, Tooth ----- Teeth

Rule no. 39 कुछ Noun ऐसे हैं जिनके अंत में (en / ren) लगा करके उसे Plural बनाते हैं।

Ex. Child ----- Children, Ox ----- Oxen, Brother ----- Brethren

Rule no. 40 Collective Noun को हमेशा Singular Noun ही समझते हैं।

Ex. The flock of birds are always seen in the morning. (False)
The flock of birds is always seen in the morning. (True)

Rule no. 41 Dozen, hundred, thousand, million, billion, pair का प्रयोग Singular और Plural दोनों form में करते हैं। लेकिन जब दोनों के बीच में **of** शब्द आ जाए तो हमलोग दोनों शब्दों के साथ Plural रखेंगे।

Ex. I bought three dozen eggs.

Five hundred rupees have been given to that beggar.

Hundreds of persons

Dozens of eggs

I have three pairs of shoes.

She bought three dozens of eggs.

Verb

A word that describes an action

Ex. Ravi goes.
We love India.

Kinds of Verb

Principal Verb

Auxiliary Verb

(1) Transitive Verb

(2) Intransitive Verb

Transitive Verb : A transitive Verb is a verb that denotes an action which passess over from the doer or Subject to an Object.

Ex. I saw a car.
The king killed a tiger.

Note : A transitive Verb may have many objects.

- Ex. (1) As a noun ----- Ravi saw a picture.
(2) As a pronoun ----- He helped me.
(3) As a infinitive ----- I wish to fly in the sky.
(4) As a gerund ----- I like swimming.
(5) As a phrase ----- I know how to speak English.
(6) As a clause ----- I can say who will be the PM of Sri Lanka.

Rule no. 1 कुछ Transitive Verb के साथ दो Objects हो सकता है। (1) Objective Case (2) Non – living things

Ex. I gave her a pen. (Objective Case वाले Object को indirect Object कहते हैं तथा Non – living things वाले Object को direct object कहते हैं)

I gave a pen to her. (Objective Case वाले Object को indirect Object कहते हैं तथा Non – living things वाले Object को direct object कहते हैं)

Intransitive Verb : A verb which does not require an object to complete its sense.

Ex. Ravi comes.
We were dancing.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (1)

Rule no. 2 जब Intransitive Verb मे Preposition (at,with,about.....) जुड़ जाता है तो वो Transitive Verb बन जाता है।

Ex. My father relies on me.
We were talking about him.
He burned with anger.

Rule no. 3 जब Transitive Verb में Object रहे लेकिन अपने sense को पूरा करने के लिए Object के बाद एक Complement का प्रयोग करते हैं तो ऐसे Verb को Factitive Verb कहते हैं तथा उस word को Objective Complement कहते हैं। Objective Complement (Noun, Adjective, Participle, Preposition with object, Infinitive, Adverb) के रूप में आ सकता है।

Ex. We made him Captain. (As a noun)
The judge set the killer free. (As a adjective)
My mother found me sleeping. (As a participle)
The serial filled us with emotion. (As a preposition with object)
I want my son to be a doctor. (As an infinitive)
I found her asleep. (As an adverb)

Rule no. 4 जब Intransitive Verb एक Sense पूरा नहीं कर पाता है बल्कि उसे अन्य शब्दों की ज़रूरत पड़ती है तो उसे Intransitive Verb of Incomplete Predication कहते हैं। वो word जो Intransitive Verb of Incomplete Predication के बाद आते हैं उस word को Subjective Complemet कहा जाता है।

Ex. Mohan is a doctor. यहाँ पर is verbs of incomplete Predication है क्योंकि doctor के बिना अर्थ अधूरा है। I have fallen ill. यहाँ पर have fallen verbs of incomplete Predication है क्योंकि ill के बिना अर्थ अधूरा है और ill शब्द Subjective Complement है। (Verb to be, Seem, become, appear etc) Verbs of incomplete of Predication के रूप में आता है। Objective Complement (Noun, Adjective, Participle, Preposition with object, Infinitive, Adverb) के रूप में आ सकता है।

Ex. A dog is a faithful animal. (As a noun)
The dog has gone mad. (As an adjective)
The boy kept on crying. (As a participle)
That knife was of no use. (As a preposition with object)
We have to come. (As an infinitive)
The little boy fell asleep. (As an infinitive)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (2)

Auxiliary Verb

Auxiliary Verb : वो Verb जो Principal Verb को उसके sense निकालने में मदद करे तो उसे Auxiliary Verb कहते हैं।

Ex. You have finished the work.

She is writing a letter.

Auxiliary Verb

	Primary Auxiliary	Secondary / Modal Auxiliary Verb
To be	(Is, am, are, was, were) (Have, has, had) (Do, does, did)	(Can, could, may, might, shall, should, will would, dare, need, ought to, used to)

Catenative Verb : वो Verb जो (preposition) से जुड़ा रहे और Preposition के बाद Main Verb आए तो उसे Catenative Verb कहते हैं।

Ex. I want to go.
She likes to go.
I kept on weeping.

Regular Verb : वैसा Verb जिसमें (ed) जोड़कर V2 और V3 बनाते हैं उसे Regular Verb कहते हैं।

Ex. Play ----- Played (V2) ----- Played (V3)
Save ----- Saved (V2) ----- Saved (V3)

Irregular Verb : वैसा Verb जिसमें Vowel बदल कर V2 और V3 बनाते हैं उसे Irregular Verb कहते हैं।

Ex. Eat ----- Ate (V2) ----- Eaten (V3)
Write ----- Wrote (V2) ----- Written (V3)

Lexical Verb : वैसा Verb जिसका V1, V2, V3, V4 और V5 बनता है उसे Lexical Verb कहते हैं।

Position of Verbs

Rule no. 1 To be (is, am, are, was, were) के बाद V4 का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I am going.
She was laughing.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (1)

Rule no. 2 Passive voice में To be (is, am, are, was, were) के बाद V3 का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I was informed.
She is scolded.

Rule no. 3 Have / Has / Had के बाद V3 का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She has done my work.

I had informed my parents.

Rule no. 4 Do / Does / Did के बाद V3 का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Do you go there?

She does not laugh.

Rule no. 5 Secondary / Modal Auxiliary Verbs के बाद V1 का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I can read it.

She should play a match.

Rule no. 6 जब Sentence में सिर्फ एक Object रहता है तो उसे Direct Object कहते हैं।

Ex. I killed a snake.

She called me.

Rule no. 7 जब Sentence में सिर्फ एक Verb रहता है तो उसे Finite Verb कहते हैं।

Ex. The teacher teaches us English.

यहाँ पर teaches (Finite Verb) है क्योंकि यहाँ पर Single Verb (teaches) ही है।

We are good students.

यहाँ पर are (Finite Verb) है क्योंकि यहाँ पर Single Verb (are) ही है।

Rule no. 8 जब Sentence में दो Verb रहे तो पहले वाले Verb को Finite Verb और दूसरे Verb को Infinitive Verb कहते हैं।

Ex. The teacher likes to teach the poor students.

यहाँ पर likes (Finite Verb) है लेकिन to teach (Infinitive Verb) हैं।

She is going to meet Ravi.

यहाँ पर is (Finite Verb) है लेकिन going (Infinitive Verb) , meet (Infinitive Verb) हैं।

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page – (2)

Auxiliary Verbs For Competitive English

A Verb which gives grammatical information, for example tense.

There are three kinds of Auxiliary Verb

- (1) **Primary Auxiliary Verbs** (to be, do, does, did, have, has, had)
- (2) **Modal Auxiliary Verbs** (can, could, may, might, shall, should, will, would, must, ought to)
- (3) **Marginal Auxiliary Verbs** (used to, need, dare)

Some important facts of Auxiliary Verbs

Rule no. 1 **Modal Auxiliary Verbs** का प्रयोग **main verb** के रूप में नहीं करते हैं बल्कि **main verb** सहायता करने के रूप में होता है।

Ex. I can speak English.

It might rain.

Rule no. 2 **Modal Auxiliary Verbs** का V1, V2, V3, V4, और V5 नहीं होता है।

Ex. I canning swim. (False) ----- I can swim. (True)

She shoulding go. (False) ----- She should go. (True)

Rule no. 3 **Modal Auxiliary Verbs** का infinitive (to) का प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

Ex. I can to swim. (False) ----- I can swim. (True)

She must to write. (False) ----- She must write. (True)

Rule no. 4 **Ought और Used** के साथ infinitive (to) का प्रयोग होता है।

Ex. I ought go. (False) ----- I ought to go. (True)

She used come here. (False) ----- She used to come here. (False)

Rule no. 5 **Dare और Need** का प्रयोग **Main Verb** के रूप में करते हैं इन दोनों के साथ infinitive with to का प्रयोग भी होता है।

Ex. The patient needs constant care. / I need to go there.

How dare you touch my collar? / I never dare to talk to my mother on this matter.

Rule no. 6 **Verb to be** के बाद V4 का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She is laughing.

I am going.

Rule no. 7 **Verb to be** के बाद **Passive voice** में V3 का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She is taught.

I am scolded.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (3)

Rule no. 8 (Do, Does, Did) के बाद **Sentence** चाहे **Negative** या **Interrogative** में रहे उसमें V1 का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She does not drink milk.

Do you watch cricket match?

Rule no. 9 (Do, Does, Did) का प्रयोग **Emphatic, Imperative Setence** मे प्रयोग करते है और उसमे **V1** का प्रयोग करते है।

Ex. I do watch cricket match.
She does play chess.
Do it one more time.

Rule no. 10 Verb (is,am,are was, were, has, have, had, will, shall) के बाद **Infinitive with to** का प्रयोग करते है।

Ex. She is to go.
They had to learn English.

Use of Modal Auxiliary Verbs

Can (सकता है /सकती है /सकते हैं/सकती हूँ /सकता हूँ/ सकते हो/ सकती हो)

Rule no. 1 इससे **Subject** की कोई काम करने की **ability** का पता चलता है।

Ex. We can speak English.
You can ride a bike.

Rule no. 2 इसमे **Subject** किसी को अनुमति देता कोई काम करने या नही करने का है।

Ex. You can sit there.
You can't use my pen.

Rule no. 3 इससे **Future** मे कोई काम की **Possibility** लगती है।

Ex. It can rain today.
She can come today late.

Could (सकता था /सकती थी /सकते थे)

Rule no. 1 इससे **Subject** की कोई काम करने की **ability** का पता चलता है लेकिन **Past time** के बारे मे।

Ex. My friend could cross the Ganga.
Gandhi ji could walk twenty kilometres every day.

Rule no. 2 इसमे **Subject** दुसरे **Subject** से कोई काम करने की अनुमति माँगता है और अपने काम के लिए अनुरोध करता है।

Ex. Could I keep my bag here?
Could you please, watch my bag?

Rule no. 3 इसमे **Subject Present time** मे कोई काम कर सकता। इसकी वो कल्पना करता है।

Ex. If I had a car, I could go to Gandhi Maidan.
If you had two wings, you could fly in the sky.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (4)

May (सकता है /सकती है /सकते हैं/सकती हूँ /सकता हूँ/ सकते हो/ सकती हो)

Rule no. 1 इसमे **Subject** दुसरे **Subject** से कोई काम करने की अनुमति माँगता है या दुसरे **Subject** को अनुमति देता है।

Ex. May I come in sir?

Yes, you may.

May I sit here?

Yes, you may.

Rule no. 2 इससे Future में कोई काम की Possibility लगती है।

Ex. It may rain today.

Ravi may come late today.

She may pass the exam with good marks.

Rule no. 3 इससे दुआ / अभिशाप दिया जाता है। (Optative Sentence)

Ex. May you pass the exam with good marks!

May she fail in her attempt!

Rule no. 4 जब Sentence में So that रहे तो may का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I come here so that I may learn English.

She is saving money so that she may buy a scooter.

Might

(सकता था / सकती थी / सकते थे)

Rule no. 1 इसका प्रयोग Indirect Speech में करते हैं।

Ex. He said, "I may cross the Ganga." ----- He said that he might cross the Ganga.

I said to my friend, "You may pass." ----- I told my friend that he might pass.

Rule no. 2 इससे Future में कोई काम की Possibility लगती है। लेकिन may के comparison में less possibility.

Ex. It might rain today.

She might come late today.

Should

(कोई करना चाहिए / कर देना चाहिए)

Rule no. 1 इसका प्रयोग Indirect Speech में करते हैं।

Ex. I said to him, "I shall go to my school." ----- I told him that I should go to my school.

He said to me, "Will you go today?" ----- He asked me if I should go that day.

Rule no. 2 जब Subject को कोई काम करना चाहिए

Ex. We should eat green vegetables.

One should love one's parents.

Rule no. 3 जब Sentence में (Should + have + V3) दिया रहे तो इसका अर्थ होता है Subject को कोई काम करना चाहिए था।

Ex. I should have revised that lesson.

We should have paid our dues.

Rule no. 4 जब Sentence में (lest) दिया रहे तो इसका अर्थ होता है कहीं ऐसा ना हो की।

Ex. I reached the examination centre lest I should miss my paper.

Walk carefully lest you should fall here.

Must (कोई करना चाहिए/कर देना चाहिए, अवश्य या ज़रूरी के अर्थ में)

Ex. We must learn English.

One must keep one's promise.

Rule no. 1 जब एक Subject कोई काम जरूर / अवश्य किया होगा इसकी कल्पना दूसरा Subject करता है।

Ex. You must have heard about this news.

She must have cheated in her examination.

Ought to

Rule no. 1 (कोई करना चाहिए/कर देना चाहिए, कर्तव्य के अर्थ में)

Ex. We ought to respect our parents.

You ought to follow traffic rules.

Rule no. 2 जब Sentence में (ought to + have + V3) दिया रहे तो इसका अर्थ होता है Subject को कोई काम करना चाहिए था कर्तव्य के अर्थ में

Ex. You ought to have looked after your ailing father.

We ought to have respected our national flag.

Used to (Past में Subject कोई काम किया करता था / करती थी / करते थे)

Ex. We used to meet in the zoo.

She used to come in my dream.

Need (Subject को किसी चीज़ की ज़रूरत है या ज़रूरत पड़ती है / कोई काम करने की ज़रूरत है या ज़रूरत पड़ती है)

Ex. I need your book.
She needs my help.
I need to go to college.
Ravi needs to come to Elite Spoken English Centre.

Rule no. 1 (Subject को किसी चीज़ की ज़रूरत थी या जरूरत पड़ती थी / कोई काम करने की ज़रूरत थी या जरूरत पड़ती थी)

Ex. I needed a note book.
We needed forty runs.
I needed to talk to my manager.
She needed to learn English.

Rule no. 2 Interrogative / Negative Sentences

Ex. Do you need an umbrella?
Did she need to learn English?
She does not need medicine help?
I did not cheat in the exam.

Rule no. 3 Negative को इस प्रकार भी बना सकते हैं।

Ex. I do not need to go there. ----- I need not go there.
She does not need my help. ----- She need not my help.
She need not to go there. (False) ----- She need not go there. (True)
I need not to learn English. ----- I need not learn English.

Dare (हिम्मत/साहस करना)

Rule no. 1 इसका General Verb की तरह इसका प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I dare to catch the cat.
He dared to jump off the tree.

Rule no. 2 इसका अर्थ ललकारना के अर्थ में इसका प्रयोग करते हैं। और Object के बाद (to + V1) का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. He dares me to come to his locality.
I dared them to jump into to the Ganga river.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (7)

Rule no. 5 Interrotive / Negative

Ex. Do you dare to go there?

Does Ram dare to speak English?
Did he dare to face the enemy?
I don't dare to sit with them.
She doesn't dare to talk to me.
The king didn't dare to go for the war.

Shall

(करेगा / करेगी / करेंगे / करूँगा / करूँगी / करोगे / करोगी)

Ex. I shall go to my college tomorrow.
We shall watch a cricket match today.

Will

(करेगा / करेगी / करेंगे / करूँगा / करूँगी / करोगे / करोगी)

Ex. You will help the poor.
Sania will play in the Asiad Game.

Would

(करेगा / करेगी / करेंगे / करूँगा / करूँगी / करोगे / करोगी) Past में Subject बोलता है Future के बारे में

Rule no. 1 इसका प्रयोग Indirect speech में करते हैं।

Ex. He said, "Ravi will go there."
He said that Ravi would go there.
She said to me, "Her brother will marry a beautiful girl."
She told me that her brother would marry a beautiful girl.

Rule no. 2 इसका प्रयोग Past habit यानी Subject कोई काम किया करता था / करती थी / करते थे।

Ex. I would come to Elite Spoken & Written English Centre.
Saif Sir would teach us friendly.

Rule no. 3 इसका प्रयोग Request करने में (mind / please / like / prefer) के साथ में करते हैं।

Ex. (1) Would you mind sharing this berth? (2) Would you please listen our problems?
(3) Would you like to taste it? (4) Would you prefer to sit with that man?

Rule no. 1 दो Auxiliary Verbs का एक साथ कभी भी प्रयोग नहीं होता है।

Ex. She can should go there. (False) ----- She can go. (True)

We shall will go there. (False) ----- We shall go there. (True)

Rule no. 2 दो Auxiliary Verbs का एक साथ कर सकते हैं लेकिन **and** शब्द से जोड़ करके।

Ex. You can and should try.

We shall and ought to go there.

Preposition For Competitive English

कुछ Verbs ऐसे हैं जिनके साथ **Fixid Preposition** का ही प्रयोग होता है।

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. Abide by (|) We should abide by the traffic rules. |
| 2. Abstain from (|) I abstain from liquor. |
| 3. Accuse of (|) She was accused of murder. |
| 4. Acquit of (|) She was acquitted of smuggling case. |
| 5. Adapt to (|) I adapt to any situation easily. |
| 6. Admit of (|) I admit of my fault. |
| 7. Admit to sb (|) She was admitted to a nearby hospital. |
| 8. Agree with sb (|) We agreed with that person. |
| 9. Agree to proposal (|) She agreed to our proposal. |
| 10. Aim at (|) She wanted to aim at me. |
| 11. Alight from (|) She alighted from the Rajdhani Express. |
| 12. Alight on (|) We alighted on the ground. |
| 13. Allot to (|) I allotted the work to my brothers. |
| 14. Answer to sb (|) I answered to my teacher. |
| 15. Answer for sth (|) I answered for that question. |
| 16. Apologise to sb (|) I want to apologise to all of you. |
| 17. Apologise for sth (|) I apologise for my yesterday's behaviour. |
| 18. Appeal to sb (|) We are appealing to the PM. |
| 19. Appeal for sth (|) They are appealing for a new transformer. |

20. Appeal against sth/sb () We are appealing against the doctor.
21. Argue with sb against / for sth () Don't argue with me.
22. Arrive at () They arrived at the village.
23. Arrive in () They arrived in India.
24. Ask for sth () The students were asking for the mid day meal.
25. Assure sb of a fact () We had to assure the teacher of the fact.
26. Avenge oneself on sb () She will avenge herself on the killer.
27. Assist in sth () They came to assist in the search.
28. Associate with sth () They associated with that party.
29. Apply to sb () She applied to me on Sunday.
30. Apply for post () I will apply for this post.

SYLLABUS FOR COMPETITIVE ENGLISH

- 1. Noun**
- 2. Noun and the Number**
- 3. Noun and the Gender**
- 4. Noun and the Case**
- 5. Pronoun**
- 6. Adjective (Interchange of degree of comparison)**
- 7. Verb**
- 8. Auxiliary Verbs**
- 9. Adverb**
- 10. Removal of 'Too'**
- 11. Question Tag**
- 12. Voice**
- 13. Narration**
- 14. Articles**
- 15. Syntax**
- 16. Conjunction**
- 17. Synonyms**
- 18. Antonyms**
- 19. One Word Substitution**

20. Idioms and Phrases

21. Spelling Test

22. Preposition

23. Emphatic with Do/ Does / Did

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page - (1)

NARRATION TEST

CANDIDTE'S NANE :

In the Question no 1 to 32, a sentence has been given in Direct/Indirect form. Out of the four alternatives suggested, select the one which best expresses the same sentence. In which Indirect / Direct form and mark your answer in the Answer Sheet.

1. The teacher said to the students, "You should obey your parents. You should be of help to them."
 - (a) The teacher requested the students to obey their parents and added they should be of help to them.
 - (b) The teacher advised the students that they should obey their parents and should be of help to them.
 - (c) The teacher advised the students to obey their parents and added that they should be of help to them.
 - (d) The teacher commanded the students to obey their parents and further added that they should be of help to them.
2. He said, "I will return tomorrow."
 - (a) He said that he would return the next day
 - (b) He said that I would return the next day.
 - (c) He said that he will return tomorrow.
 - (d) He said that he would return tomorrow.
3. What a wonderful time we had there!" She exclaimed
 - (a) She exclaimed tha they had had quite a wonderful time there.
 - (b) She exclaimed that they have quite a wonderful time there.
 - (c) She exclaimed that she had quite a wonderful time there.
 - (d) She exclaimed that she had had quite a wonderful time there.
4. The watchman warned the boys not to go deep inot the sea.

- (a) The watchman said, “Boys didn’t go deep into the sea.”
 - (b) The watchman said to the boys, “Why do you go deep into the sea?”
 - (c) The watchman said, “Boy, don’t go deep into the sea.”
 - (d) The watchman said to the boys, “You are not going deep into the sea.”
5. My mother said, “Please go to the shop.”
- (a) My mother requested me going to the shop.
 - (b) My mother asked me to be going to the shop.
 - (c) My mother told me to please go to the shop.
 - (d) My mother requested me to go to the shop. **(Page no – 01)**
- (6) The reporter said, “ We have been following the matter closely for a month.”
- (a) The reporter said that they have been following the matter closely for a month.
 - (b) The reporter said that they has been following the matter closely for a month.
 - (c) The reporter said that they had been following the matter closely for a month.
 - (d) The reporter said that we had been following the matter closely for a month.
7. “What are you doing here?” She asked me.
- (a) She wants to know what I was doing here.
 - (b) She wanted to know what I was doing there.
 - (c) She asked what I was doing here.
 - (d) She wanted to know what I am doing here.
8. The lawyer said to his client, “ We will win the case.”
- (a) The lawyer told the client that they should win the case.
 - (b) The lawyer told the client that they would win the case.
 - (c) The lawyer told to his client that they would win the case.
 - (d) The lawyer said that the client would case.
9. She asked her brother if he could give her some money then.
- (a) She said to her brother, “Can you give me some money now?”
 - (b) She asked her brother, “Give me some money now.”
 - (c) She said to her brother, “Could I give you some money now?”
 - (d) She said to her brother, “ Can you give me some money then?”
10. The shopkeeper told me to be kind enough to pay for the tape – recorder in cash.
- (a) The shopkeeper exclaimed to me, “ Be kind enough to pay for the tape – recorder in cash!”
 - (b) The shopkeeper ordered me, “ Please be kind enough to pay for the tape- recorder in cash.”
 - (c) The shopkeeper said to me, “ Will you pay for the tape- recorder kindly in cash ?”
 - (d) The shopkeeper said, “ Be kind enough to pay for the tape – recorder in cash.”
11. The student said, “ Let me come in.”

- (a) The student told that let he be allowed to come in.
 - (b) The student said that if he is allowed to come in.
 - (c) The student requested to let him come in.
 - (d) The wished
12. He said, “ Babies drink milk.”
- (a) He said that babies drink milk.
 - (b) He told that babies should drink milk.
 - (c) He advised that babies to drink milk.
 - (d) He said that babies drank milk. **(Page no – 02)**
13. I said, “I came here yesterday.”
- (a) I said that I came here that day.
 - (b) I said that go here yesterday.
 - (c) I said tha I had come there the previous day.
 - (d) I say that I went there the previous day.
14. He said, “The government is writing letters.”
- (a) He said that the government is writing letters.
 - (b) He said that the government was writing letters.
 - (c) He said that the government will write letters.
 - (d) He said tha the government wrote letters.
15. He said, “I have passed the examination.”
- (a) He said that he had passed the examination.
 - (b) He announced that he has passed the examination.
 - (c) He said that he had to pass the examination.
 - (d) He said that he has passed the examination.
16. Naren said, “Why are you still waiting here, Binod ?”
- (a) Naren asked Binod why he was still waiting there.
 - (b) Naren asked Binod that why the was still waiting there.
 - (c) Naren asked Binod why he is still waiting there.
 - (d) Naren asked Binod that why you were still waiting there.
17. “ Jack fell as he would have wished.” the mother said.
- (a) The mother said that Jack had fallen as he would have wished.
 - (b) The mother said that Jack fell as he had wished.
 - (c) The mother said that Jack has fallen as he has wished.
 - (d) The mother said that jack had been fallen as he would have been wished.
18. “ Can you see a woman seated on the bench in a park ?” – Alice asked her.
- (a) Alice asked her if she can see a woman seated on the bench in park.

- (b) Alice told her if she could see a woman seated on the bench in a park.
- (c) Alice asked her if she could see a woman seated on the bench in a park.
- (d) Alice asked her if she could have seen a woman seated on the bench in a park.
19. The king said, “ My force will protect the kingdom.”
- (a) The king said that his force would protect the kingdom.
- (b) The king said that the king’s force will protect the kingdom.s
- (c) The kding ordered that our force should protect the kingdom.s
- (d) The king commanded that his force will be protected the kingdom. **(Page no – 03)**
20. “ Don’t paly on the grass, boys, ” she said
- (a) She ordered the boys “ Don’t paly on the grass.”
- (b) She said to the boys that they should not paly on the grass.
- (c) She told the boys that they should not be palying on the grass.
- (d) She told the boys not to play on the grass.
21. The doctor said, “ It is better you undergo a surgery next week.”
- (a) The doctor advised me to undergo a surgery the following week.
- (b) The doctor says that it is better I undergo a surgery the following week.
- (c) The says that is was better I underwent a surgery the coming week.
- (d) The doctor advises that it is better I underwent a surgery the following week.
22. The teacher asked the student when he would submit his assignment.
- (a) The teacher said to the student, “ When will you submit your assignment ?”
- (b) The teacher asked the student, “ When will you submit his assignment ?”
- (c) The teacher asked the student, “ When would you submit his assignment ?”
- (d) The teacher asked the student, “ When would he submit his assignment ?”
23. The Principal asked me whether I had informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule the day before.
- (a) The Principal said to me, “Did I inform the Chief Guest the revised schedule the day before ?”
- (b) The Principal said to me, “Have I informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule the day before?”
- (c) The Principal said to me, “Have you informed the Chief Guest the revised schedule yesterday?”
- (d) The Principal said to me, “Did you inform the Chief Guest the revised schedule yesterday ?”
24. The Chief Guest said, “ It gives me great pleasure to be here this morning.”
- (a) The Chief Guest said that that gave me great pleasure to be there tha morning.
- (b) The Chief Guest said that it gave him great pleasue to be there that morning.
- (c) The Chief Guest said that it gives him great pleasure to be here that morning.
- (d) The Chief Guest said that it gives him great pleasure to be there that morning.
25. I said to the worker, “ How do you like your job?”

- (a) I told the waiter how he liked his job.
 - (b) I asked the worker how you like your job.
 - (c) I asked the worker how he liked his job.
 - (d) I asked the worker how you liked his job.
26. He said to me, “Where is the post office?”
- (a) He asked me that where the post office was.
 - (b) He asked me where was the post office.
 - (c) He wanted to know where the post office was.
 - (d) He asked me where the post office was. **(Page no – 04)**
27. My father said, “Honesty is the best policy.”
- (a) My father stated the honesty was the best policy.
 - (b) My father said the honesty is the best policy.
 - (c) My father said that honesty was the best policy.
 - (d) My father said that honesty has been the best policy.
28. She yelled, “Please help me.”
- (a) She yelled at me one for some help.
 - (b) She yelleld for someone to help.
 - (c) She yelled for someone to help her.
 - (d) She yelled at someone to help her.
29. He asked me why I was late.
- (a) He asked me, “Why are you late?”
 - (b) He asked me, “Why I was late ?”
 - (c) He asked me, “Why you are late ?”
 - (d) He asked me, “Why am I late?”
30. “ Don’t hesitate to clear your doubts, ” the teacher said.
- (a) The teacher warned me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.
 - (b) The teacher ordered me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.
 - (c) The teacher persuaded me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.
 - (d) The teacher requested me not to hesitate in clearing my doubts.
31. She said, I will have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation, “
- (a) She said she had to have a computer to prepare a powerpoint presentation.
 - (b) She said she should have a computer to propare a powerpoint presentation.
 - (c) She said she would have a computer to propare a powerpoint presentation.
 - (d) She said she could have a computer to prepare a powerful presentation.
32. He said, “I am glad to be here this evening.”
- (a) He said that he was glad to be there that evening.

- (b) He said he was glad to be here this evening.
 - (c) He says he was glad to be here this evening.
 - (d) He asked he is glad to be here this evening.
33. The Visitor said to them. "Please give me a glass of water."
- (a) The visitor said please give him a glass of water.
 - (b) The visitor said to them to give him a glass of water.
 - (c) The visitor ordered them to give a glass of water.
 - (d) The visitor requested them to give him a glass of water. **(Page no – 05)**
34. The policeman told the students. "Do not park your vehicles here."
- (a) The policeman asked them not park your vehicle here.
 - (b) The policeman asked them not to park their vehicles here.
 - (c) The policeman asked them not to park their vehicles there.
 - (d) The policeman asked them not to park his vehicle here.
35. The man said, "All the boys are playing in the street."
- (a) The man told us that all the boys had been playing in the street.
 - (b) The man told us that all the boys were playing in the street.
 - (c) The man told us that all the boys play in the street.
 - (d) The man told us that all the boys in the street are playing.
36. She said, "I am sorry, I did not write."
- (a) She apologized for I did not write.
 - (b) She apologized she is sorry, she did not write.
 - (c) She apologized she is sorry, she has not written.
 - (d) She apologized and added that she was sorry, she had not written.
37. "Alright, yes, I was wrong and you were right," he said.
- (a) He admitted that he has been wrong and I have been right.
 - (b) He admitted that I was wrong and you were right.
 - (c) He admitted that I was wrong and he was right.
 - (d) He admitted that he had been wrong and I had been right.
38. Nirmal said to us., "My father gave me a purse yesterday."
- (a) Nirmal told us that my father given me a purse the previous day.
 - (b) Nirmal told us that his father had given him a purse the previous day.
 - (c) Nirmal told us that his father has given him a purse yesterday.
 - (d) Nirmal told us that his father had given him a purse yesterday.
39. I asked my brother if he had returned the money to his brother.
- (a) "Had you returned the money to my friend."

- (b) I said to my brother. "Have you returned the money to his friend?"
 - (c) I said to my brother, "Have you returned the money to your friend?"
 - (d) "Do you return the money to his friend."
40. Bala's mother : Will you lock the door, Bala?
- (a) Bala's mother told Bala that he need to lock the door.
 - (b) Bala's mother asked Bala if he would lock the door.
 - (c) Bala's mother asked Bala if he had locked the door.
 - (d) Bala's mother said lock the door. **(Page no – 06)**
41. Rakesh said to his boss, " Please allow me to do this programme."
- (a) Rakesh requested his boss to allow him to do this programme.
 - (b) Rakesh requested his boss to please allow him to do that programme.
 - (c) Rakesh requested his boss to let him to do that programme.
 - (d) Rakesh requested his boss to allow him to do that programme.
42. She asked me, "How is your father?"
- (a) She asked me how was my father.
 - (b) She asked him how my father is.
 - (c) She asked how father was.
 - (d) She asked me how my father was.
43. My uncle said, "I shall be here again tomorrow."
- (a) My uncle said that he would be here again tomorrow.
 - (b) My uncle said that he would be there again the next day.
 - (c) My uncle said that he would be here again the next day.
 - (d) My uncle said that I will be here again tomorrow.
44. Nita said to the teacher, "Could you please repeat the question?"
- (a) Nita requested the teacher whether she could please repeat the question.
 - (b) Nita asked the teacher whether if she could repeat the question.
 - (c) Nita requested the teacher to repeat the question.
 - (d) Nita asked the teacher if please she could repeat the question.
45. Mohan's father asked him, "Have you passed the examination?"
- (a) Mohan's father asked him whether he had passed the examination.
 - (b) Mohan was asked by his father about passing the examination.
 - (c) His father asked Mohan had he passed the examination.
 - (d) Mohan's father asked did he pass the examination.
46. The boys said, "We were walking 10 km each day to reach the camp site."
- (a) The boys said that they had walked 10 km each day to reach the camp site.

- (b) The boys said that they had been walking 10km each day to reach the camp site.
- (c) The boys said that they would be walking 10 km each day to reach the camp site.
- (d) The boys said that they were walking 10 km each day to reach the camp site.
47. The plants are watered by him.
- (a) He water the plants regularly.
- (b) He waters the plants regularly.
- (c) He is watering the plants regularly.
- (d) He is water the plants regularly. **(Page no – 07)**
48. Gunjan advised me not to start the next day.
- (a) “Don’t start next day”, Gunjan said to me.
- (b) Gunjan told me that, “Don’t start tomorrow.”
- (c) Gunjan said, “Will you not start nex day?”
- (d) Don’t start tomorrow”,Gunjan said to me.
49. Ravi requested his mother to pass the salt.
- (a) Ravi said, “Mother, salt please.”
- (b) Ravi said, “Mother, please pass the salt.
- (c) Ravi said, “Mother, let’s pass the salt”
- (d) Ravi said, “Mother, pass the salt.”
50. Mohan said, “I am going to visit my uncle tomorrow.”
- (a) Mohan said that he was going to visit his uncle the next day.
- (b) Mohan said he would visit his uncle tomorrow.
- (c) Mohan said he wanted to visit his uncle tomorrow.
- (d) Mohan said the he might visit his uncle the next day.

Directions (Q nos 51 -80) In these questions, a sentence has been given in Active / Passive Voice. Out of the four alternatives suggested, select the one which best express the same sentence in Passive / Active Voice.

51. Has she worked our all the sums?
- (a) Have all the sums worked out by her?
- (b) Has all the sums been worked out by her?
- (c) Have all the sums been worked by her?
- (d) Have all the sums been worked out by her?
52. Drinking has ruined many people.
- (a) Many people has been ruined by drinking.

- (b) Many people have been ruined by drinking.
- (c) Many people are ruined by drinking.
- (d) Many people has ruined drinking.
53. I have been given this book by my sister.
- (a) My sister has given me this book.
- (b) To me this book was given by my sister.
- (c) This book was given by my sister.
- (d) My sister gave me this book. **(Page no – 08)**
54. Run home, please.
- (a) You are please to run home.
- (b) You are told to run home please.
- (c) You are requested to run home.
- (d) You run home and this is a request.
55. By this he will have received my letter.
- (a) By this time my letter will have been received by him.
- (b) By this time the letter has reached him.
- (c) The letter, by this time, has been delivered to him.
- (d) By this time the letter has been received by him.
56. Did the sound disturb you?
- (a) Was the sound disturbed by you?
- (b) Were you disturbed by the sound?
- (c) Were you disturb by the sound?
- (d) Did you disturb the sound?
57. They will have to do the work sincerely.
- (a) Sincerely the work has been done by them.
- (b) The work is being done sincerely by them.
- (c) The work will have to be done sincerely by them.
- (d) The work will have been done sincerely by them.
58. They made him the President of the club.
- (a) They were made him the President of the club.
- (b) The President of the club was made them by him.
- (c) He was made the President of the club by them.
- (d) The President of the club was made him by them.
59. Send for the doctor.

- (a) Let the doctor the sent for.
 - (b) Let the doctor send.
 - (c) Let doctor be sent.
 - (d) Let the dortor send for.
60. The king mocked at the servant.
- (a) The servant was mocked at by the king.
 - (b) The servant was being mocked at by the king.
 - (c) The servant was to be mocked at by the king.
 - (d) The servant was mocked by the king. **(Page no – 09)**
61. Robin would draw a picture in the competition.
- (a) In the competition Robin would have to draw a picture.
 - (b) A picture in the competition would have been drawn by Robin.
 - (c) In the competition Robin would be drawn a picture.
 - (d) A picture would be drawn by Robin in the competition.
62. Who gave you ice – cream?
- (a) Who has given you ice – cream?
 - (b) By whom were you given ice – cream?
 - (c) By whom was you given ice – cream?
 - (d) Who had given you ice – cream?
63. Are you not revising your lesson?
- (a) Are your lesson not be revised by you?
 - (b) Are your lessons not being revised by you?
 - (c) Are not your lessons revised by you?
 - (d) Are you not being revised by you?
64. We should not encourage indiscipline.
- (a) Indiscipline should have not encouraged by us.
 - (b) Indiscipline should not be encouraged by us.
 - (c) Indiscipline should not being encouraged.
 - (d) Indiscipline should not been encouraged.
65. Our Almighty will bless wise men.
- (a) Wise men will be blessed by our Almighty.
 - (b) Wise men should be blessed by our Almighty.
 - (c) Wise men have been blessed by our Almighty.
 - (d) Wise men would be blessed by our Almighty.
66. The Army chief punished his subordinate.
- (a) His subordinate is punished by the Army chief.

- (b) His subordinate is being punished by the Army chief.
 - (c) His subordinate was punished by the Army chief.
 - (d) His subordinate was being punished by the Army chief.
67. One must keep one's promises.
- (a) One's promises are kept.
 - (b) One's promises must be kept.
 - (c) One's promises were kept.
 - (d) One's promises must kept. **(Page no – 10)**
68. They have cut all the telephone wires.
- (a) All the telephone wires will be cut.
 - (b) All the telephone wires had been cut.
 - (c) All the telephone wires have been cut.
 - (d) All the telephone wires shall be cut.
69. I shall write a letter.
- (a) A letter is writing by me.
 - (b) A letter will be written by me.
 - (c) A letter has written to me.
 - (d) A letter has been written by me.
70. The doctor advised me to give up sweets.
- (a) To me give up sweets was advised by doctor.
 - (b) The doctor advised to give up sweets me.
 - (c) I was advised by the doctor to give up sweets.
 - (d) I was advised to give up eat sweets by the doctor.
71. Will he have written a letter?
- (a) Will a letter have written by him?
 - (b) Will a letter be written by him?
 - (c) Will a letter to be written by him?
 - (d) Will a letter have been written by him?
72. Rita rescued three puppies.
- (a) Three puppies are rescued by Rita.
 - (b) Three puppies were rescued by Rita.
 - (c) Three puppies will be rescued by Rita.
 - (d) Three puppies are being rescued by Rita.
73. Leo Tolstoy wrote 'War and Peace'.
- (a) 'War and Peace' was written by Leo Tolstoy.

- (b) 'War and Peace' is written by Leo Tolstoy.
- (c) 'War and Peace' will be rescued by Leo Tolstoy.
- (d) 'War and peace' was being written by Leo Tolstoy.
74. He made us work.
- (a) We were made to work by him.
- (b) We would work by him.
- (c) We might work by him.
- (d) We have to work by him. **(Page no – 11)**
75. They have spotted me in the crowd.
- (a) I am spotted by them in the crowd.
- (b) I will have been spotted by them in the crowd.
- (c) I would have been spotted by them in the crowd.
- (d) I have been spotted by them in the crowd.s
76. The men had constructed the bridge.
- (a) The bridge has been constructed by the men.
- (b) The bridge was constructed by the men.
- (c) The bridge was being constructed by the men.
- (d) The bridge had been constructed by the men.
77. A letter has been written by me.
- (a) I have been writing a letter.
- (b) I has been written a letter.
- (c) I had written a letter.
- (d) I have written a letter.
78. Will Mohan be helped by us?
- (a) Will Mohan help us?
- (b) Shall we help Mohan?
- (c) Shall Mohan be helped?
- (d) We shall helped Mohan?
79. Do not inform the police about the robbery.
- (a) The police do not be informed about the robbery.
- (b) Let not the police be informed about the robbery.
- (c) Let the police be informed about the robbery.
- (d) The police need to be informed about the robbery.
80. I cannot draw this picture.
- (a) That picture could not be drawn by me.

- (b) This picture can be drawn by me.
- (c) This picture cannot be drawn by myself.
- (d) This picture cannot be drawn by me. **(Page no – 12)**

Articles Test

Candidate's Name : -----

Fill up the balnks in the following sentences with suitable articles where necessary

1) India is ----- great country. 2) I did not sleep all ----- night. 3) ----- Himalayas lie to -----
-- north of India. 4) Four people were killed in ----- accident. 5) I am ----- Indian but my
friend is ----- European. 6) Bring me ----- kilo of ----- rice from ----- nearest shop. 7)
Which is ----- longest river in the world. 8) ----- English is ----- easy language. 9) He
returned after ----- hour. 10) He is ----- lover of ----- Vedas. 11) ----- red and ----- white rose
look beautiful. 12) ----- D.M is ----- officer of ----- high rank. 13) ----- forty boys went to -
----- Church. 14) I talk to my friends by ----- mobile. 15) She is going to ----- Agra to see -----
- Taj Mahal. 16) His car struck ----- a tree, you can still see ----- mark on ----- tree. 17)
January is ----- first month of ----- year. 18) He is in need of ----- money. 19) I am looking
for ----- assistant. 20) ----- Rajdhani Express is ----- fastest train in ----- India. 21) Is he
coming to ----- India by ----- air. 22) There is ----- flower in ----- bottle. 23) ----- Lok Sabha
passed ----- bill today. 24) Our train arrived at ----- Patna railway station.

Adjective Test

Candidate's Name : -----

1. Correct the following sentences :

- (a) Khalli is stronger than tall.
- (b) Bring few water for me.
- (c) Your essay is worst than mine.
- (d) In summer, days are warm than nights.
- (e) They still think that women are inferior than men.

2. Fill in the blanks with suitable adjectives :

- (a) Binod is ----- than his brother.
- (b) There is ----- coffee in the mug.
- (c) Mr. Mukesh spoke ----- words and sat down. (few, a few)
- (d) Do you have ----- trouble? (some, any)
- (e) The ----- of Bihar is suffering from floods. (all, whole)
- (f) There are ----- pens on the table.
- (g) ----- people think that there will be a war soon.
- (h) I don't want to buy ----- book. (other, another, any other)
- (i) ----- girls were present in the show. (very few, very little)
- (j) ----- of the two boys was honest.

3. Say true or false :

- (a) He was enough old to decide anything.
- (b) Every of the two girls is beautiful.
- (c) He didn't take any book from the box.
- (d) Indian cricket team is much stronger than English team.
- (e) He is getting fat and fatter every week.

Interchange of Interrogative and Assertive Sentences

Assertive Sentences (जब वाक्य में not और Question mark नहीं रहे तब)

Interrogative Sentences (जब वाक्य में Question mark रहे तब)

Negative Sentences (जब वाक्य में not शब्द रहे तब)

Interrogative with Negative Sentences (जब वाक्य में not और Question mark रहे तब)

Change Assertive into Interrogative.

Rule No 1. जब वाक्य Assertive में रहे तो उसे Interrogative with Negative Sentence में बदलेंगे।

- Ex. (1) You are a boy. ----- Are you not a boy?
(2) He was innocent. ----- Was he not innocent?
(3) He loved me. ----- Did he not love me?
(4) She goes to college. ----- Does she not go to college?
(5) She can do every work. ----- Can she not do every work?

Change Interrogative into Assertive.

Rule no 2. जब वाक्य Interrogative में रहे तो उसे Negative में बदलेंगे।

- Ex. (1) Are you a thief? ----- You are not a thief.
(2) Was he dancing? ----- He was not dancing.
(3) Did she love you? ----- She did not love you.
(4) Can a man live without water? ----- A man cannot live without water.
(5) Have you killed a tiger? ----- You have not killed a tiger.

Change Interrogative Sentence with (who) into Assertive.

Rule no 3. जब वाक्य Interrogative Sentence with (who) में रहे तो उसे इस तरह से बदलेंगे।

- Ex. (1) Who has seen a ghost? ----- No one / Nobody / None has seen a ghost.
(2) Who can defeat them? ----- No one / Nobody / None can defeat them.
(3) Who will help me? ----- No one / Nobody / None will help me.
(4) Who defeated my team? ----- No one / Nobody / None defeated my team.
(5) Who should learn English? ----- No one / Nobody / None should learn English.

Rule no 4. जब वाक्य Interrogative Sentence with (who) मे रहे और not भी रहे तो उसे इस तरह से बदलेगें।

- Ex. (1) Who does not go there? ----- Everyone goes there.
(2) Who would not love his birthplace? ----- Everyone would love his birthplace.
(3) Who cannot climb this tree? ----- Everyone can climb this tree.
(4) Who did not write it? ----- Everyone wrote it.
(5) Who should not watch TV? ----- Everyone should watch TV.

Rule no.5 जब वाक्य Interrogative Sentence with (When) मे रहे तो उसे इस तरह से बदलेगें।

- Ex. (1) When are you coming? ----- You are never coming.
(2) When can I repay your money? ----- I can never repay your money.
(3) When will you go there? ----- You will never go there.
(4) When shall I be a teacher? ----- I shall never be a teacher.
(5) When do you go to college? ----- You never go to college.

Rule no. 6 जब वाक्य Interrogative Sentence with (Why) मे रहे तो उसे इस तरह से बदलेगें।

- Ex. (1) Why sit here? ----- It is no use sitting here.
(2) Why cry without any reason? ----- It is no use crying without any reason.
(3) Why watch TV? ----- It is no use watching TV.
(4) Why waste time? ----- It is no use wasting time.
(5) Why play here? ----- It is no use playing here.

Rule no 7. जब वाक्य Interrogative Sentence with (Where) मे रहे तो उसे इस तरह से बदलेगें।

- Ex. (1) Where will you go? ----- You will go nowhere.
(2) Where are you playing? ----- You are playing nowhere.
(3) Where can he start a business? ----- He can start a business nowhere.
(4) Where should I meet her? ----- I should meet her nowhere.
(5) Where shall I sleep? ----- I shall sleep nowhere.

Rule no 8. जब वाक्य Exclamatory Sentence (What / How) शुरू लेकिन उसके बाद **adj** रहे तो उसे इस तरह से बदलेगें।

- Ex. (1) What a nice book it is! ----- It is a very nice book.
(2) What a beautiful picture it is! ----- It is a very beautiful picture.
(3) What a hot bread this is! ----- This is a very hot bread.
(4) How pleasant the weather it was! ----- It was a very pleasant weather.
(5) How cold lassi it is! ----- It is very cold lassi.
(6) How cold it is! ----- It is very cold.

Rule no 9. जब वाक्य Exclamatory Sentence (What / How) शुरू लेकिन उसके बाद **Noun** रहे तो उसे इस तरह से बदलेगें। (What / How) के जगह पर इन शब्दों (Great / Big / Fine / Lovely / Wonderful / Strange / Peculiar / Terrible) प्रयोग करते हैं

- Ex. (1) What a fall it is! ----- It is a terrible fall.
(2) What a girl she is! ----- She is a lovely girl.
(3) What a problem that was! ----- That was a strange problem.
(4) What a piece of work that was! ----- That was a fine piece of work.
(5) What a fool you are! ----- You are a great fool.

Rule no 10. जब वाक्य Exclamatory Words (What / How) से शुरू हो लेकिन उसके बाद सिर्फ **Adj / Noun** रहे लेकिन Subject और Verb दोनों missing रहे तो उसे इस तरह से बदलेगें।

- Ex. (1) What a girl! ----- She is a lovely girl.
(2) How lovely! ----- It is / was very lovely.
(3) What fun! ----- It is / was a great fun.
(4) How funny! ----- It is / was very funny.
(5) What a book! ----- It is / was a nice book.

- (1) Abdicate (अधिकार / पद को त्यागना) Resign , Renounce
- (2) Abet (उकसाना) Connive
- (3) Abhor (धृणा करना) Detest , Hate
- (4) Abide (पालन करना) Comply , Follow
- (5) Abjure (खंडन करना) Abandon
- (6)

THE ADVERB for Competitive English

Definition : A word that modifies a verb, an adjective or another adverb is called an Adverb.

Ex. (1) They run fast. (2) He is very smart. (3) She writes very slowly.

Kinds of Adverbs

(1) **Adverb of time :** वे Adverb जो Time को Express करे लेकिन Day's name, Month's name, Year's name, time name को छोड़कर होना चाहिए।

Ex. Yesterday, Today, Yesterday, last night, next day, ago, day after tomorrow.....

(2) **Adverb of Place :** वे Adverb जो Place को Express करे लेकिन Place name को छोड़कर होना चाहिए।

Ex. Here, There, up, Within, in, out, Everywhere, above, below, inside, outside, outdoors, indoors
.....

(3) **Adverb of Number / Frequency :** वे Adverb जो Verb के कितनी बार होने के बारे में बताता है।

Ex. Once, Twice, thrice, again, seldom, always, never, often, scarcely, hardly

(4) Adverb of Quantity : वे Adverb जो Verb और Adjective दोनों के बारे में मात्रा या परिमाण बताता है।

Ex. Very, much, too, quite, almost, little, a little, rather, somewhat, enough, less, half, fairly, nearly...

(5) Adverb of Manner : वे Adverb जो Verb के होने का तरीका बताते हैं कि ये कैसे या किस प्रकार किया जाता है।

Ex. Fast, hard, well, quickly, nicely, slowly, firmly, bravely, loudly, badly, fluently, certainly, lovingly..

(6) Adverb of cause / reason : वे Adverb जो Verb के होने का कारण बताते हैं।

Ex. Therefore, hence, so, thus

(7) Adverb of Affirmation or Negation : वे Adverb जो Verb के सकारात्मक या नकारात्मक के बारे में बताता है।

Ex. No, yes, not, Surely, Certainly, indeed, not at all, really

(8) Interrogative Adverb : वे Adverb जो प्रश्न पूछते हैं।

Ex. Why, where, when, how, how long, how many times, how much

(9) Relative Adverb : जब Interrogative Adverb वाक्य के बीच में आता है और वाक्य के बाद Full Stop आता है।

Ex. This is the house where I live in.

Do you know why he killed his wife.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

Position of Adverb

Rule no. 1 Adverb का प्रयोग Adjective और दूसरे Adverb के पहले होता है। अगर वाक्य में Adverb रहे तो।

Ex. You are a very great batsman.

She plays very nicely.

Rule no. 2 Adverb का प्रयोग Intransitive Verb के बाद होता है।

Ex. Sachin played well.

You are walking slowly.

Rule no. 3 अगर वाक्य में Transitive Verb रहे तो Adverb का प्रयोग Object के बाद होता है।

Ex. She delivered a speech nicely.

Ravi faced the criminals boldly.

Rule no. 4 अगर वाक्य में **Auxiliary Verb** और **Principal Verb** दोनों रहे तो इन दोनों के बीच **Adverb** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She will surely come.

She was badly beaten.

Rule no. 5 अगर वाक्य में दो **Auxiliary Verbs** रहे तो **Adverb** का प्रयोग इन दोनों के बीच करते हैं।

Ex. You can always have my mobile.

Ravi will ever be grateful for this coaching.

Rule no. 6 **Adverbs of Number / Frequency** (Always, never, often, usually, ever, sometimes, seldom, rarely, occasionally, frequently) का प्रयोग ज़्यादातर **Verbs** के पहले करते हैं।

Ex. She always sends me a gift.

You are sometimes coming late in this coaching.

Rule no. 7 **Adverbs of Number / Frequency** (Always, never, often, usually, occasionally, generally, ever, rarely, seldom) का प्रयोग ज़्यादातर **Auxiliary Verbs** के बाद करते हैं।

Ex. He is always in his coaching.

We can never do this mean act.

Ravi will occasionally go to Rajgir.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (2)

Rule no. 8 **Adverbs of Number / Frequency** (Always, never, often, usually, occasionally, generally, ever, rarely, seldom) का प्रयोग ज़्यादातर **Auxiliary Verbs** और **Main Verb / Principal Verbs** के बीच में करते हैं।

Ex. I have always reminded him to post this letter.

She would never like that boy.

Rule no. 9 **Adverbs of quantity** (too, very, quite, completely) का प्रयोग ज़्यादातर **Adjective** और दूसरे **Adverb** के पहले होता है।

Ex. You are very beautiful.

She writes quite slowly.

Rule no. 10 **Adverbs of quantity** “Enough” का प्रयोग **Adjective** और दूसरे **Adverb** के बाद होता है।

Ex. Ravi is intelligent enough.
She writes slowly enough.

Rule no. 11 Adverb of Place (there, here, everywhere, inside, outside) का प्रयोग Sentence के last में करते हैं।

Ex. She went there.
Ravi comes here.

Rule no. 12 Adverb of time (Yesterday, Today, Yesterday, last night, next day, ago, day after tomorrow) का प्रयोग Sentence के last में करते हैं।

Ex. Ravi celebrated Makar Sankranti last night.
I will go next day.

Rule no. 13 Adverb of manner (Fast, hard, will, quickly, nicely, slowly, firmly, bravely, loudly, badly, fluently, certainly, lovingly) का प्रयोग Sentence में Verb के बाद होता है। Adverb of manner का प्रयोग हमलोग Verb और Object के बीच में नहीं करते हैं बल्कि Object के बाद करते हैं।

Ex. She walks slowly.
We ate quickly.
She wrote slowly the answer. (False) ----- She wrote the answer slowly. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (3)

Rule no. 14 Adverb of Place, Adverb of time, Adverb of manner का प्रयोग हमलोग Object के बाद करते हैं।

Ex. I called them here.
She went to market yesterday.
She delivered the speech nicely.

Rule no. 15 अगर किसी Sentence में Adverb of Place, Adverb of time, Adverb of manner का प्रयोग एक साथ हो तो हमलोग (MPT) formula का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. He called me there loudly yesterday. (False)
He called me loudly there yesterday. (True)
She changes her answer everyday quickly everywhere. (False)
She changed her answer quickly everywhere everyday. (True)

Rule no. 16 अगर Sentence में go, come, arrive, enter के बाद Adverb of Place, Adverb of manner आए तो हमलोग (PM) formula का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She went quickly there. (False) ----- She went there quickly. (True)

The barat arrived late there. (False) ----- The barat arrived there late. (True)

Rule no. 17 Adverb का कोई भी kind (प्रकार) हो उसे हमलोग Auxiliary Verbs (is, am, are, was, were) के बाद ही प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. He always is ready for me. (False) ----- He is always ready for me. (True)

She never was late. (False) ----- She was never late. (True)

Rule no. 18 अगर Sentence में away, back, forward, home, in, out, off, on, round शब्द रहे तो Adverb of manner का प्रयोग इन शब्दों के बाद करते हैं।

Ex. He moved quickly forward. (False) ----- He moved forward quickly. (True)

She went late back. (False) ----- She went back late. (True)

Rule no. 19 अगर Sentence में have to, has to, had to, used to रहे तो Adverb of number का प्रयोग इन शब्दों के पहले करते हैं।

Ex. She has to always cook food for me. (False) ----- She always has to cook food for me. (True)

I used to walk often. (False) ----- I often used to walk. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (4)

Rule no. 20 Adjective की तरह Adverb of manner के भी तीन degree होते हैं

(1) Positive degree (2) Comparative degree (3) Superlative degree

Ex. Fast Faster Fastest

Boldly more boldly most boldly

Well better best

Quickly more quickly most quickly

Some uses of Adverbs

Rule no. 1 Use of “too”(Adverb of quantity) इसका प्रयोग Adjective (positive degree) के पहले होता है। (बुरे अर्थ में)

Ex. You are too weak.

She was too thin.

Rule no. 2 Sub + is / am / are / was / were + too + Adjective + to + V1 इस Structure में Adjective के दोनों अर्थों का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।

Ex. Ravi is too gentle to accept bribe.

They are too naughty to play chess.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Very” (Adverb of quantity) इसका प्रयोग Adjective (positive degree) के पहले होता है।
(अच्छे / बुरे अर्थ में)

Ex. Ravi is very obedient.
She is very weak in study.

Rule no. 2 इसका प्रयोग Adjective (Superlative degree) के साथ भी करते हैं

Ex. Ravi is very the tallest boy. (False) ----- Ravi is the very tallest boy. (True)
She is very the most beautiful girl. (False) ----- She is the very most beautiful girl. (True)

Rule no. 3 इसका प्रयोग Present participle और Past participle के साथ करते हैं (Much) का कभी भी नहीं।

Ex. It was a much boring movie. (False) ----- It was a very boring movie. (True)
She was much tensed. (False) ----- She was very tensed. (True)
We are much pleased with you. (False) ----- We are very pleased with you. (True)

Rule no. 4 इसका प्रयोग “glad,” “happy,” “pleased”, “pleasing” के साथ करते हैं

Ex. He was pleased with my behaviour.
She is very glad to see my result.
It was very pleasing to know that presentation had gone so well.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (5)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Much”(Adverb of quantity) इसका प्रयोग Adjective (Comparative degree) के साथ करते हैं
(Very) का कभी भी नहीं।

Ex. Ravi is very more intelligent than Suman. (False)
Ravi is much more intelligent than Suman. (True)

Rule no. 2 इसका प्रयोग Adjective (Superlative degree) के साथ भी करते हैं

Ex. He is the much tallest boy. (False) ----- He is much the tallest boy. (True)
Ravi is the much most handsome boy. (False) ----- Ravi is much the most handsome boy. (True)

Rule no. 3 Very much का प्रयोग Past participle के साथ करते हैं

Ex. We are very much annoyed with you.
She is very much pleased with my result.

Rule no. 4 Much और Very much (Verb) को qualify करता है लेकिन “Very” कभी भी नहीं।

Ex. I love you much.

She likes Ravi very much.

They eat very. (False) ----- They eat much / very much. (True)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Too much” (Adverb of quantity) इसका प्रयोग Uncountable Noun के साथ करते हैं। इसका प्रयोग Adjective के साथ कभी भी नहीं करते हैं

Ex. I have to face too much problem.

She faces too much pain.

You are too much handsome. (False)

Rule no. 2 Use of “Much too” (Adverb of quantity) इसका प्रयोग Adjective (Positive degree) के साथ करते हैं। इसका प्रयोग Noun के साथ कभी भी नहीं करते हैं

Ex. He is much too handsome.

It is much too water. (False)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Enough” (Adverb of quantity) इसका प्रयोग Adjective (Positive degree) और Adverb of manner के बाद करते हैं।

Ex. Ravi is enough intelligent. (False) ----- Ravi is intelligent enough. (True)

She runs enough quickly. (False) ----- She runs quickly enough. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (6)

Rule no. 2 इसका प्रयोग Noun के पहले करते हैं

Ex. We had enough time.

Do you have enough money?

Rule no. 3 इसका प्रयोग Noun के बाद करते हैं अगर Noun के बाद infinitive (to + V1) या for + noun / pronoun आए तो।

Ex. We had food enough to feed others.

Do you have time enough for me?

Rule no. 1 Use of “Quite” (Adverb of quantity) इसका प्रयोग Adjective (positive degree) के पहले होता है।
(अच्छे/बुरे अर्थ में) (बहुत पर पुरा/पुरी नहीं)

Ex. You are looking quite tired today.

She was quite beautiful.

Rule no. 2 Use of “Yet” (Adverb of time) (अभी तक / अब तक) इसका प्रयोग **Present perfect tense** मे (interrogative and negative sentence) मे होता है। **Assertive Sentence** मे कभी भी नहीं। इसका प्रयोग **Object** के बाद करते है अगर वाक्य मे **Object** हो तो नही तो **Verb** के बाद।

Ex. Ravi did not come yet. (False) ----- Ravi has not come yet. (True)
Did you meet her yet? (False) ----- Have you met her yet? (True)

Rule no. 1 Use of “ Sometimes” (Adverb of number / frequency) (कभी – कभी)

Ex. Sometimes I come late.
Ravi used to talk to Nikhil sometimes.

Note : लेकिन **Sometime** एक **Noun** है जिसका अर्थ “कुछ देर” होता है।

Ex. I went there for sometime.
Ravi watches TV for sometime.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Ago” (Adverb of time) (पहले) इसका प्रयोग **Past Indefinite** के साथ करते हैं **Present Indefinite** या **Present Perfect** के साथ कभी भी नहीं।

Ex. She has come five minutes ago. (False) ----- She came five minutes ago. (True)
Ravi reads this letter ten minutes ago. (False) ----- Ravi read this letter ten minutes ago. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (7)

Rule no. 2 इसके साथ “before”, “at”, “in”, “since” का प्रयोग नहीं कर सकते है।

Ex. Ravi joined this coaching before two months ago. (False)
Ravi joined this coaching two months ago. (True)
India got independence in 67 years ago. (False)
India got independence 67 years ago. (True)

Rule no. 3 इसके साथ “that” का प्रयोग कर सकते है।

Ex. It was ten years ago since Ravi passed matric. (False)
It was ten years ago that Ravi passed matric. (True)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Late” (Adverb of time) (देरी से)

Ex. Our train is running late.
You have come late.

Rule no. 2 इसका प्रयोग **Adjective** के रूप में होता है। हमेशा **Late at night** होता है। **Late night** नहीं।

- Ex.** (1) She was late. (2) Today Ravi is late by twenty minutes.
(3) She comes late at night.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Lately” / “Recently” (Adverb of time) (हालफिल में ही, हाल ही में) **Recently** का प्रयोग करते हैं सिर्फ **Past Indefinite** में।

Ex. Have you watched “PK” movie lately?

No, I have not watched “PK” movie lately.

I visited Agra lately. (False) ----- I visited Agra recently. (True)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Already” (Adverb of time) (पहले ही, पहले से ही) इसका प्रयोग **Present perfect** में करते हैं **Assertive / Interrogative Sentence** में **Negative** में “yet” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. (1) She has already gone there. (2) Have you already written a letter?

Ravi has not already come here. (False) ----- Ravi has not come here yet. (True)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Almost” / “Nearly” (Adverb of quantity) (लगभग) इसका प्रयोग **Adjective / Verb** के पहले करते हैं। इसका प्रयोग “already” की तरह करते हैं।

Ex. The mango was almost ripe. “Almost” के साथ “no, never, nothing, none” का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।

They will nearly forget to do it. लेकिन “Nearly” के साथ में नहीं।

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (8)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Most” (ज़्यादा) and “Mostly” (ज़्यादातर) दोनों **Adverb** हैं लेकिन “most” **Verb** के साथ आता है जबकि “mostly” **Adjective** के साथ आता है। **most + plural noun, most of the plural noun** आता है।

Ex. She loves me mostly. (False) ----- She loves me most. (True)

Mostly of the boys were absent. (False) ----- Most of the boys were absent. (True)

You are most sick. (False) ----- You are mostly sick. (True)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Just” (अभी तुरंत) “Justly” (सही ढंग से नैतिकता, न्याय के अर्थ में) दोनों **Adverb** हैं

Ex. She is justly coming. (False) ----- She is just coming. (True)

I have justly finished. (False) ----- I have just finished. (True)

The thief was just punished. (False) ----- The thief was justly punished. (True)

Rule no. 1 Use of “No” and “Not”

“No”

“Not”

No + uncountable noun (There is no water)

No + Plural noun (I have no friends)

No + Singular noun (I have no book)

No + Adjective + noun (She has no white suit)

**No + other singular noun (No other batsman
is as great as Sachin.**

No + Ving (No parking.)

No + numerical adjective (No two boys will come here)

Not + a/an singular noun

(Not a boy will pass the exam.)

Not + Adjective (I am not tall)

Not + Proper Noun

(You are not Dhoni)

Not + to + V1 I tell her not to go.

Not + Possessive adjective (my, her

(You are not my friend)

Not + Adjective + a/an + noun

(You are not a good player)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Seldom” (लगभग नहीं) इसका प्रयोग always की तरह करते हैं।

Ex. (1) We seldom meet each other. (2) She seldom calls me.

Rule no. 1 Use of “ Bad” Adjective (बुरा) “Badly” Adverb (बुरी तरह से)

Ex. They are bad.

The thief was badly beaten.

Rule no. 1 Use of “High” Adjective (उँचा) “Highly” (Adverb) उच्च स्तर पर

Ex. This is a high building.

Ravi is highly respectable.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (9)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Early” (जल्दी , सवेरे)

Ex. You have come ten minutes early today.

I went to bed early yesterday.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Anybody else (कोई और) , Anything else (कुछ और)

Ex. Have you seen anybody else?

Do you know anything else?

Rule no. 2 Use of “Else” / or else (वर्ना)

Ex. Read properly, or else you will fail in the exam.

Rule no. 3 Use of “Else” (Somebody else’s) (किसी और का)

Ex. I had lost my sandals so I had to put on somebody else’s slippers.

You can use somebody else's mobile.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Sudden” (अचानक / Adjective) “Suddenly” (अचानक / Adverb)

Ex. It was a sudden attack.

She appeared suddenly.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Straight” (सीधा, सीधे बिना रुके / देर किए हुए) (Adjective / Adverb)

Ex. You have straight hair.

We went straight to bed.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Well” (ठीक, अच्छी स्थिति, Adjective) (ठीक से, अच्छे ढंग से, Adverb)

Ex. (1) I was well.

Ex. (2) Ravi behaves well.

Rule no. Used of “First” (पहला, Adjective) “Firstly” (पहले) (Adverb)

Ex. It is my first day in this coaching.

Firstly I would like to congratulate you.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Right” (सही Adjective / सही से Adverb) “Rightly” (सही ढंग से / Adverb)

Ex. (1) Your answer is right. (2) She never does anything right.

(3) She never talks to me rightly.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (10)

Rule no. 1 Use of “Ever” (क्या कभी) इसका प्रयोग Interrogative Sentence में, Comparative degree, Superlative degree के साथ होता है लेकिन बाद में होता है।

Ex. Do you ever smoke cigarette?

He was crying louder than ever.

They have played the best that I have ever seen.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Since” (तब से अब तक) / “Ever since” (तब से अब तक लगातार) (Adverb) (तब से अब तक लगातार) Since का प्रयोग Sentence के अंत में होगा लेकिन Ever since का प्रयोग Sentence के बीच और अंत में कर सकते हैं दोनों में Present Perfect का प्रयोग करते हैं। “Since” का प्रयोग Negative में कर सकते हैं लेकिन Ever Since का प्रयोग Positive करते हैं।

Ex. I left that coaching in 1992. I have not met the teacher since.

I first watched this movie many years ago and have remembered it ever since.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Hard and Hardly”

Hard (Adj / Adv) (कड़ा/पूरी ताकत से)

Ex. It was a hard question. (Adjective)

Bangladesh played hard against India. (Adv)

Note : **Hard (Adv)** (इसका प्रयोग “Verb” के बाद हमेशा करते हैं)

Hardly (Adv) (शायद ही कभी) (इसका प्रयोग “not” के साथ कभी भी नहीं करते हैं

Ex. She phones me hardly. (False) ----- She hardly phones me. (True)

You come here hardly on time. (False) ----- You hardly come here on time. (True)

Note : इसका प्रयोग Verb के पहले हमेशा करते हैं

Rule no. 1 Use of “Fairly and Rather”

दोनों का अर्थ होता है ना ज़्यादा ना कम (बीच का)

Note : “Fairly” का अर्थ Positive sense में तथा “Rather” का Negative sense में प्रयोग करते हैं । “Fairly” के साथ “too” का प्रयोग कभी भी नहीं करते हैं

Ex. (1) You are fairly tall. (2) She is rather dull.

(3) She was fairly too wise in her class. (False) ----- She was fairly wise in her class. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (11)

Rule no. 1 Use of “There”

इसका प्रयोग “वहाँ पर” बोलने के लिए करते हैं ।

Ex. (1) He was going there. (2) Don't keep this bag there.

Rule no. 2

इसका प्रयोग Sentence के शुरू में Noun को दर्शाने के लिए करते हैं ।

Ex. (1) There was a cat. (2) There are four boys in the classroom.

Rule no. 1 Use of “Also and Even”

“Also”(भी) इसका प्रयोग Sentence के Adverb के रूप में करते हैं । इसका प्रयोग Auxiliary verb और Main verb के बीच में करते हैं ।

Ex. She also comes here.

I have also seen him many times in the garden.

“Even” (भी) इसका प्रयोग **Sentence** के **Adverb** के रूप में “ताज्जुब के अर्थ” में करते हैं। इसका प्रयोग **Auxiliary verb** (is, am, are, was, were, have, has, had, don’t, doesn’t, didn’t) के बाद करते हैं।

Rule no. 1 “Use of “Direct and Directly”

“Direct” (Adj / Adv) (साधा / सीधे)

Ex. Draw a direct line.

We went direct there.

“Directly” (Adv) (सीधे तौर पर)

Ex. She was not telling me directly.

The sun was directly shining over my head.

Adverb (Inversion)

Putting the verb before the subject is called inversion.

- Rule no. 1** No sooner did I get up in the morning than it started raining.
 No sooner did she call me than I went to her house.
 No sooner do Indian win the match than I distribute sweets.
- Rule no. 2** No sooner had I gone there than she hid behind the curtain.
 No sooner had India won the match than Dhoni began to run in the field.
 No sooner had the patient died than the doctor covered his face.
- Rule no. 3** Hardly had she gone there before / when it began to rain.
 Hardly had I reached my coaching before / when the teacher scolded me.
 Hardly does she come.
- Rule no. 4** Scarcely had I sat down to eat when my mobile rang.
 Scarcely had I switched on my TV when the electricity went.
 Scarcely had I gone to her house when her mother came there.
- Rule no. 5** Seldom does she come when I call her.
 Seldom had we gone there when she invited us.
 Seldom had she received my call when I called her.
- Rule no. 6** Were he a king, we would respect him.
 Were she my wife, I would take her to Rajgir.
 Were India developed country, we all Indians keep car.
- Rule no. 7** She went there, so did he.
 We watch movie, so does Rekha.
 She does not play cricket, nor do I.
 Ravi did not come today, nor did Nikhil.
- Rule no. 8** Not only does Ravi know English, he also writes poetry.

Not only did she go there, but she greeted her friends also.

Not only do I get up in the morning, but also I water the plant.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

SYNTAX / SUBJECT - VERB AGREEMENT

Rule no 1. Noun में s या es लगाने से Plural बनता है तथा Verb में s / es लगाने से Singular बनता है।

Ex. Book (Singular) ----- Books (Plural)

Play (Plural) ----- Plays (Singular)

Rule no. 2 Optative / Conditional (If ----- were) Sentence में हमेशा Plural Verb का ही प्रयोग होगा।

Ex. May God gives you a lot of money! (False) ----- May God give you a lot of money! (True)

Long lives our friendship! (False) ----- Long live our friendship! (True)

If he is my friend I would help him. (False) ----- If he were my friend I would help him.

Rule no. 3 जब दो Noun या Pronoun आपस में जुड़े रहे Subject के रूप में तो Plural Noun समझते हैं।

Ex. Ram and Ravi is going to market. (False) ----- Ram and Ravi are going to market. (True)

A boy and she was going. (False) ----- A boy and she were going. (True)

Rule no. 4 जब दो Singular Noun “and” से जुड़े रहे और पहले वाले ही Noun के आगे कोई भी Article (A / An / The) लगा रहे या Possessive Adjective (my / our / your / his / her / their) लगा रहे तो उसे Singular Subject ही समझते हैं।

Ex. The PM and party president are coming. (False) ----The PM and party president is coming.(True)

My friend and well wisher have come. (False) ----- My friend and well wisher has come. (True)

A poet and novelist were talented. (False) ----- A poet and novelist was talented. (True)

Rule no. 5 जब दो Singular Noun “and” से जुड़े रहे और दोनों Noun के आगे कोई भी Article (A / An / The) लगा रहे या Possessive Adjective (my / our / your / his / her / their) लगा रहे तो उसे Plural Subject ही समझते हैं।

Ex. The PM and the party president is coming. (False)

The PM and the party president are coming. (True)

A poet and a novelist has come for the party. (False)

A poet and a novelist have come for the party. (True)

Rule no. 6 जबभी Sentence के शुरू में “Each, Each + noun, Each of + plural noun, Each noun + each noun, Each noun + every noun, Every + noun, Every noun + every noun, No + noun, No noun + no noun” रहे तो भी उसे Singular Subject ही समझते हैं।

Ex. Each boy want to go there. (False) ----- Each boy wants to go there. (True)

Each boy and each girl are talented. (False) ----- Each boy and each girl is talented. (True)

No boy and no girl know this coaching. (False) ----- No boy and no girl knows this coaching. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

Rule no. 7 जबभी Sentence में Plural noun या Plural Pronoun के बाद “Each” रहे तो उसे Plural Subject ही समझते हैं।

Ex. We each is playing. (False) ----- We each are playing. (True)

The boys each wants to play cricket. (False) ----- The boys each want to play cricket. (True)

Rule no. 8 जबभी दो Noun Preposition (of) से जुड़े रहे तो Verb पहले वाले Noun के अनुसार Use करेंगे।

Ex. The horse of Mr. Ravi are brown. (False) ----- The horse of Mr. Ravi is brown. (True)

The boys of this school is talented. (False) ----- The boys of this school are talented. (True)

Rule no. 9 जबभी कोई Noun Preposition के बाद दोहराया जाता है तो उसे Singular Subject ही समझते हैं।

Ex. City after city were destroyed by flood. (False) ---- City after city was destroyed by flood. (True)

One boy after another boy were crying. (False) ---- One boy after another boy was crying. (True)

Matter after matter were published. (False) ----- Matter after matter was published. (True)

Rule no. 10 अगर बीमारी, विषय, खेल, स्थान, पुस्तको के नाम के साथ “s” लगा भी रहे है फिर भी उसे Singular Subject ही मानते हैं।

Ex. Billiards are a very nice game. (False) ----- Billiards is a very nice game. (True)

Mathematics are a very tough subject. (False) ----- Mathematics is a very tough subject. (True)

The United States are a great country. (False) ---- The United States is a great country. (True)

Measles are very dangerous disease. (False) ----- Measles is very dangerous disease. (True)

The Arabian Nights are a famous book. (False) ---- The Arabian Nights is a famous book. (True)

Rule no. 11 जबभी Adjective के आगे Article (The) लग जाता है तो वो Plural Subject माना जाता है।

Ex. The poor is helpless. (False) ----- The poor are helpless. (True)

The blind needs our help. (False) ----- The blind need our help. (True)

Rule no. 12 जबभी वाक्य में More than one + Singular noun Subject के रूप में रहे तो हमलोग उसे हमेशा Singular Subject ही समझेंगे। लेकिन More + plural + than one रहे तो हमलोग उसे हमेशा Plural Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. More than one batsman has not score two digit.

More batsmen than one were bold out.

More girls than one want to go there.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (2)

Rule no. 13 कुछ ऐसे शब्द हैं जिनमें हमेशा **Singular Subject** ही मानते हैं।

Furniture, Scenery, Luggage, Information, Advice, News, Percentage, Poetry, Knowledge, Dirt, Dust, Traffic, Electricity, Money, Music, Baggage, Stationery, Confectionery, Crockery, Hair, Jury, Mob, Council, Committee, Audience, Crowd, Family, Assembly, Government, Herd, Public, Army, Team, Company

Ex. (1) All the luggage was stolen. (True) (2) The news was shocking. (True)
(3) The scenery of Rajgir was worth seeing. (True) (4) Shakespeare's poetry is immortal. (True)

Rule no. 14 कुछ ऐसे शब्द हैं जिनमें हमेशा **Plural Subject** ही मानते हैं।

People, Folk, Gentry, Cattle, Police, Children, Scissors, Trousers, Pyjamas, Tongs, Pants, Spectacles, Glasses, Poultry, Cavalry, Sheep etc

Ex. Some people were pelting stone at the police.
Tha cattle are grazing.

Rule no. 15 लेकिन जब **Scissors, Trousers, Pyjamas, Tongs, Pants, Spectacles, Glasses** के साथ (a pair of) लग जाए तब उसे हमलोग **Singular Subject** मानते हैं।

Ex. A pair of shoes was sold to that man.
A pair of pants has been nibbled by a mouse.

Rule no. 16 कुछ ऐसे शब्द हैं जिनके द्वारा दो **Subject** को जोड़ा जाता है। ऐसे वाक्यों के **Verb** इन शब्दों के पहले आने वाले **Noun** या **Pronoun** के अनुसार रखते हैं।

As well as, Along with, Together with, With, like, unlike, Including, Excluding, But, Except, Besides

Ex. Ravi as well as his friends is absent today.
A car along with five passengers was hijacked by some anti social elements.
Ravi like his uncles never goes for the morning walk.

Rule no. 17 कुछ ऐसे शब्द हैं जिनके द्वारा दो **Subject** को जोड़ा जाता है। ऐसे वाक्यों के **Verb** इन शब्दों के बाद आने वाले **Noun** या **Pronoun** के अनुसार रखते हैं।

Not only ----- but also, Either ----- or, Neither ----- nor, or, nor

Ex. Not only Ravi but also his friends were playing in the field.

Neither The PM nor his party members want to come in this party.

Sita or her friends have done this work.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (3)

Rule no. 18 Nothing but / Everything but के बाद Noun चाहे (Countable या Uncountable) Verb हमेशा Singular Verb ही रहेगा।

Ex. Nothing but students were scolded. (False) ----- Nothing but students was scolded. (True)
Everything but cars were there. (False) ----- Everything but cars was there (True)

Rule no. 19 There से शुरू होने वाले वाक्य के साथ Singular या Plural Verb दोनों का प्रयोग करते हैं लेकिन There शब्द के बाद आने वाले Noun के अनुसार करते हैं।

Ex. There was a frog in the well.
There were some books on the shelf.

Rule no. 20 कुछ ऐसे Noun हैं जो हमेशा and से जुड़े रहते हैं लेकिन इन शब्दों को एक दूसरे का जोड़ा माना जाता है और इनके साथ हमेशा Singular Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Rice and curry, Bread and butter, The crown and glory, A horse and carriage, Truth and honesty,
Whisky and soda, Coming and going

Ex. Rice and curry is my favourite dish.
A horse and carriage was hired.

Rule no. 21 यदि Subject के बाद apposition का प्रयोग हो तो Verb हमेशा apposition के पहले वाले Noun / Pronoun के अनुसार ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. I, Ravi from Dader Mandi, am a laborious candidate.
You, as a player, have not good temperament.
She, your mother, knows me very well.

Rule no. 22 जब दो digit (addition या Multiply) के अर्थ में आए तो उसे Singular Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Two and two makes four.
Three multiply four is twelve.

Rule no. 23 यदि Sentence में Relative Pronoun (Who, Which, That) हो तो Verb Relative Pronoun के Antecedent के अनुसार ही प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. The singer who was singing was my friend.
The boys who are playing this match are my classmates.

It is I who have done your homework. / It is my father who teaches you English.

The book which is lying on the table is mine. / The book which is lying on the table is mine.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (4)

Rule no. 24 अगर **Relative Pronoun (Who, Which, That)** के पहले **One of + Plural Noun / Pronoun** रहे तो हमलोग **Of** के बाद आने वाले **Noun** या **Pronoun** का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. I am one of the batsmen who never abuse anyone.

She is one of the girls who were not playing badminton.

Rule no. 25 कुछ शब्दों के साथ जैसा **Noun / Pronoun** आएगा वैसा ही **Verb** रखेंगे।

(1) No + Singular Countable Noun = Singular Verb

(2) No + Singuar Uncountable Noun = Singular Verb

(3) No + Plural Countable Noun = Plural Verb

(4) Little/ A little/ The little + Singular Uncountable Noun = Singular Verb

(5) Little of / A little of /

The little of + Singular Uncountable Noun = Singular Verb

(6) One third of / Ten percent

Of / Three fourth of + Singular Uncountable Noun = Singualar Verb

(7) One third of / Ten percent

Of / Three fourth of + Plural Countable Noun = Plural Verb

(8) Most / Most of / Some of

Some / Half / Half of / + Singular Uncountable Noun = Singular Verb

Plenty of / A lot of / lots of

(9) Most / Most of / Some of

Some / Half / Half of / + Plural Countable Noun = Plural Verb

Plenty of / A lot of / lots of

(10) The Percentage of + Singural Uncountable Noun= Singular Verb
Plular Countable Noun

(11) More than two / three + Plural Countable Noun = Plural Verb

(12) One of the + Plural Noun / Pronoun = Singular Verb

(13) A variety of + Plural Countable Noun = Plural Verb

(14) The variety of + Plural Countable Noun = Singular Verb

(15) One of Possessive Adj + Plural Countable Noun = Singular Verb

- Ex. (1) No boy were there. (False) ----- No boy was there. (True)
(2) No peace are in Pakistan. (False) ----- No peace is in Pakistan. (True)
(3) No players was playing. (False) ----- No players were playing. (True)
(4) The little water were boiled. (False) ----- The little water was boiled. (True)
(5) A little of suger were moist. (False) ----- A little of suger was moist. (True)
(6) Two third of the milk were impure. (False) ----- Two third of the milk was impure. (True)
(7) One third of the books was sold. (False) ----- One third of the books were sold. (True)
(8) Half of the land are fertile. (False) ----- Half of the land is fertile. (True)
(9) Most of the boys was happy. (False) ----- Most of the boys were happy. (True)
(10) The percentage of boys were killed. (False) ----- The percentage of the boys was killed. (True)
(11) More than two girls wants to go. (False) ----- More than two girls want to go. (True)
(12) One of the leaders were honest. (False) ----- One of the leaders was honest. (True)
(13) A variety of items attracts us. (False) ----- A variety of items attract us. (True)
(14) The variety of books were costly. (False) ----- The variety of books was costly. (True)
(15) One of them know English. (False) ----- One of them knows English. (True)

Rule no. 26 जब भी Noun के बाद apostrophe का प्रयोग हो तो apostrophe के बाद वाले Subject के अनुसार Verb रखें।

- Ex. Ravi's sister reads in a college. (True)
India's people are very friendly. (True)
My mother's brothers live in Delhi. (True)

Rule no. 27 No sooner, Not only, Hardly, Scarcely से शुरू होने वाले Sentence में Verb का प्रयोग inversion के रूप में होता है।

- Ex. No sooner does she go to her college than her mobile rings.
No sooner do they get up in the morning their mother scolds them.
Not only does Ravi come but he also helps his classmates.
Not only do they beg but they also rob in the day time.
Hardly does she go to her college.
Scarcely does she read on Sunday.

Rule no. 28 जब Sentence में दो या दो से अधिक Personal Pronoun (Subject) बनकर आए तो Plural Verb का प्रयोग करेंगे

Ex. You and I am friends. (False) ----- You and I are friends. (True)
He and I was watching TV. (False) ----- You and I were watching TV. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (6)

Rule no. 29 जब भी **As / So / Neither / Nor** के बाद जब **Verb (inversion)** के रूप में अगर करना हो तो **Last** वाले **Noun** या **Pronoun** के अनुसार करते हैं।

Ex. He wants to go to Delhi, so does Ravi.
I do not watch TV, neither do my brothers.
My friend does not smoke, nor do I.
Ravi wants to get a government job, so do I.

Rule no. 30 जब भी **Sentence** में अगर दो बार **Preposition** का प्रयोग हो तो **Verb** का प्रयोग पहले वाले **of** के आने वाले **Noun** के अनुसार करते हैं।

Ex. The Students of Elite Spoken English Centre of Babua Gunj are well disciplined.
The people of Bihar of India are hard worker.

Rule no. 31 जब भी **Sentence** में **Cardinal Adjective (one, two, three, four ...)** का प्रयोग और उसके बाद **Plural Noun** दिया रहे लेकिन उससे एक निश्चित **Amount, weight, period, distance, height** का बोध हो तो **Singular Verb** का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. Five hundred rupees is not a big amount for Ravi.
Forty kilometres was a long distance.
Fifty metres is a great height.

Rule no. 32 जब भी **Sentence** में **Every, some, no, any, + (body) / Every, some, no, any, + (one)** **Subject** के रूप में रहे तो उसमें **Singular Subject** ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Everybody were present there. (False) ----- Everybody was present there. (True)
Everyone want to come here. (False) ----- Everyone wants to come here. (True)
Are anybody ready to take tea. (False) ----- Is anybody ready to take tea. (True)

Rule no. 33 जब भी **Sentence** में **Every, Some, No, Any + (thing)** **Subject** के रूप में रहे तो उसमें **Singular Subject** ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Everything were scattered. (False) ----- Everything was scattered. (True)
Something are missing here. (False) ----- Something is missing here. (True)
Nothing are perfect here. (False) ----- Nothing is perfect here. (True)

Rule no. 34 जब भी Many, A great many, Many of, A great many of या Many, A great many, Many of, A great many of + (Plural noun) वाक्य का Subject हो तो उसे Plural Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Many was not present there. (False) ----- Many were not present there. (True)

Many of the criminals was sent to jail. (False) ----- Many of the criminals were sent to jail. (True)

Rule no. 35 जब भी Many a / Many an + (Singular Noun) वाक्य का Subject हो तो उसे Singular Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Many a student were dancing. (False) ----- Many a student was dancing. (True)

Many an umbrella were torn. (False) ----- Many an umbrella was torn. (True)

Rule no. 36 जब भी वाक्य का Subject (A number of / A large number of / A great number of / Large numbers of + Plural noun) हो तो उसे Plural Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. A large number of students is missing. (False) ----- A large number of students are missing. (True)

A number of birds was freed. (False) ----- A number of birds were freed. (True)

Rule no. 37 जब भी वाक्य का Subject (A amount of / A large amount of / A great deal of + Singular uncountable noun) हो तो उसे Singular Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. The amount of knowledge were not enough. (False)

The amount of knowledge was not enough. (True)

A large amount of money were spent in that programme. (False)

A large amount of money was spent in that programme. (True)

Rule no. 38 जब भी वाक्य में (Both, Several, Various) / (Both, Several, Various + Plural Noun) / (Both of, Several of, Various of + Plural Noun) Subject के रूप में रहे तो उसे Plural Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Both batsmen was injured. (False) ----- Both batsmen were injured. (True)

Both of them has been invited. (False) ----- Both of them have been invited. (True)

Several boys was punished. (False) ----- Several boys were punished. (True)

Rule no. 39 जब भी वाक्य में Collective Noun का प्रयोग Subject के रूप में हो तो उसे Singular Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. A bunch of keys are rusted. (False) ----- A bunch of keys is rusted. (True)

A team of players have to go to Australia.(False) ---A team of players has to go to Australia.(True)
A pair of shoes were dirty. (False) ----- A pair of shoes was dirty.(True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (8)

Rule no. 40 जब भी वाक्य मे (Few, A few, Very few) / (Few, A few, Very few + Plural Noun) / (Few of, A few of, Very few of + Plural Noun) Subject के रूप मे रहे तो उसे Plural Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Few was present in the party. (False) ----- Few were present in the party. (True)
A few students knows English. (False) ----- A few students know English. (True)
Few of leaders was injured. (False) ---- Few leaders were injured. (True)

Rule no. 41 जब दो Gerund / Infinitive वाक्य मे Subject के रूप मे रहे तो Plural Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Learning and Expressing is two different things. (False)
Learning and Expressing are two different things. (True)
Swimming and Skipping is nice exercises. (False)
Swimming and Skipping are nice exercises. (True)
To read and to write is two things. (False) ----- To read and to write are two things. (True)

Rule no. 42 जब भी वाक्य मे A / one / two / three / four + (dozen, hundred, thousand) + (Plural Noun) Subject के रूप मे हो तो उसे Plural Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Two dozen eggs is rotten. (False) ----- Two dozen eggs are rotten. (True)
Five hundred students reads here. (False) ----- Five hundre students read here.(True)
Ten thousand hens was culled. (False) ----- Ten thousand hens were culled. (True)

Rule no. 43 जब भी वाक्य मे Dozens / Hundreds / Thousands + of + (Plural Noun) Subject के रूप मे हो तो उसे Plural Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. Dozens of people was invited. (False) ----- Dozens of people were invited. (True)
Hundreds of boys wants to learn English. (False)
Hundreds of boys want to learn English. (True)
Thousands of leaders is participating in this programme. (False)
Thousands of leaders are participating in this programme. (True)

Rule no. 44 जब भी वाक्य मे One Subject के रूप मे हो तो उसे Singular Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. One want to go there. (False) ----- One wants to go there. (True)
One come here on time. (False) ----- One comes here on time. (True)

Rule no. 45 Time and tide को हमलोग Plural Subject मानते हैं।

Ex. Time and tide waits for none. (False) ----- Time and tide wait for none. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (9)

Rule no. 46 जब भी वाक्य में (One of + the Plural Noun) / One of + (us, you, them) Subject के रूप में हो तो उसे Singular Subject ही समझेंगे।

Ex. One of the boys were napping in the classroom. (False)

One of the boys was napping in the classroom. (True)

One of the birds are injured. (False)

One of the birds is injured. (True)

Rule no. 47 जब भी वाक्य में One of the (Adjective) + (Plural noun) Subject के रूप में हो और उस वाक्य में Relative Pronoun (who, which, that) का प्रयोग हो तो Relative Pronoun के तुरंत पहले आए Noun / Pronoun के अनुसार ही Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. He is one of the best boys who is coming today to my house. (False)

He is one of the best boys who are coming today to my house. (True)

Ravi is one of the most talented boys who loves India. (False)

Ravi is one of the most talented boys who love India. (True)

Rule no. 48 जब भी वाक्य में One of Possessive Adjective (my, your, our, his, her, their, Ram's) + (Plural noun) Subject के रूप में हो और उस वाक्य में Singular Verb का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. One of my friends want to come here. (False)

One of my friends wants to come here. (True)

One of your relatives live in Delhi. (False)

One of your relatives lives in Delhi. (True)

Rule no. 49 जब भी वाक्य में Either of, Neither of, None of + the (Plural noun) या Either of, Neither of, None of (us, you, them) रहे तो हमलोग उसे Singular Subject ही समझते हैं।

Ex. Neither of the two boys learn English. (False) ---- Neither of the two boys learns English. (True)

Neither one of us were absent. (False) ----- Neither one of us was absent. (True)

Either of the three balls are new. (False) ----- Either of the three balls is new. (True)

None of them help me. (False) ----- None of them helps me. (True)

Rule no. 50 जब भी Sentence में दो Adjective का प्रयोग हो और दोनों and से जुड़े रहे तो उसे Plural Subject ही समझेंगे।

- Ex. Tall and thin is two things. (False) ----- Tall and thin are two things. (True)
Educated and rich is two things. (False) ----- Educated and rich are two things. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (10)

Test of Syntax

Candidate's Name -----

1. Neither of the girls were willing to accept the proposal. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
2. An interesting book 'A Tale of two cities' were written by Alexander Dumas. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
3. In India there are many poors. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
4. Shakespeare has written many plays as well as some poetries. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
5. The whole block of flats including two shops were destroyed in the fire. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
6. Neither of the two candidates have paid his subscription. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
7. The company have thousands of customers happy with its service. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
8. The teacher as well as the students have gone on an excursion to Ooty. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
9. The US don't want India in the Security Council. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
10. Many overseas students attend colleges in the Great Britain. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
11. Each one of you must make up their mind as I did. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
12. If I was he I wouldn't accept this project. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
13. Neither of the teams are sensible enough to do this task. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
14. Each of these boys play games. No error
(a) (b) (c) (d)
15. Neither the girl nor her parents was presented to receive the award. No error

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) |
| 16. | <u>The paintings of natural sceneries</u> | <u>are selling</u> | <u>like hot cakes.</u> | <u>No error</u> |
| | (a) | (b) | (c) | (d) |

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

India in the 21st Century

India in the 21st century has some unique challenges and opportunities to become a Super Power. There is bright future ahead of it, but there are challenges of over population, poverty, food, health, education, employment, urbanisation, electrification, resources and constant risk of religious violence.

(1) **Population :** The population has already increased three fold in 50 years to over a Billion now! It is expected the population of India would grow to 1.5 Billion in 2030; this over population could lead to many problems such as pollution, traffic, shortage of drinking water and food.

(2) **Poverty :** Economic liberalization has linked India far more than before to the global market place and particularly the United States. India economy is growing very fast at the rate of 8-9% today and expected to grow at 10-12% in future but also a large percentage of its population below the poverty line. India needs to make efforts to include the rest of the population participate in the economic growth.

(3) **Education :** A massive investment in education is the key formula for success; mass education for the general population including minorities can alleviate poverty in getting a higher growth rate. It is predicated that India would achieve 100% literacy, become a developed country by 2030!

(4) **Employment :** Providing employment for the 10 millions youngsters who join the labor force every year is a challenge. Even though the economy is currently growing at 8-9% per year, it is only producing half the jobs needed primarily due to IT sector. India needs to invest more in manufacturing and other sectors and infrastructure to create more jobs.

(5) **Transportation :** The infrastructure in the last sixty years has significantly improved but still quality of roads and transportation needs to further improve for journey of India into the 21st Century. It would be necessary to launch a large investment programme in roads and transportation that could bring jobs to the labor force. **(330 words)**

(6) **Woman Empowerment:** First of all, a platform should be provided to women where their rights can be told to them & that they are second to no one should be planted in their mind. After mentality परिवर्तन we should lay emphasis on creating self – help groups. GHARELOO UDYOG (small scale industries) for rural women. There should be subsidies for these self – help groups & industries.

(7) **Illiteracy :** It seems that people and the government have forgotten “Each one teach one” policy. Our education system is not extremely poor but not so good either. In Delhi govt. schools I bet most of the teachers are good for nothing and one may find more students bunking the class in school uniforms on road at school time rather than being in the classrooms.

(8) **Corruption :** We all cry there is corruption everywhere but we forget that we are the system until and unless we don't refuse to be a part of it. It is not going to end. Nowadays this “Whistleblower” word is very popular and for most of us it has remained a word. Government does not damn whether the person exposing the corruption dies or lives & in some

cases the Govt. itself tries to mow down that honest person. Exmple – Ashok Khemka, Druga Shakti Nagpal, Shakti Nagpal, Late engineer Satyendra Dubey. The worst part is how the Indian public saw these cases and kept mum, was it not our responsibility to stand tall with these honest officers and say it loud.

Whether India chooses to seize these opportunities and challenges are up to us. It would be convenient to allow the traditional listing of threats and dangers to frighten us back into a vian quest for autarchy. It would be lazy to choose alliance, shirking responsibility for our own fate. That would hardly solve or eliminate the threats. If anything the scope and nature of the changes that we see suggest that the answer is more multi-directional engagement with the world not less. That would certainly be my choice. How we react will be determined by the role that we seek in the world. In the last few years there has been condiderable loose talk of whether India will be a super power. I am not sure what is meant by that and whether that is really a desirable goal. (393 words)

Noun & Number Test

Candidate's Name : -----

- (1) I lived in a three-hundred years old house in Mumbia. No error
- (2) The Hidus, the Muslims are brothers so they love one another. No error
- (3) These kind of shirts are rather expensive. No error
- (4) He is suffering from diabeteses. No error
- (5) I saw many sceneries in my visit. No error
- (6) He left his luggage in the train. No error
- (7) I gave a hundred rupee note to my brother. No error
- (8) All the furnitures were sold yesterday. No error
- (9) You should listen to my advices. No error
- (10) He gave me two infromations. No error

Fill in the blanks with appropriate verb.

- (1) Physics ----- my favourite subject. (is / are)

- (2) These poultry ----- mine. (is / are)
- (3) Your scissors ----- not very sharp. (is / are)
- (4) A piece of spectacles ----- missing. (is / are)
- (5) The second innings ----- not over. (was / were)
- (6) Where ----- my pyjamas? (is / are)
- (7) The Canterbury Tales ----- (is / are) a good book.
- (8) Five hundred rupees ----- been stolen. (has / have)
- (9) The gallows ----- erected. (was / were)
- (10) Politics ----- a vital role in village life. (play / plays)
- (11) My own criterion of success ----- the ability to work hard. (is / are)
- (12) There ----- a class of students here. (is / are)
- (13) The flock of birds ----- always seen in the morning. (is / are)
- (14) A pair of birds ----- to my house everyday. (come / comes)
- (15) Good news ----- received by my mother. (was / were)

Hindi Proverbs

- (1) A pimple has grown on the ulcer. (एक तो करैला उसपर नीम चढ़ा)
- (2) Empty vessels sound much. (अधजल गगरी छलकत जाय)
- (3) Haste makes waste. (जल्दी का काम शैतान का)
- (4) Nothing venture nothing have. (सेवा बिना मेवा नहीं मिलती है)
- (5) While in Rome, do as Roman do. (जैसा देश वैसा भेष)
- (6) Barking dogs seldom bite. (जो गरजता है वो बरसता नहीं है)
- (7) Nearer the church, farther from heaven/God. (चिराग/दिया तले अन्धेरा)
- (8) Might is right. (जिसकी लाठी उसकी भैंस)
- (9) Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown. (काँटों का ताज)
- (10) Gather thistles and expect pickles. (रोपे पेड़ बबूल का आम कहाँ से होय)
- (11) Cut your coat according to your cloth. (जितना चादर हो उतना ही पैर पसारो)
- (12) Too many cooks spoil the broth. (ज्यादा जोगी मठ का उजाड़)

- (13) A word to the wise is enough. (अक्ल मंद को इशारा ही काफी है)
- (14) Slow and steady wins the race. (धिरे, पर निरंतर वाले ही जीतते हैं)
- (15) It is no use of crying over the split milk. (अब पछताए होत क्या जब चिड़िया चुग गई खेत)
- (16) Distance lends charm/enchantment to the view. (दूर का ढोल सुहावना होता है)
- (17) Good wine needs no push. (अच्छी वस्तु/चीज विज्ञापन नहीं खोजती)
- (18) Make hay while the sun shine. (बहती गंगा में हाथ धोना)
- (19) Great boast little roast. (ऊँची दुकान फीकी पकवान)
- (20) Out of the frying pan into the fire. (आकाश से गिरा खजूर में अटका)
- (21) Prevention is better than cure. (एक परहेज़ सौ इलाज)
- (22) A nine days' wonder. (चार दिन की चाँदनी फिर अँधेरी रात)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

- (23) Pride has a fall. (घमंड का सर निचा होता है)
- (24) The butcher looked for the knife when he had it in his mouth. (बच्चा बगल में डिंडोरा शहर में)
- (25) Penny wise pound foolish. (अशर्फी लूटा जाए कोयले पर मोहर)
- (26) A false report rides post. (बुरी खबर झट फैलती है)
- (27) It takes two to make a quarrel. (एक हाथ से ताली नहीं बजती है)
- (28) Man proposes God disposes. (आदमी कुछ सोचता है भगवान कुछ करता है)
- (29) It smells a rat. (दाल में कुछ काला है)
- (30) A drowning man catches at a straw. (डूबते को तिनके का सहारा)
- (31) An elder dog learns no trick. (बूढ़ा घोड़ा कभी नहीं पढ़ सकता)
- (32) Nip the evil in the bud. (बुराई को शुरू में दबा देना चाहिए)
- (33) A bird in the hand is worth than two in the bush. (आज नगद कल ऊधार)
- (34) Necessity is the mother of invention. (आवश्यकता आविष्कार की जननी है)
- (35) Small wit great boast. (छोटा मुँह बड़ी बात)
- (36) As you sow so shall you reap. (जैसा करोगे वैसा भरोगे)

- (37) Blood is thicker than water. (अपना –अपना होता है, पराया–पराया होता है)
- (39) To be between two fires. (इधर कुँआ उधर खाइ)
- (40) A dying man knows no check. (मरता क्या नहीं करता)
- (41) In for a penny, in for a pound. (जब ओखली में सर दिया है तो मूसल से क्या डर)
- (42) A stitch in the time saves nine. (प्रारम्भ की सावधानी संकट से बचाती है)
- (43) All that glitters is not gold. (हर चमकती हुई चीज़ सोना नहीं होती/ हाथी के दाँत खाने के और, दिखाने के और)
- (44) All is well that ends well. (अन्त भला तो सब भला)
- (45) Birds of same feather flock together. (चोर–चोर मौसेरे भाई)
- (46) Walls have ears. (दिवाराफ़ि भी कान होते हैं)
- (47) Where there is a will there is a way. (जहाँ चाह वहाँ राह है)
- (48) A bad worker always blames his tools. (चले ना जाने अँगना टेढ़ा)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (2)

- (49) A rolling stone gathers no moss. (जो नहीं है पक्का वो खाए धक्का)
- (50) Good mind good find. (आप भला तो जग भला)
- (51) Tit for tat. (जैसे को तैसा)
- (52) The deeper the well the warmer the water. (जितना गुड़ डालोगे उतना ही मीठा होगा)
- (53) An idle brain is the devil's workshop. (खाली दिमाग़ शैतान का घर)
- (54) Look before you leap. (पहले तोलो फिर बोलो)
- (55) A friend in need is a friend indeed. (मित्र वही जो समय पर काम आए)
- (56) Handsome is that handsome does. (काम प्यारा होता है चाम नहीं)
- (57) Light come light go. (माले मुफ़्त दिले बेरहम)
- (58) What heaven will do no frost can kill. (जाको राखे साइयाँ मार सके ना कोइ)
- (59) No rose without thorns. (जहाँ फूल है वहाँ काँटे रहँगी)
- (60) A wolf in sheep's clothing. (मुँह में राम बग़ल में छुरी)
- (61) While there is life there is hope. (जब तक साँस है तब तक आस है)
- (62) A burnt child dreads fire. (दूध का जला मट्ठा भी फूँक–फूँक कर पीता है)

- (63) Ill got ill spent. (हराम की कमाई हराम में गँवाई)
- (64) Let the dead past bury its dead. (गड़े मुर्दे मत उखाड़ो)
- (65) When the old cock crows the young cock barns. (खरबुजे को देख कर खरबूजा रंग बदलता है)
- (66) No one is a here to his valet. (घर की मुर्गी दाल बराबर)
- (67) To live in Rome and to fight with the pope. (जल में रहकर मगरमच्छ से बैर)
- (68) Unity/Union is strength. (एकता में ही बल है)
- (69) A man is known by company he keeps. (मनुष्य/आदमी अपनी संगती से पहचाना जाता है)
- (70) Charity begins at home. (पहले घर उजाला फिर बाहर)
- (71) To swallow an elephant and to strain at a gnat. (गुड़ खाए गुलगुल्ले से परहेज़)
- (72) To rob Peter to pay Paul. (उसकी पगड़ी दुसरे के सर)
- (73) To cast pearls before the swine. (अन्धे के आगे रोना अपना दीदा खोना)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (3)

- (74) One swallow does not make a summer. (अकेला चना भाड़ नहीं फोड़ता)
- (75) An oak is not felled at a stroke. (लाता के भूत बाताक्षि नहीं मानत)
- (76) To kill two birds with a stone. (एक पंथ दो काज)
- (77) Every cock fights best on his own dung-hill. (अपने घर में कुत्ता भी शेर होता है)
- (78) To fall between two stools. (धोबी का कुत्ता न घर का न घाट का)
- (79) To throw pearls before swine. (बन्दर क्या जाने आदी/अदरक का स्वाद)
- (80) You cannot make a silk purse from a sow's ear. (नाली के किड़े नाली में ही रहेंगे)
- (81) The leopard cannot change its spot. (कुत्ते की दुम को बीस बरस गाड़ने पर भी सिधी नहीं हो सकती)
- (82) Every dog has his day. (हर कुत्ते के दिन फिरते हैं)
- (83) God's mill grinds slow but sure. (अल्ला/भगवान के घर देर है अँधेर नहीं)
- (84) Black takes no other hue. (काले पर दूसरा रंग नहीं चढ़ता)
- (85) The fox turns monk. (सत्तर चुहे खाकर बिल्ली हज को चली)
- (86) Diamond cuts diamond. (लोहे-लोहे को काटता है)
- (87) No vice like avarice. (लालच बुरी बला है)

- (88) Riches have wings. (पैसे को पंख होते हैं/लक्ष्मी चंचल होती है)
- (89) Do not look a gift horse in the mouth. (मँगनी के बैल के दाँत देखे नहीं जाते)
- (90) To the pure everything is pure. (मन चंगा तो कठौती में गंगा)
- (91) Hunger is the best sauce. (भुख न देखे कोई खाना)
- (93) If the sky fell, we would catch larks. (न नौ मन तेल होगा, न राधा नाचेगी)
- (94) A little learning is a dangerous thing. (नीम हकीम ख़तरे जान)
- (95) Beggars cannot be choosers. (दान की गाय के दाँत नहीं देखे जाते)
- (96) To make a mountain of a mole hill. (तिल का ताड़ बनाना)
- (97) Life is better than bags of gold. (जान बची लाखों पाए)
- (98) Like father, like son. (जैसा बाप वैसा बेटा)
- (99) All the geese are swans. (अपनी दही को कोई खट्टा नहीं कहता)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (4)

- (100) Misfortune seldom comes alone. (ग़रीबी में आटा गीला / मुसीबत अकेले नहीं आती है।)
- (101) Light reflects light. (कर भला तो हो भला)
- (102) I talk of chaff, he hears of cheese. (कहे आम सुने ईमली)
- (103) One nail drives out another. (काँटा को काँटा ही निकालता है)
- (104) Tomorrow never comes. (कल कभी नहीं आता है)
- (105) Practice makes a man perfect. (काम इन्सान को परिपक्व बनाता है)
- (106) A fan does not dispel a fog. (ओस चाटने से प्यास नहीं बुझती)
- (107) Chips of the same block. (एक ही थाली के चट्टे-बट्टे)
- (108) Health is wealth. (एक तन्दुरुस्ती, हजार नियामत)
- (109) A rotten sheep infects the whole flock. (एक मछली सारे तालाब को गन्दा कर देती है)
- (110) Let's see which way the wind blows. (दिखो ऊँट किस करवट बैठता है)
- (111) A word to the wise is enough. (अक्लमन्द को इशारा ही काफी है)
- (112) Pride must have a fall. (घमड़ का सर हमेशा निचा होता है)
- (113) Excess of anything is bad. (अति हर चीज़ की खराब होती है)

- (114) No pain, no gain. (बिना सेवा,मेवा नहीं मिलती)
- (115) Many a little makes a mickle. (बूँद-बूँद तालाब भरता है)
- (116) The wearer knows where the shoe pinches. (जिस पर बित्ता है वही जानता है)
- (117) A guilty mind is always suspicious. (चोर के दाढ़ी में तिनका)
- (118) Out of sight out of mind. (नज़र से दूर दिल से दूर)
- (119) Familiarity brings condemnation. (घर की मुर्गी दाल बराबर)
- (120) To count one's chickens before they are hatched. (गाछ में कढहल होंठ में तेल)
- (121) There are black sheep in every fold. (काबुल में गधे नहीं होते क्या)
- (122) To make much ado about nothing. (खोदा पहाड़ निकली चुहिया)
- (123) Rome was not built in a day. (कोई काम तुरन्त नहीं हो जाता)
- (124) A good Jack makes a good Jill. (जैसा पति वैसी पत्नी)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (5)

- (125) A drop in the ocean. (ऊँट के मुँह में जीरा)
- (126) Between the devil and the deep sea. (आगे कुँआ , पिछे खाई)
- (127) Jack of all trades but master of none. (आधा तीतर,आधा बटेर)
- (128) After death the doctor. (अब पछताए होत क्या जब चिड़िया चुग गई खेत)
- (129) Neither fish nor fowl. (आधा तितर, आधा बटेर)
- (130) Many mouth many words. (जितनी मुँह उतनी बात)
- (131) First deserve then desire. (पहले लायक बनो फिर इच्छा जाहिर करो)
- (132) Do evil and look for the like. (कर बुरा तो हो बुरा)
- (133) Something is better than nothing. (नहीं से कुछ भला/नहीं मामा से काना मामा अच्छा)
- (134) Too much courtesy, too much craft. (मधुर बानी दगाबाज़ कि निशानी)
- (135) Crying in wilderness. (भैंस के आगे बीन बजाना)
- (136) Do good and caste it into the river. (नेकी कर दरिया में डाल)
- (137) Fortune favours the brave. (किसमत भी बहादुरों का साथ देती है)
- (138) Much cry, little wool. (ऊँची दुकान फीकी पकवान)

- (139) High winds blow on high hills. (बड़ो की बड़ी बात)
- (140) Everything looks yellow to a jaundiced eye. (सावन के अन्धे को हरा ही हरा दिखता है)
- (141) Time and tide wait for no one. (समय और ज्वार भाटा किसी का इन्तेज़ार नहीं करता है)
- (142) Coming events cast their shadows before. (होनहार विरवान के होत चिकने पात)
- (143) Pure gold does not fear the flame. (साँच को आँच कैसा)
- (144) To build castles in the air. (हवाई किला बनाना)
- (145) A figure among ciphers. (अन्धो मे काना राजा)
- (146) As the king so are the subjects. (जैसा राजा वैसी प्रजा)
- (147) Cattle do not die from crow's cursing. (बकरी के कोसने से कसाई नहीं मरता है)
- (148) Do good and look for like. (कर भला तो हो भला)
- (149) Even death cannot be had for the asking. (बिन बुलाय तो आदमी भगवान के घर भी नहीं जाता है)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (6)

- (150) Every potter praises hit pot. (अपना दही को सब मीठा कहते है)
- (151) Fool to others, to himself a sage. (अपने मुँह मिया मिट्टू)
- (152) Good health is above wealth. (तंदुरुस्ती हज़ार नियामत)
- (153) It is hard nut to crack. (लोहे के चने चबाना)
- (154) He who would catch fish must not mind getting wet. (जब नाचने उठे घूँघट से क्या शरमाना)
- (155) He who would sow well, must reap well. (कर भला तो हो भला)
- (156) It is too late to lock the stable door when the steed is stolen. (अब पछताए होत क्या जब चिड़िया चुग गई खेत)
- (157) Living from hand to mouth. (रोज़ कुँआ खोदना रोज़ पानी पीना)
- (158) Money begets money. (पैसा-पैसा को टानता है)
- (159) One flower makes no garland. (एक फूल से माला नहीं बनती)
- (160) Poverty breeds strife. (गरीबी सारे बुराई की जड़ है)
- (161) Respect yourself and you will be respected. (अपनी इज़्ज़त अपने हाथ)
- (162) Self praise is no praise. (अपने मुँह मिँया मिट्टू बनना ठीक बात नहीं)

- (163) Vows made in storm are forgotten in calm. (दुख मे सुमिरन सब करै, सुख मे करै ना कोई)
- (164) Whistling maid and crowing hen are neither fit for gods nor men. (धोबी का कुत्ता न धर का न घाट का)
- (165) Strike the iron while it is hot. (अवसर पर नही चुकना चाहिए)
- (166) Many mouth many words. (जितनी मुँह उतनी बात)
- (167) Innocent have nothing to fear. (साँच को आँच कैसा)
- (168) A new broom sweeps clean. (नया मुल्ला ज़्यादा प्याज़ खाता है)
- (169) Do good and look for the like. (कर भला तो हो भला)
- (170) Do or die. (करो या मरो)
- (172) It is now or never. (अभी नही तो कभी नही)
- (173) Enough is enough. (पानी सर से उपर चला गया है)
- (174) All covet all lose. (मोटा के चक्कर मे छोटा भी छुट गया)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (7)

- (175) Every cloud has a silver lining (जो कुछ होता है अच्छे के लिए होता है)
- (176) Those whom gods love die young (अच्छे लोगो को अल्लाह जल्दी बुला लेता है)
- (177) God helps those who help themselves. (अल्लाह उसी की मदद करता है अपनी मदद खुद करता है)
- (178) Roll in money (पैसा मे लोटना)
- (179) The early bird catches the worm.
- (180) If all else fails (agar sara plan fail ho jai to)

Idiom

A group of words in a fixed order that have a particular.

1. From A to Z (पुरा / सबकुछ)
2. Get / go from A to B (एक जगह से दुसरी जगह जाना)
3. Above and beyond (उससे ज़्यादा)
4. Absence makes the heart grow fonder (जब कोई साथ मे ना हो तो उसके प्रति प्यार आना)
5. Accept / take sth as gospel (सच मान लेना)
6. An accident waiting to happen (दुर्घटना होना)
7. More by accident than (by) design (किस्मत से हो गया गुण के कारण नही)
8. Accidents will happen (किसी को बोलना कि तुमसे ये क्षति गलती से हो गइ है)
9. Of sb's own accord (अपनी मर्जी से कुछ करना)
10. Brought / called to account (सज़ा देना)
11. On sb's account (किसी के लिए कुछ करना)

12. On sb's own account (अपनी मर्जी से कुछ करना)
13. Take into account / Take account of (फैसला लेने से पहले विचारना)
14. There is no accounting for taste (पसंद का कोई कारण नहीं होता है)
15. An ace in the hole (फायदा, लाभ)
16. Have an ace up sb's hole (फायदा, लाभ)
17. Come within an ace of Ving (लगभग कुछ पा ही लेना)
18. Play sb's ace (सफलता पाने के लिए कुछ करना)
19. Have / hold all the aces (मजबूत स्थिति में होना)
20. An achilles' heel (छोटी गलती) (small fault)
21. An acid test (सच्ची परख) (true test)
22. Act your age (किसी को गंभीर होने के लिए कहना) (say someone to be serious)
23. A balancing / juggling act (कठिन काम) (A difficult situation)
24. Be a hard / tough act to follow (बहुत अच्छा काम जिसको नकल करना मुश्किल हो) (to be so good work that cannot be copied)
25. Get in on the act (किसी कार्य में शामिल हो जाना) (to become involved in something)
26. Be out of action (काम नहीं करना / घायल होकर बाहर बैठना खेल में) (Machine or vehicle is not working)
27. Put sb out of action (किसी को बाहर बैठाना खेल में) (His injury put him out of action)
28. A piece / slice of the action (शामिल होना) (Involvement)
29. Actions speak louder than words (शब्द से बड़ा कर्म होता)
30. Not know sb from adam (किसी को बिल्कुल नहीं जानना) (Not know sb completely)
31. Add fuel to the fire / flames (आग में घी डालना) (to make a situation even worse)
32. Add insult to injury (आग में घी डालना) (to make a situation even worse)
33. Ad hoc (कोई योजना ना हो पहले से) (बिना योजना के)
34. Ad infinitum (अनंत) (forever, not ending)
35. Without further / more ado (बिना समय बिताए हुए) (without wasting more time)
36. Much ado about nothing (छोटी चीज के लिए बहुत परेशानी लेना)
37. Be afraid of sb's own shadow (नर्वस / डर हो जाना)
38. After a fashion (कोई काम अच्छे से ना करना)
39. Against sb's better judgement (कोई काम करना ये जानते हुए कि ये गलत है)
40. Go against the grain (नैतिकता के विरुद्ध जाना)
41. Ad nauseam (फालतु बाते करना)
42. Against (all) the odds (सारे परेशानियों के बावाजूद सफलता हासिल करना)
43. Come of age (व्यस्क हो जाना)
44. At the top of the sb's agenda / On the sb's agenda (किसी के प्राथमिकता के प्रथम लिस्ट में)
45. Off the sb's agenda (किसी के प्राथमिकता के प्रथम लिस्ट में नहीं)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

46. Pile on the agony (दुखड़ा बोलना हमदर्दी पाने के लिए)
47. Be floating / walking on air (हवा में उड़ना खुशी के चलते)
48. Be in the air (कुछ जल्दी होना) (going to happen very soon)
49. Clear the air (मौसम को ढंड़ा करना)
50. Air sb's dirty laundry / linen in public (राज़ खोलना)
51. Airs and graces (अपने आपको बनना कि हम कुछ है)
52. Airy – fairy (सच्चा नहीं / वास्तविक नहीं) (Not real)
53. Go / walk down the aisles (शादी करना)
54. Rolling in the aisles (खुब हँसना)
55. An Aladdin's cave (भरमार)
56. A la mode (मौडर्न) (according to fashion)
57. Set (the) alarm bells ringing, Ring / sound alarm bell, Alarm bells start to ring (चिंतित कर देना किसी को)

58. Albatross around / round Sb's neck (मुसीबत , गले की हड्डी)
59. Be on full / red alert (खतरनाक स्थिति)
60. All in all (सारे स्थिति को सोचने के बाद, सर्वे-सर्वा) (thinking all parts of a situation)
61. A lame duck (असफल व्यक्ति) (an unsuccessful person or thing)
62. A lame excuse (झुठा बहाना) (weak & unsatisfactory)
63. A lion's share (किसी चीज़ का बड़ा हिस्सा) (the largest part of something)
64. A man of letters (बहुत विद्वान व्यक्ति जो लिखता भी हो)
65. Be alive and well (लोकप्रिय)
66. Be alive with (किसी चीज़ के भरमार के साथ)
67. Hold / Keep sb at arm's length (किसी को अपने से दूर रखना)
68. All or nothing (पुरा या एकदम नहीं) (completely or not at all)
69. Apple of discord (झगड़े कि वस्तु)
70. Apple of sb's eye (किसी के आँखों का तारा)
71. Apple pie order (अच्छे ढँग से, सुव्यवस्थित ढँग से)
72. Apples and oranges (बिल्कुल विपरीत आदमी के अर्थ)
73. Have another / more than one string to sb's bow (अतिरिक्त गुण रखना)
74. Be in another world / Be in a world of sb's own (अपने ही दुनिया में रहना)
75. It's all the same to me / It is all one to me
76. Give sb a free rain
77. Allow / give sth full play
80. An all – rounder
81. The alma mater (किसी स्कूल, कालेज का अपना गीत)
82. Sb's alma mater (पुराना स्कूल, कालेज जँहा तुम पढ़े हो)
83. Go it alone (अकेले ही काम करना यानि बिना किसी के मदद लिए हुए)
84. At any price (किसी भी किमत पर)
85. All along the line
86. Always (a) the bridesmaid , never the bride (हमेशा आम अदमी बना रहा कभी भी खास ना बन सका)
87. An amber gambler (खुब तेज़ गाड़ी चलाना)
88. Along the way (किसी समय के दौरान)
89. Whet sb's appetite (किसी के जिज्ञासा को और बढ़ाना)
90. Amour propre

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (2)

91. Be another / different kettle fish (बिल्कुल विपरीत होना)
92. Live to fight another day
93. Another / Final nail in the coffin
94. Have another / more than one string to sb's bow
95. In a world of sb's own / Be in another world
96. Answer the call of nature
97. Sb's answer to sb / sth
98. Have ants in your pants (शाँती से नहीं रहना उतावले के कारण या चिंता के कारण)
99. Keep up appearance (दिखावटी खुश रहना)
100. A pretty / kettle of fish (एक कठिन और चिढ़ाने वाली स्थिति)
101. A bad / rotten apple (किसी ग्रुप का बुरा व्यक्ति)
102. Go ape / Go apeshit (बहुत क्रोधित हो जाना)
103. What sb's appetite (

104. Upset the apple cart
 105. A priori (बिना सोचे –विचारे और प्रश्न पुछे कबुल करना)
 106. Argue the toss (किसी फसले से असहमत होना)
 107. Be out of the ark
 108. Be armed to the teeth (खुब सारा हथियार रखना)
 109. Argy – bargy (उँची आवाज़ वाली बहस)

110

Rabble	Rash	Recipe	Referendum	Relate	Reparation
Rabid	Rate	Recipient	Refine	Relating	Repartee
Race	Rather	Reciprocal	Redined	Relation	Repay
Racial	Ratify	Reciprocate	Reflect	Relative	Repeat
Rack	Ratio	Recital	Reflection	Relax	Repeal
Racket	Ration	Reckless	Reflex	Relaxation	Repeal
Racy	Rational	Reckon	Refluence	Relay	Repel
Radiant	Raucous	Reckoning	Reflux	Release	Repent
Radical	Ravage	Reclaim	Reform	Relegate	Repentance
Radio	Rave	Recline	Refractory	Relent	Repercussion
Raffle	Ravel	Recluse	Refrain	Relentless	Repetition
Rage	Ravenous	Recognis/ze	Refrangible	Relevant	Repine

Ragged	Ravine	Recoit	Refresh	Reliable	Replace
Raging	Raving	Recollect	Refreshment	Reliant	Replenish
Raid	Ravish	Recommend	Refrigerate	Relics	Replenishment
Rail	Ravishing	Recompense	Refuge	Relieve	Replete
Railing	Raw	Reconcilable	Refulgent	Religious	Replica
Raillery	Ray	Reconcile	Refund	Relinquish	Reply
Raiment	Raze	Recondite	Refuse	Relish	Report
Raise	Reach	Reconnoitre	Refute	Relecent	Repose
Rake	React	Record	Regain	Rely	Reprehend
Rake	Read	Recount	Regal	Remain	Reprehensible
Rally	Readily	Recourse	Regale	Remainder	Represent
Ram	Ready	Recove	Regalia	Remains	Representative
Ramble	Real	Recovery	Regard	Remark	Repress
Ramification	Reality	Recreant	Regardful	Remarkable	Reprevee
Ramp	Realise	Recreation	Regarding	Remedy	Reprimand
Rampant	Really	Recrimination	Regardless	Remember	Reprisal
Rampart	Realm	Recruit	Regenerate	Remembrance	Reproach
Rancid	Reap	Rectify	Regime	Reminiscence	Reprobate
Ramour	Rear	Rectitude	Region	Remiss	Reprobate
Random	Reason	Rector	Register	Remission	Reproduce
Range	Reasonable	Recumbent	Regnant	Remnant	Reprove
Rank	Reassure	Recuperate	Regress	Remonstrate	Repudiate
Rankle	Rebate	Recure	Regret	Remorse	Repugnant
Ransack	Rebet	Recurrent	Regular	Remorseful	Repulse
Ransom	Rebellious	Recurring	Regulate	Remorseless	Repulsive
Rant	Rebound	Redeem	Regulation	Remote	Reputaion
Rapacious	Rebuff	Redemption	Regurgitation	Remove	Repute
Rape	Rebuke	Redolent	Rehabilitate	Remunerate	Request
Rapid	Rebut	Redouble	Rehearse	Remunerative	Require
Rapidly	Recalcitrant	Redoubtable	Reign	Renaissance	Requisite
Rapidness	Recall	Redound	Reimburse	Rend	Requite
Rapine	Recant	Redress	Rein	Render	Rescind
Rapt	Recapitulate	Reduce	Reinforce	Rendering	Rescue
Rapture	Recede	Redundant	Reinstate	Renegade	Research
Rapturous	Receipt	Re – echo	Reiterate	Renew	Resemblance
Rare	Receive	Reek	Reject	Renounce	Resent
Rarely	Recent	Reel	Rejoice	Renovate	Resentful
Rascal	Receptacle	Re – establish	Rejoinder	Renown	Resentment
Rascally	Reception	Refer	Rekindle	Rent	Reserve
Rase	Recess	Reference	Relapse	Repair	Reserved

Reservoir	Resrospect	Rise	Royal
Reside	Return	Risible	Rub
Residence	Reveal	Risk	Rubbish
Residue	Revel	Rite	Rubicund
Resign	Revelation	Rival	Ruddy
Resignation	Revelry	Rive	Rude
Resilient	Revenge	Road	Rudiment
Resist	Revengeful	Roam	Rudimental
Resolute	Revenue	Roamer	Rudimentary
Resolve	Reverberate	Roar	Rue
Resonant	Reverence	Rob	Ruffian
Resort	Reverent	Robber	Ruffle
Resound	Reverise	Robbery	Rugged

Resource	Reverse	Robe	Ruin	
Resources	Revert	Robust	Ruinous	
Respect	Review	Rock	Rule	
Respectable	Reville	Rod	Ruler	
Respectful	Revise	Rogue	Ruling	
Respite	Revive	Roguish	Ruler	
Resplendent	Revivify	Roisterer	Ruling	Vaticination
Respond	Revoke	Role	Ruminate	Vault
Responsible	Revolt	Roll	Rummage	Vaunt
Responsive	Revolting	Rollicking	Rumour	Veer
Rest	Revolution	Romance	Rumple	Veering
Restitution	Revolve	Romantic	Run	Vegetate
Restive	Revulsion	Romp	Rupture	Vehement
Restless	Reward	Roof	Rural	Vehicle
Restoration	Rhapsody	Rook	Ruse	Veil
Restore	Rhetorical	Room	Rush	Vein
Restrain	Rhythm	Roomy	Rust	Velocity
Restrict	Ribald	Root	Rustle	Velvity
Result	Rich	Rooted	Rustling	Venal
Resume	Riches	Rope	Ruthless	Vendor
Resurrection	Rickety	Roseate	Rutilant	Vendetta
Resuscitate	Rid	Rostrum		Veneer
Retain	Riddle	Rosy		Venerate
Retainer	Ridge	Rot		Vengeance
Retaliate	Ridicule	Rotate		Venial
Retard	Ridiculous	Rotation		Venom
Retention	Rife	Rotten		Venomous
Reticent	Rig	Rotund		Vent
Retinue	Regging	Rotundity		Ventilate
Retire	Right	Rough		Venture
Retired	Righteous	Rough		Venturesome
Retiring	Rile	Round		Veracious
Retort	Rim	Roundabout		Verbal
Retract	Rimple	Roundly		Verbiage
Retreat	Ring	Rouse		Verbose
Retrench	Rinse	Rout		Verbosity
Retribution	Riot	Routine		Verdant
Retrieve	Rip	Rove		Verdict
Retrocede	Ripe	Rover		Verge
Retrograde	Ripple	Row		Verify

SYNONYMS & ANTONYMS

For Competitive English

- (1) Vacant (ख़ाली)
- (2) Vacate (ख़ाली करना)
- (3) Vacation (छुट्टी का समय)
- (4) Vacillate (अनिश्चित/ uncertain)
- (5) Vacillating (अनिश्चित वाला / uncertain wala)
- (6) Vacuous (बेवाक़ूफी वाला)
- (7) Vagabond (बंजारा)

- (8) Vagary (बदलाव)
- (9) Vagrant (बहुत गरीब इंसान)
- (10) Vague (अस्पष्ट)
- (11) Vain (बेकार, कोई काम का नहीं)
- (12) Vale (घाटी)
- (13) Valediction (विदाइ)
- (14) Valiant (जाँबाज़)
- (15) Valid (प्रामाणिक)
- (16) Valley (घाटी)
- (17) Valour (बहुत बड़ी बहादुरी)
- (18) Valuable (कीमती)
- (19) Valuation (कीमत)
- (20) Value (कीमत लगाना, महत्व देना)
- (21) Valueless (बिना दाम का)
- (22) Vandalism (तोड़-फोड़)
- (23) Vanish (गायब हो जाना)
- (24) Vanity
- (25) Vanquish (पराजित करना)
- (26) Vapid (बिना बुद्धी वाला)
- (27) Vapour (गैस)
- (28) Variable (अस्थिर)
- (29) Variance (अंतर)
- (30) Variation (अंतर)
- (31) Variegated (रंगबिरंगा)
- (32) Variety (बदतरह तरह कालाव)
- (33) Various (तरह-तरह का)
- (34) Varnish
- (35) Vary (बदलना)
- (36) Vassalage
- (37) Vast (विशाल)
- (38) Vaticination
- (39) Vault (तिजोरी)
- (40) Vaunted (तारीफ़ वाला)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

- (41) Valedictory (विदाइ वाला)

Vermicular	Virulent
Vernacular	Visage
Versatile	Viscera
Versed	Viscid
Version	Viscous
Vertex	Visible
Vertical	Vision
Verticle	Visionary
Vertigo	Visit
Verve	Visitor
Very	Vista

Vest	Vital
Vestal	Vitality
Vested	Vitalise
Vestibule	Vitiate
Vestige	Vituperate
Vestment	Vituperation
Vesture	Vivacious
Veteran	Vivacity
Veto	Vivid
Vexatious	Vivify
Vexed	Vixen
Vibrate	Vocabulary
Vicarious	Vocation
Vice	Vociferous
Vicinity	Vogue
Vicious	Voice
Vicissitude	Voiceless
Victimise	Void
Victorious	Volatile
Victory	Volition
Victuals	Volley
Vie	Voluble
View	Volume
Vigilant	Voluminous
Vigour	Voluntary
Vigourous	Volunteer
Vile	Voluptuous
Vilify	Vomit
Villain	Voracious
Villainous	Vortex
Vindicate	Votary
Vindictive	Vouch
Violate	Vouchsafe
Violent	Vow
Virago	Voyage
Virgin	Vulgar
Virile	Vulgarity
Virtual	Vulnerable
Virtue	
Vrituoso	
Virtu	

SYNONYMS & ANTONYMS

For Competitive English

1. Abandon (त्यागना, छोड़ना)
2. Abandoned (त्यागा हुआ, छोड़ा हुआ)
3. Abandonment (त्याग)
4. Abase (निंदा करना)
5. Abasement (निंदा)
6. Abash (लज्जीत / शर्मीदा महसूस करना)
7. Abashment (लज्जा / शर्मीदगी)
8. Abashed (लज्जीत / शर्मीदा)
9. Abate (कमज़ोर पड़ना / होना)
10. Abatement (कमज़ोर)
11. Abbreviate (छोटा करना)
12. Abbreviation (संक्षिप्त)
13. Abbreviated (संक्षिप्त किया हुआ / हुआ-हुआ)
14. Abdicate (राज -पाठ त्यागना)
15. Abdication (राज -पाठ का त्याग)
16. Abdicate (अपनी कर्तव्य को नहीं करना)
17. Abdication (अपनी कर्तव्य को नहीं करने की क्रिया)
18. Abduce (अलग / पृथक् करना)
19. Abduct (अपहरण करना)
20. Abduction (अपहरण)
21. Aberrant (असमान्य)
22. Aberration (असमान्य / क्षणिक बदलाव)
23. Abet (उत्साहित / भड़काना बुरे काम के लिए)
24. Abettor (उत्साहित / भड़काने वाला बुरे काम के लिए)
25. Abeyance (स्थगन / विराम)
26. Abhor (घृणा / नफरत करना)
27. Abhorrent (घृणीत)
28. Abhorrence (घृणा / नफरत)
29. Ability (शारिरिक / मानसिक क्षमता)
30. Abject (बहुत ज़्यादा)
31. Abject (बिना आदर वाला)
32. Abjectly (बिना आदर किए हुए)
33. Abjure (खुल्लम खुल्ला किसी व्यक्ति / चीज़ से असहमत होना, खंडन करना)
34. Able (तेज / चलाक अच्छे अर्थ में)

- 35. Ablution (स्नान करने की क्रिया)
- 36. Abnegate (अस्वीकार / इन्कार करना)
- 37. Abnegation (अस्वीकृति)
- 38. Abnormal (असमान्य)
- 39. Abnormality (असमान्यता)
- 40. Abnormally (असमान्य ढंग / रूप से)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

- 41. Aboard (रहने का स्थान, सवारी पर चढ़ना)
- 42. Abode (अवास / निवास)
- 43. Abolish (उठा देना, उन्मूलन / समाप्त करना किसी रसम को)
- 44. Abolition (उन्मूलन / समाप्ती किसी प्रथा की)
- 45. Abominable (गंदा / बदतर)
- 46. Abominate (घृणा / नफरत करना)
- 47. Abomination (घृणा / नफरत)
- 48. Aboriginal (अति प्राचीन)
- 49. Aborigines (किसी देश के प्राचीन निवासी, आदिमानव)
- 50. Abort (रोकना या असफल बनाना किसी चिज़ को होने से)
- 51. Abortion (असफलता किसी चिज़ की)
- 52. Abortive (असफल)
- 52. Abound (प्रचुर मात्रा में अस्तीतव में होना)
- 53. Above (उपर)
- 54. Above – board (इमानदारी वाला)
- 55. Abrasion (घिसने की क्रिया)
- 56. Abreast (साथ – साथ चलना)
- 57. Abridge (छोटा करना, संक्षेप / काट-छाट करना किसी लेखन को)
- 58. Abridgement / Abridgment (छोटा, संक्षेप / काट-छाट किसी लेखन की)
- 59. Abridged (छोटा, संक्षेप / काट-छाट किया हुआ किसी लेखन की)
- 60. Abrogate (उठा देना, उन्मूलन / समाप्त करना किसी प्रथा / कानून को)
- 61. Abrogation (उन्मूलन / समाप्ती किसी रसम, कानून की)
- 62. Abscess (पीब वाला फोड़ा / दाना)
- 63. Abscond (भाग जाना / चम्पत हो जाना कुछ चुरा कर के)
- 64. Absolution (धार्मिक क्षमा / माफी क्रिस्चन धर्म में)
- 65. Absolve (धार्मिक क्षमा / माफी देना क्रिस्चन धर्म में / कानून में)
- 66. Absorant (असहमत)
- 67. Absorb (सोखना, अपने अन्दर समाना)
- 68. Absorbency (सोखने, अपने अन्दर समाने की क्रिया)
- 69. Absorbent (सोखने, अपने अन्दर समाने वाला)
- 70. Abstain (परहेज़ करना गलत काम करने से)
- 71. Abstention (परहेज़ी)
- 72. Abstinence (परहेज़ी)
- 74. Abstemious (संतुलित, अल्पहारी)
- 75. Abstract (काल्पनिक, निराकार)
- 76. Abstraction (काल्पनिक / निराकार / सधारण)

77. Abstracted (खोया-खोया, तल्लीन, मग्न)
78. Abstruse (समझने में जटिल)
79. Absurd (मजाकिया, असंगत, बेतुका)
80. Abundance (प्रचुरता)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (2)

81. Abut (सटा हुआ / बगल का)
82. Abyss (पाताल, गड्ढा)
83. Academic (थ्योरी, कालेज, स्कूल से संबंधित)
84. Academy (कालेज, स्कूल)
85. Accede (सहमत होना, राजा/रानी बनना, पावर हासिल करना)
86. Accelerate (गति देना/हासिल करना, चाल बढ़ना, जल्दी करना, जल्दी होना)
87. Acceleration (गति, चाल)
88. Accent (शब्दों का उच्चारण पर जोर/ज़ोर डालना)
89. Accept (स्वीकार/कबुल / ग्रहण/प्राप्त करना)
90. Acceptable (स्वीकार/कबुल / ग्रहण/प्राप्त करने योग्य)
91. Acceptance (स्वीकार्य/कबुल / ग्रहण/प्राप्ति, सहमती)
92. Access (पहुँच)
93. Accessible (पहुँचने योग्य)
94. Accession (राजा/रानी बनने का कार्य)
95. Abysmal (बहुत बुरा)
96. Accessory (अतिरिक्त, बुरे काम का साथी)
97. Accident (संयोग, दुर्घटना)
98. Accidental (संयोग वाला, दुर्घटना वाला)
99. Acclaim (तारीफ़ करना/मंजूरी देना) (तारीफ़/मंजूरी)
100. Acclamation (तारीफ़/मंजूरी)
101. Acclimatise / Acclimate (अनुकूल बनना या बनाना किसी स्थिती या मौसम के लिए)
102. Acclivity (चढ़ाव, उचाव)
103. Accommodate (जगह देना रहने या कुछ रखने के लिए)
104. Accommodation (जगह रहने या कुछ रखने के लिए)
105. Accolade (तारीफ़/मंजूरी)
106. Accommodating (सहायक, मिलनसार, उपकारी)
107. Accompaniment (सहायक/अतिरिक्त खाना जैसे कोल्ड ड्रींक)
108. Accompany (किसी के साथ जाना)
109. Accomplice (साथी गलत काम का या अपराध का)
110. Accomplish (सफलता हासिल करना/ सफलतापूर्वक कुछ समाप्त करना)
111. Accomplishment (सफलता हासिल करने की क्रिया/ सफलतापूर्वक कुछ समाप्त करने की क्रिया)
112. Accomplished (निपुण, कुशल, महारथी)
113. Accord (सहमती) (Agreement)
114. Accord (इज्जत देना)
115. Accordance (सहमती)
116. Accordingly (सही, उचित किसी स्थिती के अनुसार)
117. Accost (बदतमीज़ी या धमकाना)

- 118. Account (कारण)
- 119. Accountable (जिम्मेदार, उत्तरदायी)
- 120. Accountabililty (जिम्मेदार, उत्तरदायीत्व)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (3)

- 121. Accountrements (उपकरण)
- 122. Accredit (स्वीकार करना)
- 123. Accretion (बढ़ोतरी)
- 124. Accrue (बढ़ोतरी होना मात्रा या संख्या मे)
- 125. Accumulate (ढेर लगाना, इकट्ठा / संग्रह करना)
- 126. Accumulation (ढेर / संग्रह)
- 127. Accuracy (विशुद्धता, सच्चाई)
- 128. Accurate (विशुद्ध, सच)
- 129. Accursed (घृणित, घृणास्पद, धिनौना, अभिशाप दिया हुआ)
- 130. Accusation (अभियोग, दोष, इल्जाम)
- 131. Accuse (अभियोग / दोष / इल्जाम लगाना)
- 132. Accuser (अभियोग / दोष / इल्जाम लगाने वाला)
- 133. Accusatory (अभियोग / दोष / इल्जाम वाला)
- 134. Accustom (अनुकूल बनना, आदी हो जाना / बनना)
- 135. Accustomed (अभ्यस्त / आदी)
- 136. Ace (शानदार, शानदार करना)
- 137. Acephalous (अव्यवस्थित, बिना क्षृंलाबद्ध)
- 138. Acerbic (कडुआ, तिखा)
- 139. Acerbity (कडुआपन, तिखापन)
- 140. Acne (पिड़ा, दर्द)
- 141. Achieve (जीतना, उपलब्धि / कामयाबी हासिल करना)
- 142. Achievement (जीत, उपलब्धि / कामयाबी)
- 143. Achromatic (रंगहीन) Tinged
- 144. Acid (तीखा, खट्टा)
- 145. Acidulous (तीखा / खट्टा वाला)
- 146. Acknowledge (स्वीकार करना, कबुलना)
- 147. Acknowledgement (स्वीकृति)
- 148. Acme (सफलता का शिर्ष विन्दु)
- 149. Acolyte (अनुसरण करने वाला, मददगार) Helper, Follwer
- 150. Acquaint (परिचित होना) Famililarise
- 151. Acquaintance (परिचित व्यक्ति) (जानकारी किसी चीज़ की) (Knowledge)
- 152. Acquaintanceship (जानकारी) (Relationship)
- 153. Acquainted (परिचित) (Familiar)
- 154. Acquiesce (सहमत होना ,कबुलना आधे मन से) (Accept / agree unwillingly)
- 155. Acquiescent (सहमत आधे मन से) (Agreed)
- 156. Acquiescence (सहमती आधे मन से) (Agreement)
- 157. Acquire (कुछ प्राप्त करना) (Obtain , gain)

- 158. Acquisition (प्राप्ती, अधिग्रहण) (Obtaining, gaining)
- 159. Acquisitive (प्राप्ती, अधिग्रहण करने के लिए इच्छुक)
- 160. Acquit (बाइज़्जत बरी करना)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (4)

- 161. Acquittal (बाइज़्जत बरि करने का कार्य, दोषमोचन)
- 162. Acrid (तीखा, कड़ा महक या स्वाद के अर्थ में)
- 163. Acrimonious (बुरे भाव/बहस/क्रोध से भरा हुआ)
- 164. Acrimoniously (बुरे भाव/बहस/क्रोध/गुस्से से)
- 165. Acrimony (क्रोध, गुस्सा, कड़वाहट)
- 166. Across (उसपार) Alongside
- 167. Act (कार्य)
- 168. Action (कार्य)
- 169. Active (सक्रिय, क्रियाशील)
- 170. Activity (कार्य, गतिविधि, क्रियाकलाप)
- 171. Actual (निश्चित, वास्तविक)
- 172. Actuality (सच्चाई, निश्चिता, वास्तविकता)
- 173. Actuary (बीमा प्रबंधक/मुशी)
- 174. Acuity (अच्छे से सुनने/देखने/सोचने का गुण)
- 175. Actuate (ठीक करना)
- 176. Acumen (कुशाग्रबुद्धि, अच्छी समझ)
- 177. Acute (तीव्र)
- 178. Acutenss (तीव्रता)
- 179. Adage (कहावत) Proverb
- 180. Adamantine (अडिग, अड़ा हुआ)
- 181. Adapt (अनुकूल बनना किसी दूसरी स्थिती के लिए)
- 182. Adaptation (अनुकूलन)
- 183. Addendum (अतिक्ति)
- 184. Add (जोड़ना)
- 185. Addict (व्यसनी)
- 186. Addicted (व्यसनी)
- 187. Addition (संयोजन, जोड़)
- 188. Additional (अतिक्ति)
- 189. Address (पता, भाषण, सम्बोधन)
- 190. Adduce (कारण बताना)
- 191. Adept (प्राकृतिक निपुणता वाला)
- 192. Adequate (पर्याप्त, प्रचुर)
- 192. Adequacy (पर्याप्तता, प्रचुरता)
- 193. Adequately (पर्याप्तता/प्रचुरता से)
- 194. Adhere (चिपकना, जुड़ जाना)
- 195. Adherence (चिपकाव)
- 196. Adherent (चिपकने / जुड़ने वाला)
- 197. Adhesion (चिपकाव)

198. Adhesive (चिपचिपा गोंद)
199. Adieu (बिदाइ) Goodbye
200. Adjacent (बहुत नज़दीक, समीपवर्ती)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (5)

201. Adjoin ((बहुत नज़दीक / समीपवर्ती होना)
202. Adjourn (स्थगित करना, काम रोकना)
203. Adjournment (स्थगन, अवकाश)
204. Adjudge (फ़ैसला सुनाना, निर्णय देना)
205. Adjudicate (फ़ैसला करना, निर्णय देना)
206. Adjudication (फ़ैसला, निर्णय)
207. Adjunct (अतिरिक्त) Additional
208. Adjure (आज्ञा / बोलना / कहना किसी को कुछ करने के लिए)
209. Adjust (बदलना / ठीक करना स्थिति के अर्थ में)
210. Adjustable (बदलने / ठीक करने योग्य स्थिति के अर्थ में)
211. Adjustment (सामंजस्य, समन्वय)
212. Adjutant (सैनिक अधिकारी)
213. Administer (संचालन करना किसी कार्यवाही का, प्रशासन करना)
214. Administration (प्रशासन, प्रबंधन)
214. Administer (किसी को मजबूर करना कुछ लेने के लिए) Give
215. Admire (प्रशंसा / इज्जत करना किसी का या उसके बर्ताव इत्यादी का)
216. Admiration (प्रशंसा / इज्जत किसी का या उसके बर्ताव इत्यादी का)
217. Admirable (प्रशंसनीय / इज्जत के लायक) Respect
218. Admissible (स्वीकार्य करने योग्य कानूनी कोर्ट में)
219. Admission (प्रवेश, भर्ती, स्वीकृति) Agree
220. Admittance (आज्ञा / अनुमति कहीं प्रवेश करने का)
221. Admixture (अतिरिक्त) Additional
222. Admonish (चेताना, डाँटना, झिड़कना)
223. Admonition / Admonishment (चेतावनी, डाँटाई, झिड़काई)
224. Admonitory (चेतावनी / डाँटाई / झिड़काई वाला)
225. Ado (बिना समय बिताए हुए)
226. Adolescence (किशोरावस्था)
227. Adolescent (किशोर / किशोरी)
228. Adopt (बच्चा गोद लेना, अपनाना, चुनना)
229. Adore (प्रशंसा करना)
230. Adorable (प्रशंसा / तारीफ़ के लायक)
231. Adoration (प्रशंसा / तारीफ़, प्यार)
232. Adrift (अनियंत्रित, बेलगाम, लक्ष्यहीन)
233. Adroit (दक्ष, कुशल, चतुर, तेज़)
234. Adulation (बहुत ज़्यादा प्रशंसा / तारीफ़, प्यार किसी के प्रति)
235. Adulatory (बहुत ज़्यादा प्रशंसा / तारीफ़ / प्यार वाला)
236. Adult (वयस्क) Grown – up, mature

- 237. Adulthood (वयस्कता)
- 238. Adulterate (मिलावट करना खाने-पीने के सामान में)
- 239. Adulterated (मिलावटी खाने-पीने का सामान)
- 240. Adulteration (मिलावट खाने-पीने का सामान में)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (6)

- 241. Adulterous (मिलावटी खाने-पीने का सामान)
- 242. Adumbrate (सिर्फ मुख्य बिन्दुओं को देना/प्रस्तुत करना)
- 243. Adumbration (सिर्फ मुख्य बिन्दुओं की प्रस्तुती)
- 244. Advance (आगे की ओर बढ़ना)
- 245. Advantage (फायदा, लाभ, समय से पहले)
- 246. Advantageous (फायदेमंद, लाभदायक)
- 247. Advent (आगमन, क्रिसमस के पहले चार सप्ताह का समय) Arrival
- 248. Adventitious (अनिश्चित, आकस्मिक, बिना योजना वाला)
- 249. Adventitiously (अनिश्चित, आकस्मिक, बिना योजना के)
- 250. Adventure (सहासिक कार्य)
- 251. Adventurous (सहासिक, हिम्मतवाला)
- 252. Adversary (दुश्मन, शत्रु, विरोधी)
- 253. Adversarial (दुश्मन, शत्रु, विरोधी वाला)
- 254. Adverse (प्रतिकूल, विपरीत)
- 255. Adversity (दुर्भाग्य, मुसीबत)
- 256. Advertise (प्रचार करना)
- 257. Advertisement (प्रचार, विज्ञापन)
- 258. Advice (परामर्श, सलाह)
- 259. Advise (परामर्श/सलाह देना)
- 260. Advisable (उचित, चतुर)
- 261. Advisability (परामर्श, सलाह)
- 262. Advocacy (वकालत करना, समर्थन देना)
- 263. Advocate (वकील)
- 264. Aegis (समर्थन, संरक्षण)
- 265. Aerial (हवाई, एनटिना)
- 266. Aeronaut (वायुपोत चालक)
- 267. Aeronautics (वायुपोत सम्बंधी)
- 268. Aeroplane (हवाई जहाज)
- 269. Aesthetic / Esthetic (सौन्दर्य शास्त्र)
- 270. Aesthete (सौन्दर्य शास्त्री)
- 271. Afar (बहुत दूर)
- 272. Affability (मिलनसारी, दोस्ती जैसा)
- 273. Affable (मिलनसार, दोस्त जैसा)
- 274. Affably (मिलनसारी, दोस्ताना जैसा)
- 275. Affair (मामला, सम्बंध)
- 276. Affairs (मामला, सम्बंध)
- 277. Affect (प्रभावित करना)

- 278. Affectation (बनावटीपन)
- 279. Affected (कृत्रिम, बनावटी)
- 280. Affection (स्नेह, प्यार)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (7)

- 281. Affidavit (घोषणा)
- 282. Affiliate (सम्बंध / नियंत्रण रखना)
- 283. Affiliation (सम्बंध / नियंत्रण)
- 284. Affinity (आकर्षण, लगाव)
- 285. Affirm (निश्चयपूर्वक / दृढ़तापूर्वक कहना)
- 286. Affirmation (पुष्टि)
- 287. Affirmative (सहमति, स्वीकारोक्ति)
- 288. Affix (जोड़ना, साटना)
- 289. Afflict (पिड़ित होना / करना)
- 290. Affliction (पिड़ा)
- 291. Affluence (अमीरी, रईसी)
- 292. Affluent (प्रचुर धन या किसी और चिज़ के अर्थ में)
- 293. Afford (देना, खर्चा वहन करना)
- 294. Affray (झगड़ा)
- 295. Affront (टिप्पणी, आहत होना)
- 296. Aficionado (उत्साही)
- 297. Aflame (जलता हुआ, बहुत उत्साही)
- 298. Afloat (तैरता हुआ, पैसे – कौड़ी से मालामाल)
- 299. Afoot (पुरे प्लान के अनुसार)
- 300. Afore (पूर्व)
- 301. Aforesaid / Aforementioned (पहले व्याख्या किया हुआ) Mentioned earlier
- 302. Afraid (डरा हुआ, खेद है)
- 303. Afresh (नए तरीके से) Again, Anew, Newly
- 304. Aft (पिछला भाग)
- 305. After (बाद)
- 306. Aftermath (किसी बुरे घटना का परिणाम)
- 307. Afterthought (बाद वाला सोच)
- 308. Again (दोबारा)
- 309. Against (विपरित)
- 310. Agape (खुला हुआ मुँह)
- 311. Age (काल, उम्र) Period
- 312. Aged (उम्रवाला)
- 313. Agency (व्यापार, कारण)
- 314. Agent (कर्ता, कारण)
- 315. Agglomerate / Agglomeration (एक बड़ा समुह)
- 316. Agglutinate (चिपकाना, जोड़ना)
- 317. Agglutination (चिपकाव, जोड़)

- 318. Aggrandise (बढ़ोतरी होना / करना)
- 319. Aggrandise (बढ़ोतरी या वृद्धि होना / करना)
- 320. Aggrandisement (बढ़ोतरी/वृद्धि)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (8)

- 321. Aggravate (किसी खराब स्थिति को बद से बदतर बनाना / किसी खराब स्थिति को बढ़ाना)
- 322. Aggravation (दिक्कत, क्लिप्त)
- 324. Aggregate (कुल, कुल करना)
- 325. Aggregation (कुल, समुह)
- 326. Aggress (आक्रमण / हमला करना)
- 327. Aggression (आक्रमण / हमला करना)
- 328. Aggressive (आक्रमक / हमला करने वाला)
- 329. Aggressor (आक्रमक / हमला करने वाला)
- 330. Aggrieve (किसी को उदास / गुस्सा करना)
- 331. Aggrieved (उदास / गुस्सा)
- 332. Aghast (भौचक्का दुख / शोक के अर्थ में)
- 333. Agile (शारिरिक फुर्तीला / चंचल)
- 334. Agility (शारिरिक फुर्तीलापन / चंचलता)
- 335. Agitable (शारिरिक फुर्तीलापन / चंचलता दिखाने वाला)
- 336. Agitate (आन्दोलन / प्रदर्शन करना) Argue
- 337. Agitation (आन्दोलन / प्रदर्शन)
- 338. Agitator (आन्दोलनकारी, प्रदर्शनकर्ता)
- 339. Agnostic (नास्तिवादी)
- 340. Ago (बिता हुआ, पिछला)
- 341. Agog (उत्सुक)
- 342. Agonise (ध्यान लगाकर के विचार करना)
- 343. Agony (शारिरिक या मानसिक पिड़ा)
- 344. Agonised (शारिरिक या मानसिक दुख से पिड़ित)
- 345. Agree (सहमत होना)
- 346. Agreeable (सुखद, सुहावना)
- 347. Agreeably (सुखद / सुहावनापन के साथ)
- 348. Agreement (अनुबंध)
- 349. Agriculture (कृषि)
- 350. Aground (समुद्र के तट पर)
- 351. Ahead (आगे)
- 352. Aid (सहायता)
- 353. Aide (सहायक)
- 354. Ail (परेशानी / दिक्कत देना)
- 355. Ailing (बिमर)
- 356. Ailment (बिमारी)
- 357. Aim (लक्ष्य, इरादा करना)
- 358. Aimless (लक्ष्यहीन)

- 359. Air (जानकारी देना)
- 360. Airing (सुखापन)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (9)

- 361. Airy (रौशनी और जगह से भरा हुआ)
- 362. Aisle (रासता)
- 363. Akin (एक ही प्रकार/किस्म का)
- 364. Alack (दुख)
- 365. Alacrity (तेज़ी और उत्सुकता)
- 366. Alarm (चिंता और भय)
- 367. Alarming (चिंता/भय वाला)
- 368. Alas (दुखी भाव से)
- 369. Albeit (फिर भी, यद्यपि) Although
- 370. Alchemy (जादु) Charm
- 371. Alcohol (मध, शराब)
- 372. Alcoholic (शराब से भरा हुआ) Containing alcohol
- 373. Alcove (रूम में एक छोटी जगह)
- 374. Alert (सजग, सतर्क, फुर्तीला)
- 375. Alertness (सजगता, सतर्कता, फुर्तीलापन)
- 376. Alias (पुकारू नाम, झुठा नाम)
- 377. Alibi (सबुत, क्षमा)
- 378. Alien (विदेशी, अलग)
- 379. Alienate (दूर करना, समर्थन नहीं देना, किसी को ये बताना की तुम दुसरे ग्रुप के हो)
- 380. Alienation (अलग-थलग होने का भाव)
- 381. Alight (उतरना)
- 382. Alike (एक जैसा)
- 383. Aliment (भोजन, खाना)
- 384. Alive (ज़िन्दा, सक्रिय)
- 385. All (पुरा, कुल)
- 386. Allay (शांत करना, कम करना)
- 387. Allegation (इल्जाम, दोष, आरोप)
- 388. Allege (इल्जाम/दोष/आरोप लगाना)
- 389. Allegiance (निष्ठा, वफ़ादारी, नमकहलाली)
- 390. Allegory (अच्छी और सच्ची घटना से सम्बंधीत कविता, कहानी)
- 391. Allegorical (अच्छी और सच्ची घटना से सम्बंधीत कविता, कहानी वाला)
- 392. Alleviate (शांत करना, कम करना शारिरिक दर्द को)
- 393. Alleviation (समाप्ती, घटाव)
- 394. Alley (पतला रास्ता)
- 395. Alliance (संधी)
- 396. Allied (एक जैसा, संधी वाला)
- 397. Allocate (काम बाँटना/निर्धारित करना)

- 398. Allot (किसी को कुछ देना / बाँटना)
- 399. Allotment (भु-भाग, आवनटन, हिस्सा, भाग)
- 400. Allow (अनुमति / आज्ञा देना)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (10)

- 401. Allowable (स्वीकार्य योग्य)
- 402. Allowance (भत्ता)
- 403. Alloy (मिश्र धातु, बिगाड़ना, कम करना)
- 404. Allude (संकेत / इशारा करना)
- 405. Allure (आकर्षण, जादु, उत्तेजना, प्रलोभन देना)
- 406. Alluring (आकर्षक, जादु / उत्तेजना / प्रलोभन वाला)
- 407. Allusion (संकेत, इशारा)
- 408. Allusive (संकेत / इशारा वाला)
- 409. Alluvial (बाढ़ या नदी के द्वारा लाई गई मिट्टी से बनी जगह)
- 410. Ally (समर्थक)
- 411. Almanac / Almanack (जनतरी)
- 412. Almighty (सर्वशक्तिमान)
- 413. Almoner (देनेवाला, बाँटनेवाला)
- 414. Almost (लगभग) Nearly
- 415. Alms (भीख)
- 416. Aloft (उपर, हवा में)
- 417. Alone (अकेले, अकेला)
- 418. Along (साथ- साथ एक छोर से दुसरी छोर लम्बाई के अर्थ में)
- 419. Aloof (बेखबर)
- 420. Aloofness (बेखबरी)
- 421. Aloud (ज़ोर से आवाज़ के अर्थ में)
- 422. Alpine (एक प्रकार का पौधा, अल्प्स पहाड़ी से सम्बंधित)
- 423. Already (पहले से ही)
- 424. Altar (धार्मिक गद्दी, मेमबर)
- 425. Alter (बदलना)
- 426. Alteration (बदलाव)
- 427. Altercation (झगड़ा, विवाद)
- 428. Alternate (वैकल्पिक, एक के बाद एक)
- 429. Alternative (विकल्प) Choice, Option
- 430. Altitude (उचाई समुद्र तल से)
- 431. Altogether (पूरी तरह से)
- 432. Altruism (परोकारिता)
- 433. Altruist (परोकारी)
- 434. Altruistic (परोकारी, उपकार करने वाला, दुसरो का भला करने वाला)
- 435. Altruistically (परोकारी रूप से)
- 436. Alumnus (स्कूल, कालेज, विश्वविधाय का पुराना छात्र)
- 437. Alveary (मधुमखड़ी का छत्ता)
- 438. Alveolate (मधुमखड़ी का छत्ता जैसा)

439. Always ((हमेशा, सदैव)
440. Amain (ज़ोर ज़बर्दस्ती)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (11)

441. Amalgam (मिश्रण)
442. Amalgamate (विलय करना, मिला लेना)
443. Amalgamation (विलय, मिलन)
444. Amanuensis (सेक्रेटरी)
445. Amass (इकट्ठा / संग्रहीत करना)
446. Amateur (सिर्फ मनोरंजन के लिए करने वाला)
447. Amateurish (बिना कला या हुनर के)
448. Amatory (सेक्स प्यार से सम्बंधित)
449. Amaze (किसी को आश्चर्यचकित करना)
450. Amazement (आश्चर्य)
451. Amazed (आश्चर्यचकित)
452. Amazing (आश्चर्यचकित करने वाला)
453. Ambiguity (संदेह) Confusion
454. Ambiguous (अनिश्चित, एक से ज़्यादा अर्थ वाला, द्विअर्थी)
455. Ambassador (राजदुत)
456. Ambient (वातावरण, परिवेश)
457. Ambit (प्रभाव क्षेत्र)
458. Ambition (अभिलाषा, खाहिश)
459. Ambitious (अभिलाषी)
460. Amble (आराम वाली चहलकदमी)
461. Ambrosia (बहुत मजेदार भोजन)
462. Ambush (धात लगाकर के हमला करना) (धात लगाकर के किया गया हमला)
463. Ameliorate (किसी ख़राब स्थिति को बेहतर बनाना)
464. Amelioration (बेहतर, सधार)
465. Amen (ऐसा ही हो, सहमती)
466. Amenable (स्वीकार करने वाला)
467. Amed (सुधार / बदलाव करना)
468. Amendment (सुधार / बदलाव)
469. Amends (किसी भूल / गलती की भरपाई करना)
470. Amenity (साधन, सुख-सुविधाएँ)
471. Amerce (जुर्माना लगाना, दंडित करना)
472. Amiability (मिलनसारी, स्नेहशीलता)
473. Amiable (मिलनसार, स्नेहशील)
474. Amicably (मिलनसारी / स्नेहशीलता से)
475. Amicable (दोस्ताना, मित्रतापूर्ण)
476. Amicably (दोस्ताने ढंग / मित्रतापूर्ण ढंग से)
477. Amidst (के बीच में)
478. Amiss (गलत, अनुचित)

479. Ambivalent (पशोपेश में)
480. Amity (दोस्ती, अच्छा रिश्ता)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (12)

481. Ammunition (गोला बारूद)
482. Amnesty (रिहाई का निर्णय)
483. Amorous (सेक्स संबंधी)
484. Amorphous (आकारहीन)
485. Amount (मात्रा)
486. Ample (काफी मात्रा में)
487. Amplify (मात्रा या आकार में बढ़ोतरी करना)
488. Amplification (मात्रा या आकार में/की बढ़ोतरी)
490. Amputate (किसी खराब अंग को काटना)
491. Amplitude (बहुत बड़ी मात्रा)
492. Amuse (मन बहलाना)
493. Amusement (मनोरंजन)
494. Amusing (मनोरंजक)
495. Anaemic (खून की कमी वाला रोगी)
496. Analogy (तुलना)
497. Analogous (तुलनात्क, तुलना करने वाला)
498. Analyse (किसी चीज़ का गहरे ढंग से अध्ययन करना)
499. Analysis (किसी चीज़ का गहरे ढंग से अध्ययन)
500. Anarchist (अराजकतावादी)
501. Anarchy (अराजकता)
502. Anathema (श्राप, अभिशाप)
503. Anatomy (गहरा अध्ययन शरीर का)
504. Ancestor (पुर्वज)
503. Ancestral (पुर्वज वाला, खानदानी)
504. Ancestry (वंश)
505. Anchor (लंगर)
506. Anchorage (लंगर डालने की जगह)
507. Anchorite (साधु— संन्यासी)
508. Ancient (प्राचीन)
509. Ancillary (अतिरिक्त)
510. Anecdote (लघु कथा)
511. Anew (नए तरीके से)
512. Anfractuous (पेचीदा, जटिल)
513. Angel (देवदुत)
514. Angelic (बहुत सुन्दर /अच्छा)
515. Anger (क्रोध, गुस्सा)
516. Angle (स्थिती, कोण)
517. Angry (क्रोधीत)

518. Anguish (मानसिक / शारिरिक दुख / पिडा)
519. Anguished (मानसिक / शारिरिक रूप से पिड़ित दुख / पिडा)
520. Animla (जानवर, गंदा आदमी)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (13)

521. Animate (जिवित, किसी को खुश करना)
522. Animated (जिवित, किसी को खुश करना)
523. Animation (उत्साह, जोश)
524. Animosity (बहुत ज़्यादा घृणा / नफ़रत / क्रोध)
525. Animus (विरोधी, नफ़रत से भरा हुआ)
526. Annals (एतिहासिक रिकार्ड किसी देश के इतिहास के बारे में)
527. Annex (किसी देश को अधिकार / कब्ज़ा में ले लेना)
528. Annexation (किसी देश पर अधिकार / कब्ज़ा)
529. Annihilate (पुरी तरह से बर्बाद / तबाह कर देना)
530. Annihilation (पुरी तरह से बर्बादी / तबाही)
531. Annotate (जोड़ना)
532. Annotation (जोड़)
533. Announce (घोषणा करना)
534. Announcement (घोषणा)
535. Annoy (किसी को क्रोधित करना)
536. Annoyance (क्रोध, झुनझलाहट)
537. Annual (सालना)
538. Annually (सालना)
539. Annul (मान्यता रद्द करना / अंत करना)
540. Annulment (मान्यता रद्द करने / अंत करने की क्रिया)
541. Annular (गोलाकार)
542. Anodyne (दुख / बोरीयत को दूर करने वाला)
543. Anoint (चुनना)
544. Anointment (चुनाव) Selection
545. Anointed (चुना हुआ)
546. Anomalous (अनियमित, असंगत, नियमविरोधी) Irregular, Abnormal
547. Anomaly (अनियमितता, असंगती, नियमविरोधी वाला)
548. Anon (जल्द ही, बिना नाम का)
549. Anonymous (बिना नाम का)
550. Answer (जवाब देना)
551. Answerable (जवाबदेह)
552. Antagonism (घृणा, द्वेष, बैर)
553. Antagonist (घृणा / द्वेष / बैर रखने वाला)
554. Antagonistic (घृणा / द्वेष / बैर वाला)
555. Antecedent (पुर्ववर्ती)
556. Antedate (पुर्ववर्ती घटीत होना)
557. Anterior (सामने का भाग)
558. Anteroom / Antechamber (छोटा रूम)
559. Anthem (सामुहिक गीत)

560. Anthology (किसी कलाकार के कामों का संग्रह)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (14)

- 561. Anthropoid (मनुष्य या बंदर जाति जैसा)
- 562. Anthropology (मानवशास्त्र)
- 563. Antic (हँसानेवाला, ठीठोलिया, मज़ाकिया)
- 564. Anticipate (अनुमान लगाना / करना)
- 565. Anticipation (अनुमान)
- 566. Antidote (ज़हर का काट)
- 567. Antipathy (घृणा, द्वेष, बैर)
- 568. Antipathetic (घृणा / द्वेष / बैर वाला)
- 569. Antiquarian (पुराने / पुरातनिक वस्तु / समान वाला)
- 570. Antiquated (प्राचीन)
- 571. Antique (प्राचीन)
- 572. Antithesis (बिल्कुल विपरीत / उलटा)
- 573. Antithetical (बिल्कुल विपरीत / उलटा वाला)
- 574. Anxiety (चिंता)
- 575. Anxious ((चिंतित)
- 576. Apace (जल्दी से)
- 577. Apart (अलग-अलग)
- 578. Apartment (एपार्टमेंट, निवास)
- 579. Apathetic (उदासीन, बिना रुची वाला)
- 580. Apathy (उदासीनता)
- 581. Ape (बंदर, नकल करना)
- 582. Aperture (छोटा छेद)
- 583. Apex (शिखर, शिखर विन्दु)
- 584. Aphorism (सच्चा कथन / सुत्र)
- 585. Apiary (मधुमखड़ी के पालने का स्थान)
- 586. Apiece (प्रत्येक, शिखर विन्दुओं)
- 587. Apish (नकलची)
- 588. Aplomb (आत्मविश्वास, स्टाइल)
- 589. Apocalypse (बर्बादी वाली स्थिती)
- 590. Apocryphal (झुठी कहानी)
- 591. Apodeictic / Apodictic (निश्चित)
- 592. Apologetic (क्षमाप्रार्थी)
- 593. Apologist (समर्थक)
- 594. Apologise (माफ़ी / क्षमा माँगना)
- 595. Apologue (उद्देशपूर्ण कहानी)
- 597. Apology (माफ़ी / क्षमा)

- 598. Apostasy (पार्टी / धर्म छोड़ने की क्रिया)
- 599. Apostate (पार्टी / धर्म छोड़ना)
- 600. Apostle (दुत, देवदुत)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (15)

- 601. Apothecary (दवा बेचने वाला) Chemist
- 602. Apotheosis (सबसे अच्छा उदाहरण)
- 603. Appal / Appall (किसी को अन्दर से डरा देना)
- 604. Apparatus (उपकरण)
- 605. Apparel (पोशाक, कपड़ा)
- 606. Apparent (स्पष्ट)
- 607. Apprently (स्पष्ट रूप से)
- 608. Apparition (मरी हुई आत्मा का दर्शन)
- 609. Appeal (अनुरोध, गुहार)
- 610. Appear (आना, प्रकट होना, मौजूद होना)
- 611. Appearance (आगमन, प्रकट, मौजूदगी)
- 612. Appease (किसी के विरोध / गुस्से को शांत करना)
- 613. Appeasement (किसी के विरोध / गुस्से को शांत करने की क्रिया)
- 614. Appellation (नाम, पदवी, टाइटल)
- 615. Append (लेखन के अंतिम में जोड़ना)
- 616. Appendage (छोटा और कम दर्जे का, शरीर का अंग)
- 617. Appendant (जुड़ा हुआ)
- 618. Appendix (पेट में नलीनुमा हिस्सा)
- 619. Appertain (जुड़ जाना, हिस्सा बन जाना)
- 620. Appetite (भुख)
- 621. Applaud (तारीफ / सराहना करना)
- 622. Applause (तारीफ / सराहना)
- 623. Appliance (इलेक्ट्रीक का सामान)
- 624. Applicable (उपयुक्त)
- 625. Applicant (आवेदक)
- 626. Application (आवेदन)
- 627. Apply (आवेदन करना)
- 628. Appoint (नियुक्त करना)
- 629. Appointment (नियुक्ती)
- 630. Apportion (विभाजित / बाँटना बराबर भागों में)
- 631. Apposite (उचित, उपयुक्त)
- 632. Appraise (जाँचना / परखना किसी आदमी / वस्तु को)
- 633. Appraisal (जाँच / परख किसी आदमी / वस्तु के गुण के लिए)
- 634. Appraisee (वो व्यक्ति जिसको परखा जा रहा है)
- 635. Appreciate (तारीफ / सराहना करना, गुण / महत्व समझना, मुल्यांकन / बढ़ोतरी करना)
- 636. Appreciation (तारीफ / सराहना, गुण / महत्व, मुल्यांकन)
- 637. Apprehend (गिरफ्तार करना)

- 638. Apprehension (गिरफ्तारी)
- 639. Apprehend (समझना)
- 640. Apprehension (समझ)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (16)

- 641. Apprise (सूचित करना / अवगत कराना)
- 642. Approach (नज़दीक आना, निपटना, बात-चीत करना व्यापार के लिए)
- 643. Approbation (मंजूरी, सहमती)
- 644. Appropriate (उचित, बिना आज्ञा कुछ रख लेना, पैसा रखना कोई काम के लिए)
- 645. Appropriateness (उचितता)
- 646. Appropriation (ग्रहण)
- 647. Approval (स्वीकृति, मंजूरी)
- 648. Approve (स्वीकृति / मंजूरी देना)
- 649. Approximate (लगभग)
- 650. Appulse (टक्कर, मिलन)
- 651. Appurtenance (अधिकार, स्वामित्व)
- 652. Apriori (तर्क देने का करण, बहस)
- 653. Apropos (संबंधीत, उचित)
- 654. Apt (चालाक, कुशल अच्छे अर्थ में)
- 655. Aptness (चालाकी, कुशलता अच्छे अर्थ में)
- 656. Aptitude (कुशलता, गुण)
- 657. Aqueous (पानी से गीला / तरबतर)
- 658. Aquiline (चील की तरह, मुड़ा हुआ)
- 659. Arbitrator (जज, फैसला करने वाला किसी मसले का)
- 660. Arbitrament (फैसला)
- 661. Arbitrary (संयोग, निरकुंश, पछपाती) By chance
- 662. Arbitrate (जज, फैसला करना किसी मसले का)
- 663. Arbitration (जज / फैसला करने वाला किसी मसले का)
- 664. Arbitrator (जज, फैसला करने वाला किसी मसले का)
- 665. Arboreal (पेड़ पर रहने वाला)
- 666. Arbour (वृक्ष छाया)
- 667. Arcade (मेहराब)
- 668. Arcadia (गाँव की जीन्दगी)
- 669. Arcadian (गाँव की जीन्दगी वाला / वाली)
- 670. Arcane (रहस्य)
- 671. Arch (मुड़ा हुआ मेहराब)
- 672. Archaeologist (पुरातत्व)
- 673. Archaic (प्राचीन काल का, पूर्व काल का)
- 674. Arched (मुड़ा हुआ, मेहराब के तरह का)
- 675. Archetype (एक अच्छा / आदर्श उदाहरण)
- 676. Architect (घर का नक्शा बनाने वाला)
- 677. Architecture (घर का नक्शा बनाने की कला)

- 678. Archives (प्राचीन रिकार्डों का संग्रह)
- 679. Ardent (जोशीला, उत्साही)
- 680. Ardour (जोश, उत्साह)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (17)

- 681. Arduous (कठीन, थकाने वाला)
- 682. Area (जगह, जगह का नाप, विषय)
- 683. Arena (अखड़ा)
- 684. Argent (चमकीला)
- 685. Argue (बहस लड़ाना, तर्क देना, कारण देना)
- 686. Argument (बहस/तर्क देना/कारण)
- 687. Arid (सुखा हुआ, असफल, अरुचिकर)
- 688. Aridity (सुखापन)
- 689. Aright (सही से)
- 690. Arise (घटीत होना, बिस्तर छोड़ना)
- 691. Arising (घटीत हो रहा है, बिस्तर छोड़ रहा है)
- 692. Aristocracy (उच्च रैंक/कुलीन वर्ग)
- 693. Aristocrat (उच्च रैंक/कुलीन वर्ग का सदस्य)
- 694. Aristocratic (उच्च रैंक/कुलीन वर्ग)
- 695. Arm (बाजू/हथियार उपलब्ध कराना)
- 696. Armada (युद्धपोतों का समुह)
- 697. Armament (हथियार, सैनिक का सामान)
- 698. Armistice (युद्धविराम) Truce
- 699. Armorial (शरीर पर पहनने वाला कवच संबन्धी)
- 700. Armoury (पुरे देश का हथियार, हथियार रखने की जगह)
- 701. Arms (हथियार)
- 702. Army (सेना)
- 703. Aroma (खाने का सुगन्ध)
- 704. Aromatic (सुगन्धीत/सुगन्ध वाला)
- 705. Armour / Armor (शरीर पर पहनने वाला कवच)
- 706. Around (चारों ओर, लगभग)
- 707. Arouse (किसी के अन्दर कुछ जगाना)
- 708. Arraign (कोर्ट में किसी को दोषी ठहराना)
- 709. Arraignment (कोर्ट में किसी को दोषी ठहराने की प्रक्रिया)
- 710. Arrange (व्यवस्थित/आयोजित करना, अच्छे से रखना)
- 711. Arrangement (व्यवस्था/आयोजन/इन्तेज़ाम)
- 712. Absurdity (मुख्यता/बेतुकापन)
- 713. Abundant (प्रचुर)
- 714. Abundantly (प्रचुरता से)
- 715. Arrant (कुल, बिलकुल)
- 716. Array (एक बड़ा समुह, क्रम में सजाना)
- 717. Arrayed (सुसज्जीत)

718. Arrears (किसी व्यक्ति पर बकाया राशी)
 719. Arrest (गिरफ्तार करना, गिरफ्तारी, कुछ होने से रोकना, किसी के ध्यान को आकर्षित करना)
 720. Arrival (आगमन, पर्दापन)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (18)

721. Arrive (किसी जगह पर आना)
 722. Arrogance (घमंड, अहंकार)
 723. Arrogant (घमंडी, अहंकारी)
 724. Arrogate (बेइमानी से किसी चीज़ पर अधिकार जमाना)
 725. Arrow (तीर)
 726. Arsenal (हथियार रखने की जगह, हथियारों का समुह)
 727. Art (कला)
 728. Artful (चतुर, चलाक, बुरे अर्थ में)
 729. Artfully (चतुराई/चलाकी से, कुशलतापूर्वक)
 730. Artfulness (चतुराई, चलाकी, कुशलता)
 731. Article (समाचारपत्र में छपा लेख, सामान, कानून, व्याकरण)
 732. Articulate (सरल, स्पष्ट)
 733. Articulate (सरलता/स्पष्टता से)
 734. Articulation / Articulation (सरलता/स्पष्टता)
 735. Artifice (चालाकी/चाल किसी को धोखा देने के लिए)
 736. Artificial (कृत्रिम)
 737. Artillery (तोप)
 738. Artisan (शिल्पकार)
 739. Artist (कलाकार)
 740. Artistic (कलाकारी वाला)
 741. Artless (साधारण, इमानदारी वाला)
 742. Ascend (उपर की ओर चढ़ना)
 743. Ascendancy / Ascendency (अधिपत्य, स्वामित्व)
 744. Ascendant (सफलता की राह पर)
 745. Ascent (चढ़ान, चढ़ाउ)
 746. Ascertain (निश्चित/पक्का करना)
 747. Ascetic (तड़क-भड़क से दूर रहने वाला, साधारण तरीके से रहने वाला)
 748. Ascribe (कारण बताना)
 749. Ashamed (लज्जीत)
 750. Ashen / Ashy (फ़ीका रंग, हल्का पीला रंग)
 751. Ashore (तट, पानी का किनारा)
 752. Aside (एक किनारे के तरफ़)
 753. Asinine (बहुत बड़ा मुख/बेवाकूफ़)
 754. Ask (पुछना)
 755. Askance (शक के नज़रिए से)
 756. Askew / Aslant (असमानान्तर, बराबर नहीं)

757. Asleep (सोया हुआ, नींद में)
 758. Aslope (असमानान्तर, बराबर नहीं)
 759. Aspect (पहलु)
 760. Asperity (बोलने और बर्ताव करने में तिव्रता/तीखापन)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (19)

761. Asperse (निन्दा/बदनाम करना, कलंकित करना)
 762. Aspersions (निन्दा, बदनामी, कलंक)
 763. Aspirant (अभ्यर्थी, आकांक्षी, उम्मीदवार)
 764. Aspirate (खींच कर के आवाज़ निकालना)
 765. Aspiration (आशा, अभिलाशा)
 766. Aspire (आशा/अभिलाशा करना)
 767. Asquint (तिरछा)
 768. Assail (आक्रमण/हमला करना)
 769. Assailable (आक्रमण/हमला किए जाने योग्य)
 770. Assailant (आक्रमणकारी/हमलावर)
 771. Assassin (बड़े आदमी की हत्या करने वाला)
 772. Assassinate (बड़े आदमी की हत्या करना)
 773. Assassination (बड़े आदमी की हत्या)
 774. Assault (घातक हमला)
 775. Assay (परखना/परिक्षण करना, परखना/परिक्षण)
 776. Assemblage (समुह)
 777. Assemble (इकट्ठा होना/इकट्ठा करना)
 777. Assembly (मण्डली, सभा)
 778. Assent (मंजूरी/स्वीकृति, मंजूरी/स्वीकृति देना)
 779. Assert (दावे/दृढ़ता से कहना)
 780. Assertion (दावा/दृढ़ता)
 781. Assertive (दावा/दृढ़ता से कहने वाला)
 782. Assess (आकलन/मुल्यांकन करना)
 783. Assessment (आकलन/मुल्यांकन)
 784. Assets (पुँजी)
 785. Asseverate (दावा/दृढ़ता से कहना)
 786. Asseveration (दावा/दृढ़ता से कहने की क्रिया)
 787. Assiduous (परिश्रमी, कर्मशील)
 789. Assign (काम बाँटना, पैसा/जायदाद किसी को देना कानूनी रूप से)
 790. Assignment (आवंटन)
 791. Assignment (मिलन प्रेमी जोड़ा का)
 792. Assimilate (मिला लेना, सम्मिलित कर लेना, घुल जाना)
 793. Assist (सहायता करना)
 794. Assistance (मदद, सहायता)
 795. Assistant (मददगार, सहायक)
 796. Associate (जोड़ना दिमाग में, दोस्त)
 797. Associate (दोस्त)

798. Association (संघ)
 799. Assort (एक वर्ग में लाना)
 800. Assortment (वर्गीकरण)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (20)

801. Assuage (बुरे चीज़ को कम करना)
 802. Assume (बहाना बनाना, नियंत्रित कर लेना)
 803. Assumption (कल्पना, नियंत्रण)
 804. Assurance (वादा, आत्मविश्वास)
 805. Assure (किसी को भरोसा देना)
 806. Assured (निश्चित)
 807. Assurance (वादा, आत्मविश्वास)
 808. Astern (पिछे की ओर भागना)
 809. Astir (झुंझ-उधर भागना)
 810. Astonish (किसी को आश्चर्यचकित / चकित कर देना)
 811. Astonishing (चकित करने वाला)
 812. Astonishment (आश्चर्य)
 813. Astound (किसी को आश्चर्यचकित / चकित कर देना)
 814. Astral (तारों से सम्बंधित)
 815. Astray (सीधे रास्ते से भटका हुआ)
 816. Astringent (तिव्र,)
 817. Astute (चालाक)
 818. Astuteness (चालाकी)
 819. Asunder (अलग, पृथक्)
 820. Asylum (हिफाजत, Synonym ----- Protection, पागलखाना)
 821. Atheist (नास्तीक)
 822. Athirst (प्यासा, उत्सुक)
 823. Athwart (उस पार) Antonym ----- Along
 824. Atom (अणु , परमाणु , सबसे छोटा भाग)
 825. Atomical (अणु / परमाणु संबंधी)
 826. Atone (प्रायश्चित्त करना)
 827. Atonement (प्रायश्चित्त)
 828. Atonic (प्रायश्चित्त वाला)
 829. Atrabilious (उदास)
 830. Atrocious (बहुत ख़राब)
 831. Atrocity (क्रूरता, नृशंसता)
 832. Atrophy (छोटा / कम करना)
 833. Attach (जोड़ना, साटना, कुर्की जब्ती करना)
 834. Attached (जुड़ा / सटा हुआ)
 835. Attachment (लगाव, कुर्की जब्ती, अतिरिक्त)
 836. Attack (हमला करना)
 837. Attacker (हमला करने वाला)

838. Attain (सफलता हासिल करना)
839. Attainable (सफलता हासिल करने के लायक)
840. Attainment (सफलता)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (21)

841. Attemper (शांत करना)
842. Attempt (प्रयास करना)
843. Attend (शामिल होना)
844. Attendance (उपस्थिति)
845. Attendant (साथी)
846. Attention (ख़ास ध्यान)
847. Attentive (ध्यान रखने वाला, सर्तक)
848. Attenuation (कम / छोटा करना)
849. Attenuation (कमी / उतार)
850. Attenuated (कम, कमज़ोर)
851. Attest (सही का गवाही / प्रमाण देना)
852. Attestation (सही का गवाही / प्रमाण)
853. Attic (बौक्स जिसमें कपड़ा इत्यादी रखते हैं)
854. Attire (पोशाक)
855. Attitude (राय)
856. Attorney (वकील)
857. Attract (आकर्षित करना)
858. Attraction (आकर्षण)
859. Attractive (आकर्षक)
860. Attributable (के कारण)
861. Attribute (गुण, विशेषता)
862. Attrition (गिरावट)
863. Attune (अनुकूल बनना)
864. Audacious (साहसी लेकिन गंदे काम करने के अर्थ में)
865. Audacity (साहस)
866. Audience (दर्शक)
867. Audit (लेखा-जोखा का परीक्षा करना)
868. Auditor (कलाकार के परख का प्रदर्शन)
869. Auditor (लेखा-जोखा का परीक्षा करने वाला)
870. Augment (वृद्धि करना)
872. Augmentation (वृद्धि, बढ़ोतरी)
873. Augur (भविष्य बतलाना / भविष्य का संकेत देना)
874. Augury (भविष्य का संकेत)
875. August (महत्त्व)
876. Aura (अनुभव, चरित्र)
877. Aural (आवाज़ से संबंधित)
877. Aureate (सुनहरा)

- 878. Aureola (एक गोलाकार तिर्र प्रकाश)
- 879. Aurora (प्रकाश की एक रेखा)
- 880. Auspice (रक्षा)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (22)

- 881. Auspices (रक्षा ,समर्थन)
- 882. Auspicious (शुभ)
- 883. Austere (बिना आराम वाला, सादा, गंभीर)
- 884. Austerity (सादा, गंभीरता)
- 885. Authentic (सच्चा, वास्तविक)
- 886. Authenticate (सच्चा / वास्तविक साबित करना)
- 887. Authenticity (सच्चाई / वास्तविकता)
- 888. Authority (अधिकार, नियंत्रण)
- 889. Authorise (किसी को अधिकार देना)
- 890. Autocracy (निरकुशंता)
- 891. Autocrat (तानाशाह)
- 892. Autocratic (तानाशाही वाला)
- 893. Automatic (स्वचालित)
- 894. Autonomy (स्वशासन, स्वायत्ता)
- 895. Auxiliary (सहायक)
- 896. Avail (लाभ, फायदा)
- 897. Available (उपलब्ध)
- 898. Avarice (पैसे की लालच)
- 899. Avaricious (पैसे की लालची)
- 900. Avariciously (लालची ढंग से)
- 901. Avenge (बदला लेना)
- 902. Avenue (मार्ग, सम्भावना)
- 903. Aver (चीख के सच बोलना)
- 904. Average (औसत, सामान्य)
- 905. Averse (घृणा / नफरत करना)
- 906. Aversion (घृणा / नफरत करना)
- 907. Avert (बुरा चीज़ होने से रोकना)
- 908. Avid (उत्सुक)
- 909. Avidity (उत्सुकता)
- 910. Avocation (पेशा, व्यवसाय)
- 911. Avoid (नज़रआंज़ करना, बचना)
- 912. Avouch (स्वीकार करना)
- 913. Avow (स्वीकार करना)
- 914. Avowal (स्वीकार्य)
- 915. Avowed (स्वीकार्य किया हुआ)
- 916. Await (इंन्तेज़ार करना)

- 917. Awake (जगे रहना, जागना)
- 918. Awaken (जगे रहना, जागना)
- 919. Award (ईनाम देना)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (23)

- 920. Aware (जागरूक)
- 921. Away (दूर, कहीं और)
- 922. Awe (डर वाला इज्जत)
- 923. Awful (बहुत बुरा / ख़राब)
- 924. Awhile (थोड़े देर के लिए)
- 925. Awkward (कठिन, बेढंगा)
- 926. Awning (खिड़की में लगाने वाला तिरपाल)
- 927. Awry (ग़लत, टेढ़ा-मेढ़ा)
- 928. Axiom (सच सिद्धांत)
- 929. Axiomatic (सच सिद्धांत वाला)
- 930. Aye (हाँ)
- 931. Azure (नीला आकाश)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (23)

SYNONYMS & ANTONYMS

For Competitive English

1. Ubiquitous (सर्वव्यापी, हर जगह मौजूद रहने वाला)
2. Ubiquity (सर्वव्यापकता, हर जगह में मौजूदगी)
3. Ugly (बदसुरत)
4. Ugliness (बदसुरती)
5. Ulcer (फोड़ा, नासूर, दाना)
6. Ulterior (छिपा हुआ राज / कारण)
7. Ultimate (चरम सीमा)
8. Ultimately (आखीरकार) Finally
9. Ultra (बहुत ज्यादा)
10. Umbridge (गुस्सा / तनाव में)
11. Umpire (न्यायधीश खेल में)
12. Unabashed (चिंतित नहीं, बिनदास)
13. Unable (असमर्थ)
14. Unacceptable (अस्वीकार योग्य)
15. Unabated (कमजोर नहीं)
16. Unaccompanied (बिना किसी के साथ में, अकेले)
17. Unaccustomed (अनजान, अनअभ्यस्त)
18. Unacknowledged (टुकराया हुआ)
19. Unadorned (बिना सजाया हुआ, साधारण)
20. Unadulterated (बिना मिलावट का, शुद्ध, असली)
21. Unaffected (बिना प्रभावित)
22. Unaided (बिना मदद किया हुआ, बेमदद)
23. Unaltered (बिना बदला हुआ, अपरिवर्तित)
24. Unalloyed (शुद्ध, स्वच्छ)
25. Unanimity (एकमत)
26. Unanimous (एकमत, सर्वसम्मत)
27. Unanswerable (बिल्कुल साफ, बिना जवाब वाला)
28. Unappalled (निडर, हिम्मतवर)
29. Unappetising (बिना स्वाद वाला)
30. Unappreciative (बिना तारीफ वाला)
31. Unapprised (बिना सूचना वाला)
32. Unarmed (बिना हथियार वाला, निहत्था)
33. Unassuming (बिना घमंड वाला)
34. Unattached (बिना जुड़ा हुआ)

- 35. Unattended (बिना साथी का, अकेला)
- 36. Unattainable (प्राप्त ना करने योग्य)
- 37. Unattractive (बिना आकर्षण वाला)
- 38. Unauthentic (बिना सच्चाई वाला, असत्य)
- 39. Unauthorised (बिना अधिकार का)
- 40. Unavailing (व्यर्थ, बेकार का, निष्फल)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

- 41. Unavoidable (अनिवार्य, जिसको नज़रअंदाज़ ना किया जा सके)
- 42. Unaware (अनजान, बेख़बर)
- 43. Unbearable (असह्य, जिसे सहन ना किया जा सके)
- 44. Unbecoming (अनुचित)
- 45. Unbeknown (जानकारी मे नही)
- 46. Unbelievable (अविश्वसनीय, जिसे विश्वास नही किया जा सके)
- 47. Unbend (नरम पड़ जाना)
- 48. Unbending (दृढ़, अडिग, अटल)
- 49. Unbiased (निष्पक्षपाती)
- 50. Unbidden (अनिमंत्रित, बिना बुलाए)
- 51. Unblemished (बेदाग)
- 52. Unblushing (निर्लज्ज)
- 53. Unbounded (अनंत, असीम)
- 54. Unbridled (बेलगाम, अनियंत्रित)
- 55. Unbroken (अटुट, लगतार)
- 56. Uncanny (रहस्यमय, अजीब)
- 57. Unceasing (लगातार, बिना रुके हुए)
- 58. Unceremonious (बदतमीज़ी वाला)
- 59. Uncertain (अनिश्चित)
- 60. Unchallenged (बिना अवरोध/प्रतिरोध का)
- 61. Unchanged (जस का तस)
- 62. Uncharitable (कठोर, अनुचित)
- 63. Uncharted (बिल्कुल नया)
- 64. Unchaste (निर्लज्ज, बदतमीज़)
- 65. Uncivil (निर्लज्ज, बदतमीज़)
- 66. Uncivilised (असभ्य)
- 67. Unclean (मैला, गंदा)
- 68. Unclouded (चमकीला)
- 69. Uncloured (रंगहीन)
- 70. Uncomfortable (असुविधाजनक)
- 71. Uncommon (बहुत ज़्यादा)
- 72. Uncommunicative (बात-चीत ना करने वाला)
- 73. Uncomplaining (जो शिकायत ना करता हो)
- 74. Uncomplaisant (निर्लज्ज, बदतमीज़)
- 75. Uncomplimentary (निर्लज्ज, बदतमीज़)
- 76. Uncompromising (अडिग)

- 77. Unconcerned (बेफिक्र)
- 78. Unconditional (बिना शर्त वाला)
- 79. Uncongenial (खडुस)
- 80. Unconnected (बिना जुड़ा हुआ)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (2)

- 81. Unconscionable (बहुत बड़ा)
- 82. Unconscionably (बहुत बड़े रूप से)
- 83. Unconscious (बेहोश)
- 84. Unconstitutional (असंवैधानिक)
- 85. Unconsidered (जिस पर विचार ना किया जाए)
- 86. Uncontaminated (शुद्ध)
- 87. Uncontrollable (अनियंत्रित)
- 88. Unconvincing (झुठा, सच्चा नहीं)
- 89. Uncouth (खडुस, बदमाश)
- 90. Uncover (खोलना, राज खोलना)
- 91. Unctuous (तारीफ के लायक)
- 92. Unculpable (दोष मुक्त)
- 93. Unconvention (आसाधारण)
- 93. Undaunted (बेपरवाह, बेखौफ)
- 94. Undeceive (धोखा ना देना)
- 95. Undecided (अनिश्चित)
- 96. Undeniable (परम सत्य)
- 97. Underbelly (सबसे कमजोर)
- 98. Under (निचे)
- 99. Underestimate (किसी को कम आँकना)
- 100. Undergo (बुरे चीज़ को सहन करना)
- 101. Underhand (चुपके से)
- 102. Undermine (किसी के हिमन्त को तोड़ना)
- 103. Underneath
- 104. Underrate
- 105. Understand
- 106. Undertake
- 107. Undertaking
- 108. Undervalue
- 109. Underwriter
- 110. Undesigned
- 111. Undesirable
- 112. Undesirous
- 113. Underterminated
- 114. Undeveloped
- 115. Undeviating
- 116. Undignified

- 117. Undiscerning
- 118. Undisciplined
- 119. Undiscoverable
- 120. Undisguised
- 121. Undismayed
- 122. Undisturbed
- 123. Undivided
- 124. Undo
- 125. Undoubted
- 126. Undue
- 127. Undulating
- 128. Unduly
- 129. Undutiful
- 130. Undying
- 131. Unearth
- 132. Unearthly
- 133. Uneasy
- 134. Uneducated
- 135. Unemployed
- 136. Unending
- 138. Unequal
- 139. Unequalled
- Unequivocal
- Unerring
- Uneven
- Uneventful
- Unexcelled
- Unexceptionable
- Unexpected
- Unfalling
- Unfair
- Unfaithful
- Unfaltering
- Unfamiliar
- Unfashionable
- Unfathomable
- Unfavourable
- Unfeeling
- Unfeigned
- Unfetter
- Unfinished
- Unfit
- Unflagging
- Unfledged
- Unfledged
- Unflinching

Unfold
Unforseen
Unforgiving
Unfortunate
Unfounded
Unfrequented
Unfriendly
Unfruitful
Unfurl
Ungainly
Ungenerous
Ungentlemanly
Ungodly
Ungovernable
Ungracious
Ungrateful
Ungrudging
Unguarded
Unhandy
Unhappy
Unharmmed
Unhealthy
Unheeded
Unhesitating
Unhinge
Unholy
Uniform
Unimaginative
Unimpaired
Unimpassioned
Unimpeachable
Unimportant
Unimpressible
Uninhabited
Unintelligent
Unintentional
Uninteresting
Uninterrupted
Uninviting
Union
Unique
Unison
Unity
Unite
Universal
Unjust

Unjustified
Unkind
Unknown
Unlace
Unlawful
Unlike
Unlikely
Unlimited
Unload
Unlock
Unloose
Unlucky
Unmanageable
Unmanly
Unmannerly
Unmatched
Unmelodious
Unmerciful
Unmerited
Unmethodical
Unmindful
Unmistakable
Unmitigated
Unmoved
Unmusical
Unnatural
Unnecessary
Unnoticed
Unobservant
Unobstructed
Unobtrusive
Unoccupied
Unoffending
Unorthodox
Unpalatable
Unparalleled
Unpardonable
Unperturbed
Unpitying

Practice questions

1. **They will be coming to attend the farewell party, isn't it? No error** (2009)

2. Ravi has been demanding a lot more marks, doesn't he? (2001)
 (a) hasn't he (b) isn't he (c) isn't it (d) No improvement

3. Let us go and see her new house, shall we? (2003)
 (a) do we (b) don't we (c) do they (d) No improvement

4. He must know them in their most plausible form, isn't it? (2003)
 (a) isn't he (b) mustn't he (c) can't he (d) No improvement

5. His reasons can be good, isn't it? (2003)
 (a) can they (b) isn't he (c) can't they (d) No improvement

6. It will / It'll rain soon, -----? (2004)
 (a) won't it (b) ought it (c) isn't it (d) No improvement

7. They needn't worry, -----? (2004)
 (a) isn't it (b) doesn't it (c) don't it (d) No improvement

8. You won't tell them what has happened, wouldn't you? (2005)
 (a) won't you (b) isn't it (c) will you (d) No improvement

9. The students often play truant -----? (2005)
 (a) can they (b) is needed (c) don't they (d) No improvement

10. She pretends as if she has never in her life told a lie, isn't it? No improvement (2006)
 a b c d

11. She teaches us grammar, isn't it? (2006)
 (a) isn't she (b) doesn't she (c) doesn't it (d) No improvement

12. You called on me when I was not at home, don't you? (2007)
 (a) did you (b) didn't you (c) didn't I (d) No improvement

- 1. The class is studying grammer.**

2. They love cricket match.
3. Cleanliness is accepted everywhere.
4. Health gives us happiness.
5. Tea is grown in Assam.
6. Ravi speaks English.
7. There are forty students in the classroom.
8. The Taj Mahal was built by Shahjhan.
9. My brother wants to join army.
10. The ink is in the inkpot.
11. Our favourite team is India.
12. The committee was divided in that matter.
13. Ravi saw a shoal of fish in the pond.
14. The police were stopping the crowd.
15. My father bought a bunch of grapes.
16. The flock of birds were sitting on the tree.
17. Strenght cannot be seen.
18. An assembly of listeners was present in the hall.
20. I made a dicision.
21. The fire was doused.

Vocabulary related to Earthquake

1. Tremor (भुकंप का झटका)
2. Claim (जिंदगी ले लेना)
3. 56 lives (56 जिंदगीयों)
4. Massive earthquake (बहुत बड़ा भुकंप)
5. Worst earthquake (सबसे खराब भुकंप)
6. Avalanches (हिमस्खलन)
7. Peak season (सबसे अच्छा मौसम)
8. Bring death (मौत लाना)
9. Destruction (बर्बादी)
10. Distraught (बदहवास)
11. Run helter – skelter (झुंझुंझुं भागना)
12. Develop cracks (दरार पड़ना)
13. Tropical storm (चक्रवाती तूफान)
14. Rattle / Frighten sb (किसी को डरा देना)
15. Electricity and telephone service were affected (बिजली और टेलीफोन सेवा बाधित थी)
16. Quake fury (भुकंप का क्रोध)
17. In panic (दहशत में)
18. Quake impact (भुकंप का असर)
19. Collapse (ढह जाना)
20. Any loss of life and property (जान – माल का नुकसान) No report of any loss of life and property.
21. For safety (बचाव के लिए) We ran outside for safety
22. As a precautionary measure (एहतियात के तौर पर)
23. High rise buildings (उँची-उँची इमारतें) Stay away from high rise buildings.
24. High intensity earthquake (उच्च त्रिवत्ता वाला भुकम्प)
25. Chaos (अफ़रा-तफ़री)
26. Debris (मलबा)
27. Death toll (मरने वालों की संख्या)
28. Epicentre (भुकंप का केन्द्र)
29. Major damage (ज्यादा क्षति)
30. Feel nausea (उल्टी जैसा लगना)
31. Tremor subside (भुकंप के झटका का कम होना)
32. Mind buzz (दिमाग में बहुत कुछ चलना)
33. Dart (लपक कर के भागना)
34. Muster courage (हिम्मत जुटाना)
35. Terrified (सहमा हुआ)
36. Throughout the city / state / country (पुरे शहर/राज्य/देश)
37. Turn back (वापस लौटना)
38. Tilt (एक ओर झुकना)
39. Go back (वापस जाना)
40. The safest place (सबसे सुरक्षित जगह)
41. Review the situation (स्थिती का जायज़ा लेना)
42. Meteorological department (मौसम विभाग)
43. Avoid living (रहने से बचना)
44. When will it come to an end? (ये सब कब ख़त्म होगा)
45. The scene is / was almost similar (दृश्य लगभग एक जैसा है/था)
46. In the hour of crisis (इस मुसीबत की घड़ी के समय में)
47. Remain more vigilant (ज्यादा चौकने रहना)
48. Cave in (भरभरा करके गिर जाना)
49. Walk back (वापस जाना)
50. Soon after the earthquake (भुकंप के तुरंत बाद)

Preface

I have written this book entitled “Elite Everyday Vocabulary” giving sufficient vocabulary so that the students of my institute and common users can get advantage regarding spoken English words and hope they will be able to use them in their day to day lives. The requirements of the students who get stuck while speaking English have always been in my mind during the completion of this book. I hope that this book will prove to be a boon for the readers and they will find this book very useful, especially for their spoken and written purposes. I have compiled this book after consulting various dictionaries and magazines.

This book has been arranged alphabetically giving information about the words which are used in day to day life. “Elite Everyday Vocabulary” will be published in five volumes. This is the first volume out of five. It contains nine hundred vocabulary.

Every attempt has been made to make the book errorless and authentic but the possibility of human errors cannot be completely ruled out. For any human error neither the author nor the publisher will be blamed.

I express my gratitude to my parents, my elder brother (Md. Zafar Ullah), my family members and all students of my institute for their moral support. Being the director – cum – teacher of Elite Spoken & English written Centre wish them a bumper success in their lives shortly.

“A working ant is better than a sleeping elephant.”

Articles for Competitive English

Rule no. 1 A, An और The को Articles कहते हैं।

“A / An” को Indefinite Articles कहते हैं। जबकि “The” को Definite Article कहते हैं।

इन तीनों का प्रयोग “Noun” के पहले करते हैं।

Rule no. 2 अगर Vowel Starting Noun के पहले The रहे तो उसका उच्चारण “दी” करते हैं। और अगर Consonant

Starting Noun के पहले The रहे तो उसका उच्चारण “द” करते हैं।

Ex. The umbrella. (दी अम्ब्रेला)

The cat (द कैट)

Position of Articles

Rule no. 1 अगर Sentence में Noun रहे तो “A / An / The ” का प्रयोग “Noun” के पहले करते हैं।

Ex. She is a girl.

I am an engineer.

I saw the cat.

Rule no. 2 अगर Sentence में Noun तो रहे लेकिन उसके पहले Adjective रहे तो हमलोग Noun के अनुसार Articles का प्रयोग नहीं करते बल्कि Adjective के अनुसार Articles का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She is a tall girl.

I am an intelligent boy.

Rule no. 3 अगर Sentence में Noun तो रहे लेकिन उसके पहले Adjective रहे और Adjective के पहले Adverb रहे तो हमलोग Adverb के अनुसार Articles का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She is very tall a girl. (False) ----- She is a very tall girl. (True)

I was very an intelligent boy. (False) ----- I was a very intelligent boy. (True)

Rule no. 4 इन शब्दों (Such , What, Many, Half) के बाद हमलोग A / An + Singular noun का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. A such book. (False) ----- Such a book. (True)

A what scene (False) ----- What a scene (True)

An Half hour (False) ----- Half an hour (True)

A many book (False) ----- Many a book (True) (बहुत सारे किताबें)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

Rule no. 5 इन शब्दों (Such , What, Many, Half) के बाद अगर Sentence में Noun तो रहे लेकिन उसके पहले Adjective रहे तो हमलोग Noun के अनुसार A / An का प्रयोग नहीं करते बल्कि Adjective के अनुसार प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Such beautiful a girl. (False) ----- Such a beautiful girl. (True)

What an white elephant! (False) ----- What a white elephant! (True)

Many a intelligent boy. (False) ----- Many an intelligent boy. (True)

Rule no. 6 Use of (All, both) with “The” (All / Both) के बाद हमलोग **Plural noun** का प्रयोग करते हैं तथा “The” + **Plural noun** का प्रयोग करते हैं। लेकिन दोनों के अर्थ में अंतर हो जाता है।

Ex. All boys are intelligent. (सारे बच्चे तेज़ होते हैं)

All the boys are intelligent. (सारे बच्चे तेज़ हैं) (किसी खास समुह के बारे में बात हो रही है)

Both boys are players. (दोनों लड़के खिलाड़ी हैं)

Both the boys are players. (वही दोनों लड़के खिलाड़ी हैं) (जोर डाला जा रहा है)

Rule no. 7 इन शब्दों (All, Both) के बाद अगर Sentence में Plural noun रहे लेकिन उसके पहले Adjective रहे तो हमलोग Noun के अनुसार “The” का प्रयोग नहीं करते बल्कि Adjective के अनुसार प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. All talented the players. (False) ----- All the talented players. (True)

Both beautiful the girls. (False) ----- Both the beautiful girls. (True)

Rule no. 8 इन शब्दों (How, Too, So) + Adjective + A / An + Noun का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. How beautiful a girl you are!

How beautiful a building was it?

You are too a busy teacher.

Use of “The”

Rule no. Before the rivers name

Ex. (1) The Ganges The Ganga (2) London is on the Thames

Rule no. 2 Before the names of sea (सागर) Oceans (महासागर) , Bay / gulf (खाड़ी)

Ex. The Red sea

The Pacific ocean

The Bay of Bengal

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (2)

Rule no. 3 Before the names of Islands / Canals / Desert / Aeroplanes / Ships / Rail

Ex. (1) The Andamas (2) The West Indies (3) The Panama Canal

(4) The Sahara Air lines (5) The Vikrant (6) The Rajdhani Express

(7) The Sahara desert

Rule no. 4 Use to show the nationality (पूरे देशवासियों के बारे में)

Ex. We are the Indians.

The Nepalese.

Rule no. 5 Before the name of religious books.

Ex. The Gita / The Bible / The Ramayana लेकिन Tulsi's the Ramanyana (F) The Ramayan of Tulsi (T)

Rule no. 6 Before the directions name

Ex. The east / East , The north / North, The south / South, The North Pole, The South Pole

लेकिन दिशा के साथ अगर जगह का नाम आ जाए तो "The" का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं

Ex. The North Bihar (False) ----- North Bihar (True)

The South Africa (False) ----- South Africa (True)

Rule no. 7 Before the religious community

Ex. The Hindus, The Muslims, The Sikhs, The Christians

Rule no. 8 Before the heavenly bodies

Ex. The sun, The moon, The earth, The sky, The stars

Rule no. 9 Before the (historical buildings, Historical events, Historical periods/age, Historical empires / dynasty, Historical places)

Ex. The Tajmahal, The Battle of Panipat, The Victorial Age, The Mughal Empire, The Mauryan dynasty

Rule no. 10 Before the Political party name, musical instruments, (बजाने के अर्थ) में, Adjective क पहले

Ex. The Congress, The BJP, The piano, The poor

Rule no. 11 Before the superlative degree

Ex. Sachin is a richest player. (False) ----- Sachin is the richest man. (True)

Salman is a most handsome hero. (False) ----- Salman is the most handsome hero. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (3)

Rule no. 12 Before the Government branches or Armed forces

Ex. The judiciary / The legislature / The Navy / The Army / The Police

Rule no. 13 Before the Museum, Library, Hotels, Restaurant, Club, Cinema hall, Theatre

Ex. The Patna Museum, The Khoda Baksh Library, The Maura hotel, The pal restaurant, The Regent Hall

Rule no. 14 Before the news paper name

Ex. The Hindu / The Times of India / The Indian Nation

Rule no. 15 The का प्रयोग इन सार्वजनिक स्थानों के पहले करते हैं

Ex. The Zoo / The State Bank of India / The Botanical Garden

Rule no. 16 The का प्रयोग कुछ देशों के नाम के पहले होता है।

Ex. The United Kingdom / The United States of America / The United Arab Amirate

Rule no. 17 The का प्रयोग magazines / Commission (आयोग) / Institutions (संस्थानों) के नाम के पहले होता है।

Ex. The High Court / The Supreme Court / The Women Commission / The Outlook

Rule no. 18 The का प्रयोग Proper Noun के बाद आने वाले Countable Noun के पहले होता है अगर Business या Occupation बताना हो तब।

Ex. Mr. Mehra, the clerk in a bank.

Saif Sir, the director of Elite Spoken & Written English Centre.

Rule no. 19 The का प्रयोग Surname के पहले होता है अगर परिवार के सब लोगों को दर्शाना हो तब

Ex. The Thakurs / The Yadavs / The Sinhas / The Khans

Rule no. 20 जब Proper Noun का Compare किसी दूसरे Proper Noun से किया जाए तो

Ex. (1) Sachin is the Lara of India. (2) Mumbai is the London of India.

Rule no. 21. The का प्रयोग Title / Post को दर्शाना हो तब

Ex. The Prime Minister / The Chief Minister / The Suprintendent of Police

Rule no. 22. The का प्रयोग parts of body के पहले होता है।

Ex. (1) She caught me by the wrist. (2) The king was wounded in the leg.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (4)

Rule no. 23 The का प्रयोग Noun + of + Noun के Structure रहने पर।

Ex. The water of this well is not clean.

The students of Elite Spoken & Written Coaching are very talented.

Rule no. 24 The का प्रयोग inventitons की गई वस्तुओं के पहले

Ex. The television / The radio / The mobile / The telescope

Rule no. 25 The का प्रयोग **Ordinal Adjectives** के पहले होता है

Ex. The first Prime Minister of India was Jawahar Lal Nehru.

The next bus is at 10 o'clock.

Rule no. 26 The का प्रयोग बेचने / खरीदने के दर से

Ex. Petrol is sold by the litre.

Bananas are sold by the dozen.

लेकिन “Kilo” के साथ “A” का प्रयोग करते हैं। **Ex.** Rice is sold by a kilo.

Rule no. जब एक ही वाक्य में दो बार **Comparative degree** का प्रयोग हो और पहले वाले **Comparative degree** के पहले “the” लगा रहे तो दूसरे वाले **Comparative degree** के पहले शी “the” लगेगा।

Ex. The more he eats, the more he drinks.

The higher you go, the cooler you get.

Rule no. 27 The का प्रयोग **Comparative degree** के पहले करते हैं अगर वाक्य में **of the two + plural noun** रहे तो

Ex. You are the better of the two students.

She is the more beautiful of the two girls.

Rule no. 28 “The” का प्रयोग पर्वत श्रेणियों के पहले होता है।

Ex. The Himalayas / The Alps / The Vindhayas

Rule no. 29 “The” का प्रयोग पुरे जाति का बोध कराने के लिए करते हैं।

Ex. (1) The cow is a four footed animal. (2) The elephant is found in the jungle.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (5)

Rule no. 30 “The” का प्रयोग **Some of, Both of, All of, Most of, Many of, Half of, A large number of, The majority of, Either of, Neither of, Each of, None of, Several of, Various of, (the) + Plural noun** का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. All of the girls want to come here.

Most of the boys were watching cricket match.

Parts of the day the is used there must be two words in that is in during..... At night.... In the morning.... During the afternoon....

Rule no. 31 The का प्रयोग अगर date + of + Month's name / On + the + date + month's name रहने पर करते हैं।

Ex. Today is the 22nd (twenty second) of August.

I am going to Delhi on the 2nd of November.

Rule no. 32 जब कोई रिश्ता किसी व्यक्ति में कहा जाए तो “The” प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I see the father in him.

Do you feel the friend in me?

Rule no. 33 Parts of the day, night के पहले अगर preposition (in / during) का प्रयोग हो तो “The” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. In the morning / In the afternoon / During the night / During the morning

Use of “A / An”

Rule no. 1 जब noun का पहला letter consonant हो तो A का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. A girl / A rat / A house / A watch / A wooden table / A year / A week / A dark night

Rule no. 2 जब noun का पहला letter vowel हो तो An का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. An elephant / An ox / An orange / An owl

Rule no. 3 जब noun का पहला letter consonant हो लेकिन उसका उच्चारण स्वर हो तो An का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. An honest man / An MLA / An N.C.C boy / An heir / An M.A / An X – mas tree / An hour

Rule no. 4 जब noun का पहला letter vowel हो लेकिन उसका उच्चारण व्यंजन हो तो A का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. A European lady / A university professor / A one – rupee note / A – one way road / A uniform

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (6)

Rule no. 5 Collective noun के पहले A / An का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. A team of players / A pair of shoes / A group of girls / An assembly of worshippers

Rule no. 6 “A” का प्रयोग संख्या (number) तथा मात्रा (quantity) को बताने के लिए करते हैं।

Ex. A lot of / A large number of / A great number of / A number of / A great many of / A pair of

Rule no. 7 “A”/ “An” का प्रयोग पुरे जाति का बोध कराने के लिए करते हैं।

Ex. A cow gives milk. / A dog guards our houses. / An elephant is a big animal.

Rule no. 8 जब शी दो **Singular noun** रहे और एक ही वस्तु या व्यक्ति का बोध हो तो पहले वाले **noun** के आगे “A / An” का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. A brother and friend / A clerk and cashier / An uncle and guardian / A sister and well wisher

Rule no. 9 जब शी दो **Singular noun** रहे और दो अलग – अलग वस्तु या व्यक्ति का बोध हो तो दोनों **noun** के आगे “A / An” का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. A clerk and a cashier / A brother and a friend / An uncle and a guardian

Rule no. 10 जब शी एक **Singular noun** रहे और एक ही वस्तु या व्यक्ति का बोध हो लेकिन दो **Adjective** दिया रहे तो पहले वाले **Adjective** के आगे “A / An” का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. A black and brown horse. / A red and white car. / An honest and smart clerk .

Rule no. 11 जब शी दो **noun** रहे और दोनों **noun** के पहले **Adjective** दिया रहे तो दो वस्तुओं या व्यक्तियों का बोध हो तो लेकिन दोनों **Adjective** के पहले “A / An” का प्रयोग करेंगे।

Ex. (1) A black and a white horse. (2) An intelligent and a smart girl.

Rule no. 12 किसी शी **Singular Countable noun** के पहले “A / An” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I have written a letter.

You have killed a tiger.

Rule no. 13 जब **Verb** का प्रयोग **Noun** के तरह हो तो “A / An” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I have called her for a talk.

Everyday I come here for a walk.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (7)

Rule no. 14 जब **Dash** का प्रयोग **Sentence** में करते हैं वो **Plural** से **Singular** बन जाता है।

Ex. I am eight years old. (True) ----- I am eight – year old. (True)

Six days journey. (True) ----- A six – day journey. (True)

Five men committee. (True) ----- A five – man committee. (True)

Rule no. 15 जब **Abstract Noun** के पहले **Adjective** का प्रयोग हो तो “A / An” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. You have a sound knowledge of English.

Saif Sir has a good working experience.

Rule no. 16 जब Counting express करते हैं तो “A / An का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. A dozen, A hundred, A thousand, A million, A billion,

One and a half kilo / A kilo and a half / Two and a quarter kilo / A kilo and a quarter

Three and a half kilo (True)

Rule no. 17 Proper Noun (Only before name of the person) के पहले शी “A” का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं। अगर कोई का अर्थ निकले।

Ex. A Mr. Manoj was looking for you.

A Miss. Saloni wants to take admission in this coaching.

Rule no. 18 जब केवल एक नागरिक को दर्शाते हैं उसके नागरिकता के साथ तो “A / An” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. I am an Indian.

She is a Nepalese.

Rule no. 19 जब Breakfast, Lunch, Dinner के पहले “Adjective” दिया रहे तो “A / An” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. She gave us a good breakfast.

We had a nice lunch.

Rule no. 20 कुछ Uncountable Noun के साथ शी “A / An” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. Have a shower / Have a shave / Have a conversation / Have a fight / Have a good day / Have a dream / Have a quarrel / Have a chat / Have a bad day

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (8)

OMISSION OF ARTICLES

Rule no. 1 Airports, Railway stations, Streets तथा Roads के नामों के पहले “the” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. The Patna Railway Station (False) ----- Patna Railway Station (True)

The Indira Gandhi Airport (False) ----- Indira Gandhi Airport (True)

Rule no. 2 Next / Last + time expression (समय बताने) के लिए रहे तो “The” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. I went there the Last Monday. (False) ----- I went there last Monday. (True)

She is coming the next month. (False) ----- She is coming next month. (True)

Rule no. 3 “Most” का अर्थ जब बहुत सारा/बहुत सारे/ज़्यादातर का रहने पर “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. The most girls like jewellery. (False) ----- Most girls like jewellery. (True)

A most boys play cricket. (False) ----- Most boys play cricket. (True)

Rule no. 4 शषाओं / विषयो / खेलों / ऋतुओं/त्योहारों /बिमारियों /दिनो /महिनो /University के नाम के पहले “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. I know the English. (False) / I know an English (False) / I know English. (True)

The chemistry is a tough subject. (False) ----- Chemistry is a tough subject. (True)

I don't like the cricket. (False) ----- I don't like cricket. (True)

Do you like the summer season? (False) ----- Do you like Summer season? (True)

What do you do on the Holi? ----- What do you do on Holi? (True)

The diabetes is a dangerous disease. (False) ----- Diabetes is a dangerous disease. (True)

We are going to Rajgir on the Sunday. (False) ----- We are going to Rajgir on Sunday. (True)

She reads in the Magadh university. (False) ----- She reads in Magadh university. (True)

Rule no. 5 “Proper Noun” के पहले “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. The India is a great country. (False) ----- India is a great country. (True)

The America is a powerful country. (False) ----- America is a powerful country. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (9)

Rule no. 6 “Uncountable Noun” के लिए “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. The water is very necessary for us. (False) ----- Water is very necessary for us. (True)

The honesty is the best policy. (False) ----- Honesty is the best policy. (True)

Rule no. 7 “Nature / Science / Death / Life / Love / Freedom / Society के लिए “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. The science has invented many things. (False) ----- Science has invented many things. (True)

The love is blind. (False) ----- Love is blind. (True)

Rule no. 8 जब हमलोग सामान्य अर्थ में सुबह का नाश्ता/दोपहर का खाना/रात के खाने की बात करते हैं तो “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. (1) I take breakfast at 9 o'clock. (2) She was taking lunch.

Rule no. 9 By + Means of transport के साथ “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. I come to Elite Coaching by a car. (False) ----- I come to Elite Coaching by car. (True)

They had gone by the train. (False) ----- They had gone by train. (True)

Rule no. 10 Parts of the day and night के साथ “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. I watch TV at the night. (False) ----- I watch TV at night. (True)

I sleep for sometime at the noon. (False) ----- I sleep for sometime at noon. (True)

Rule no. 11 जब “There” से Sentence शुरू हो तो “The” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं। लेकिन “A / An” का प्रयोग कर सकते हैं।

Ex. There was the king. (False) ----- There was a king. (True)

There is the temple. (False) ----- There is a temple. (True)

Rule no. 12 Parts of body के पहले Possessive Adjective (my, our, your, his, her, their) तथा Apostrophe (s) का प्रयोग होने पर “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. Raise your the left hand. (False) ----- Raise your right hand. (True)

The ball hit his the right eyebrow. (False) ----- The ball hit his right eyebrow. (True)

I like Suni's the face. (False) ----- I like Sunil's face. (True)

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (10)

Rule no. 13 Kind of, Sort of, Type of, Variety of के बाद आने वाले Noun के पहले नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. I selected a kind of a dress. (False) ----- I selected a kind of dress. (True)

I had a different type of a mobile. (False) ----- I had a different type of mobile. (True)

Rule no. 14 Food items (खाने के नाम) के पहले “A / An” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. I was taking a lunch. (False) ----- I was taking lunch. (True)

She takes tea at 6 o'clock everyday. (False) ----- She takes tea at 6 o'clock everyday. (True)

Rule no. 15 Distributive adjective (Each / Every / Either / Neither) के साथ “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. Every a batsman (False) ----- Every batsman (True)

Either a bowler (False) ----- Either bowler (True)

Rule no. 16 Possessive adjective (my, our, your, his, her, their) के साथ “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. You are using my a shirt. (False) ----- You are using my shirt. (True)

He broke your the pen. (False) ----- He broke your pen.

Rule no. 17 Post / Rank / Title / Position / Job के साथ “A / An” Articles का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं बल्कि “The” का प्रयोग करते हैं।

Ex. The post of a clerk. (False) ----- The post of clerk. (True)

The title of a Miss World. (False) ----- The title of Miss World. (True)

Rule no. 18 कुछ ऐसे शब्द (Phrases) हैं जिनमें “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. By hand, By road, By mistake, By post, By cheque, By chance, leave school, Under ground, for money, lose heart, give ear, take breath, In action, In danger, In front of, In bed, In love, In jail, In trouble, In charge of, In favour of, In court, In pain, In confusion, On strike, On sail, On duty, On foot, At noon, At war, At work, At last, At peace

Rule no. 19 जब शी Noun + Preposition + Noun रहे तो “Articles” का प्रयोग नहीं करते हैं।

Ex. A village after village was washed away. (False) ----- Village after village was washed away. (True)

They were moving in the hand in hand. (False) --- They were moving in hand in hand. (True)

Idioms / Phrases for Competitive English

An idiom is a sequence of words which has particular meaning that is different from the meanings of each word understood on its own.

1. A sugar daddy (An old characterless man)
2. Be at daggers drawn (Do aadmi dono ek dusre se naraz)
3. Fresh as a daisy (to be full energy and enthusiasm)
4. The damage is done (bura kaam ho hi gaya)
5. I will be damned! (very surprised)
6. Put a damper on sth (maza kir – kira karma)
7. lead sb a merry dance (naak chane chaba)
8. Be like Darby and Joan (aache husband aur wife ke tarah rahna)
9. Keep it dark (kisi ko kahna ke raaz ko raaz hi rakhna)
10. Cut a dash (bahut smart lagna)
11. Dash sb's hope (kise ke ummeed per pani pherna)
12. A blind date (romantic meeting between a boy and a girl)
13. At the crack of dawn (very early in the morning)
14. From dawn to dusk (very early morning till evening)
15. Have a field day (mauke ka khub faida uthana)
16. All in a day's work (Roz ke kaam me shamil hia wo cheese)
17. Day in, day out (every day)
18. Sb has his / her day (khub safalta wala din)
19. A red – letter day (important day)
20. Save sth for a rainy day (kharab samay ke liye paisa bachana)
21. In broad daylight (din dahre / Bhare dupahar me)
22. A nine days' wonder (chaar din ke chandni phir andheri raat)
23. Sb's / Sth's days are numbered (bus safalta ke din ab khatam hi hone wale hai)
24. A raw deal (to be treated unfairly)
25. At death's door (very ill)

26. Hit the deck / dirt (neeche jukh jana bache ke liye)
27. Give sb the third degree (Khub gahan puch tach karna / kari saza dena)
28. In / Into the lion's den (a dangerous or threatening place or situation)
29. Make / put a dent in sth (to reduce an amount of money / to effect on a situation)
30. Sth is sb's department (kise ke hisse ka kaam)
31. Be out of sb's depth (Zada gayan nahi hona kise cheez ke bare me)
32. Plumb the depths of (sabse nichle aster tak gir jana)
33. Sink to the depths (bura se bura kaam karna)
34. Get sb's just deserts (apna kiya hua bhogna)
35. Sb's heart's desire (hardik iechcha)
36. Play devil's advocate (discussion or argument me galat ka saat dean taki log bol sake)
37. Between the devil and the deep blue sea (dono taraf kharab situation)
38. A rough diamond / A diamond in the rough (aadmi dekne me accha nahi per kaam me aage)
39. Have / has a verbal diarrhoea (khub bolna)
40. Dance to sb's tune (kisi ke ishare per nachna)
41. A dark horse (chupa rustam)
42. Not hear a dickybird (koi bhi news nahi prapt karna)
43. Diddly – squat (Kuch bhi nahi)
44. Do or die (karo or maro ka situation)
45. The die is cast (decision le liya gaya hai)
46. Bury / sink sb's difference (manmutav ko bhula dena)
47. Sth is hard / difficult to swallow (mushkil hai believe karna)
50. Dig deep (khub paisa kharch karna)
51. Dig sb's heels in (dusre ke salah ko refuse karna)
52. Dressed up like a dog's dinner (Bahut accha kapda phanna bewakoof lage)
53. By dint of (kisi khas method se)
54. Treat sb like dirt (kisi se bahut bura bartav karna)
55. Point sb in the right direction (kisi ko sahi rah dikhana)

56. Halcyon days (past ka khushi ka lamha)
57. Sb's salad days (bachpan ka din)
58. Clear the deck (unnecessary cheez ko hatana)
59. Do the dirty on sb (kisi ko dhoka dena jo aap per vishvaas kare)
60. Dirty sb's hand (kise bure kaam me shamil hona)
61. Spell trouble (khatre ki ghanti)
62. Go the distance / Go the full distance (Aakhri samay tak jaari rahna competition me)
63. Last ditch / Last gasp (Aakhri daav)
64. As dull as ditchwater (Very boring)
65. Be in a dither (Very confused)
66. Pay dividends (Phichle mehnat ka phal katna)
67. Be a doddle (very easy)
68. Be as dead as doornail (bilkul mar gaya ho)
69. Easy does it! (kisi ko bolna ke koi kaam dheere aur dhayan se karo)
70. Dog days (bure samay ka daur)
71. Be dog tired (very tired)
72. Be in the doghouse (koi aap se bahut naraz hai)
73. Let sleeping dogs lie (Raaz ko raaz hi rahne do)
74. Look like a million dollars (Aakdam hat kar ke lagna)
75. For donkey's years (bahut lambe samay se)
76. Dos and don'ts (kya karna hai kya nahi karna hai)
77. All doom and gloom (hamesha bura sochna)
78. Open the doors for (kisi ko mauka dena)
79. Show sb the door (kisi ko bahar ka rasta dikhana)
80. Behind closed doors (darwaze ke pichhe ka koi kaam taki koi dekh na sake)
81. Get a dose / taste of your own medicine (bura bartav pana jaise ke tum kisi se kiye ho)
82. Be downhill (koi cheeze aasan ho jana)
83. Go downhill (koi cheeze bad se battar ho jana)

84. Talk nineteen to the dozen / Talk a blue streak (bina ruke hue baat karte jana)
85. Chase the dragon (heroin peena)
86. Down the drain (paise kaori ka barbad ho jana)
87. Laugh like a drain (pagle ke tarah zor – zor se hasna)
88. Top drawer (Achche samaj ka aadmi / successful aadmi)
89. Pipe dream (kabhi na pura hone wala sapna)
90. live in a dream world (Sapno ke dunya)
91. In sb's wildest dreams (Sapne me bhi nahi socha tha)
92. In dribs and drabs (kam maatra me)
93. Get / catch sb's drift (kise ke kahe hue baat ka matlab samajana)
94. Drive sb up the wall (kise ko bahut jayada angry kar dena)
95. Be in the driving seat / Be in the driver's seat (kise cheeze ka controller)
96. Sunday driver (jo aadmi bahut dheme gadhi chala ker ke doosre ko gussa ker de)
97. Fit to drop (extremely tired)
98. A drop in the ocean (oont ke muh me zeera)
99. Bang / Beat the drum (zor se publicly kise baat ko kahna)
100. A dead drunk (aasafal hone wala plan / person)
101. An ugly duckling (bachpan me smart,intelligent nahi lekin jawani me ho jana)
102. Get sb's duck in a row (pura control apne haath me rakhna)
103. In high dudgeon (pure gusse me)
104. Give sb his / her due (kise ke taareef karna halanki usko like nahi karna)
105. In due course (future me uchit samay me)
106. Pay sb's dues (kari mehnat karna)
107. Bite the dust (mar jana / asafal ho jana / dhool chatna)
108. The dust settle (mamla thanda par jana)
109. Go dutch (khane me paisa share karna)
110. Face the music (Apni galti swikar karna)
111. Long face (very sad / muh latka lena)

112. The feelgood factor (a happy and positive feeling felt by the people)
113. The facts of life (jeevan ke vaastvikta)
114. Get a fair shake (samaan mauka pana / milna)
115. Sb's fairy godmother (achanak aa jaana madad karne ke liye)
116. Pin sb's hopes / faith on sb (kisi per aasha lagana ke woh mera kaam ker dega)
117. Fall flat (bina asar wala)
118. Familiarity breeds contempt (Ghar ki murgi dal braber)
119. A passing fancy (thode samay ke liye kisi / kisi cheeze ko pasand karna)
120. So far so good (Abhi tak sub thik – thak hai)
121. Be pissed as fart / newt (bahut jayada piye hue)
122. After a fashion (koi kaam karna per achche tarike se nahi karna)
123. Chew the fat (kise se baate karna relaxed way me)
124. A fate worse than death (aik bura situation)
125. Like father, like son (jaisa baap waisa beta)
126. Do me a favour (kise ko kahna ke mere liye kuch kijye)
127. Put the fear of God into sb (kise ko bhawan se darana)
128. Enough is as good as a feast (kise ko khana ke jitna hia utna kaphi hia)
129. Be is no mean feat (badi safalta)
130. Feather sb's nest (apne aap ko ameer banana)
132. A feather in sb's cap (aik badi safalta jis per garv ho)
133. Ruffle sb's feathers (kise ko halka gussa ker dena)
134. Chicken feed / Chickenfeed (a small amount of money)
135. Put out feelers (opinion puchna)
136. Sinking feeling (aisa ahsas ke kuch bura hone jayega)
137. No hard feelings (koi bura feeling nahi hai)
138. Get back on sb's feet (achcha mahsoos karna bimar ke baad or tension ke baad)
139. Dead on your feet (very tired)
140. Sit on the fence (faisla lene me deri karna)

Spelling Test

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Abbreviate | 34. Adolescence |
| 2. Accelerate | 35. Adversary |
| 3. Accessary | 36. Aeronaut |
| 4. Accommodate | 37. Aggreable |
| 5. Accompany | 38. Ambulance |
| 6. Accommodate | 39. Affidavit |
| 7. Acquaintance | 40. Aggravation |
| 8. Admittance | 41. Affordable |
| 9. Admission | 42. Aggression |
| 10. Aerodrome | 43. Agitate |
| 11. Affectionate | 44. Aggrement |
| 12. Aggressor | 45. Agriculture |
| 13. Aggrissive | 46. Albatross |
| 14. Altogether | 47. Algebra |
| 15. Already | 48. Alignment |
| 16. Ambassafor | 49. Alleglinace |
| 17. Anemometer | 50. Allergy |
| 18. Apologise | |
| 19. Approximate | |
| 20. Aquarium | |
| 21. Archaeology | |
| 22. Assassin | |
| 23. Assassinator | |
| 24. Assassination | |
| 25. Attendance | |
| 26. Auditorium | |
| 27. Autonomous | |
| 28. Accession | |
| 29. Accessory | |
| 30. Accumulate | |
| 31. Accustom | |
| 32. Adherent | |

- 33. Admissible
- 51. Amalgamation
- 52. Allied
- 53. Alligator
- 54. Allusion
- 55. Almond
- 56. Aloevera
- 57. Alternative
- 58. Aluminium
- 59. Amateur
- 60. Ammunition
- 62. Ameoba / Ameba
- 63. Anaemia
- 64. Anarchy
- 65. Anniversary
- 66. Announcement
- 67. Anonymous
- 68. Antenna
- 69. Antibiotic
- 70. Appetite
- 71. Archaeology
- 72. Arduous
- 73. Argument
- 74. Aristocracy
- 75. Arthritis
- 76. Assembly
- 77. Assistance

One Word Substitution Test

1. One who is unaffected or indifferent to joy, pain, pleasure or grief

- (a) Tolerant (b) Resigned (c) Passive (d) Stoic

2. A person who is greatly respected because of wisdom

- (a) Voracious (b) Vulnerable (c) venerable (d) Verger

3. An excessively morbid desire to steal

(a) Stealomania (b) Kleptomania (c) Cleftomania (d) Keptomania

(4) Intentional destruction of racial groups

(a) Regicide (b) Genocide (c) Homicide (d) Fratricide

(5) A person in a vehicle or on horseback protecting another vehicle or a person

(a) Navigator (b) Escort (c) Outrider (d) Security

(6) A person specially interested in the study of coins and medals

(a) Medallist (b) Coinist (c) Numismatist (d) Numerist

(7) A group of three powerful people

(a) Trio (b) Tritium (c) Trivet (d) Triumvirate

(8) Not allowing the passage of light

(a) Oblique (b) Opaque (c) Optique (d) Opulent

(9) Operation of the body after death

(a) Post mortem (b) Obituary (c) Homage (d) Mortuary

(10) A person who really believes others

(a) Sensible (b) Credible (c) Credulous (d) Sensitive

(11) A person who helps even a stranger in difficulty

(a) Beneficiary (b) Samaritan (c) Altruist (d) Philanthropist

(1) Articles

(2) Noun

(3) Noun and Number

(4) Syntax

(5) Pronoun

(6) Adjective

(7) Verb

- (8) Adverb
- (9) Question Tag
- (10) Removal “Too”
- (11) Passive Voice
- (12)

EXERCISE 1

- 2 (Q) If you haven't good health, you cannot enjoy anything.
(A) Unless you have good health, you cannot enjoy anything
- (a) If we don't obey law, civilization will disappear.
Unless we obey law, civilization will disappear.
- (b) If people don't use machine, their work will become dull and heavy.
Unless people use machine, their work will become dull and heavy.

- (c) If we don't keep the peace, war will destroy us all.
Unless we keep the peace, war will destroy us all.
- (d) If he doesn't come tomorrow, he won't get his pay.
Unless he comes tomorrow, he won't get his pay.
- 3 (Q) We have grown quite used to them. We do not notice them any more.
(A) We have grown so used to them that we do not notice them any more.
- (a) I have grown used to wearing glasses. I don't notice them any more.
I have grown so used to wearing glasses that I don't notice them any more.
- (b) He is used to heavy loads. He doesn't notice the weight.
He is so used to heavy loads that he doesn't notice the weight.
- (c) They are used to regular meals. They don't remember their former poverty.
They are so used to regular meals that they don't remember their former poverty.
- (d) He has grown used to walking. He has sold his car.
He has grown so used to walking that he has sold his car.
- 4 (Q) How do we manage our machines? We don't know.
(A) We don't know how to manage our machine.
- (a) Where do we put clothes? They haven't told us.
They haven't told us where to put clothes.
- (b) When does he turn the water off? He doesn't know.
He doesn't know when to turn the water off.
- (c) How do we get to the railway station? We don't know.
We don't know how to get to the railway station.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

- (d) How do we start the engine? The instructions don't tell us.
The instructions don't tell us how to we start the engine.
5. (a) Now a days illness is less terrible because anaesthetics (use) is used
- (b) Today a man (live) lives longer than he did before.
- (c) These days food (bring in) is brought in from different countries.

- (d) In the modern world states still (divide) are divided by frontiers.
7. (a) He is very energetic, he runs a mile every morning.
- (b) He used to be very healthy but now he has developed, ill health.
- (c) In my lifetime I have seen two wars. In both of them there was great savagery.
- (d) People often praise that boy for his honesty. But in my opinion you cannot rely on him.
- (e) Countries often invade their neighbours.
- (f) A thief broke into my car last week.
- (g) Electric current was transmitted along a wire and the bomb exploded.

EXERCISE 2

1. (Q) My eyebrow aren't like that, are they?
(A) Surely my eyebrows aren't like that?
- (a) He doesn't wear a coat in the summer, does he?
Surely he doesn't wear coat in the summer?
- (b) They won't stay there all the time, will they?
Surely they won't stay there all the time?
- (c) He hasn't finished already, has he?
Surely he hasn't finished already?

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (2)

- (d) He didn't eat it all by himself, did he?
Surely he didn't eat it all by himself?
2. (a) Let's take the children to the zoo.
What about taking children to the zoo.
- (b) Let's get married.
What about getting married.

- (c) Let's open the box now.
What about opening the box now.
- (d) Let's tell him where to plant the roses.
What about telling him where to plant the roses.
3. (a) I have known Mr. Smith for the last, ten months.
How long have I known Mr. Smith?
- (b) They have worked in Delhi since 1950.
How long have they worked in Delhi.
- (c) We have kept a dog for six years.
How long have we kept a dog?
4. (a) Please go with on your work.
- (b) You ought to filter that water through a cloth.
- (c) I looked at him in amazement.
- (d) He burst into loud laughter.
- (e) He is reconciling himself to a lower salary.
- (f) She was conscious of a pain in her ear.
7. (a) This scene depicts a humble beggar girl in rags.
- (b) The police are going to reconstruct the scene of the murder.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (3)

- (c) Don't worry about the broken vase; it was only a worthless.
- (d) Sea water must be filtered before you drink it.
- (e) In Germany before 1940 paper money was trifle.
- (f) I received your letter last week. I am sorry I hadn't time to acknowledge it till now

- (g) He can't reconcile himself to the loss of that money.
- (h) He has great enthusiasm for books; he is always in the library.
- (i) We are planting a hedge round our garden for greater privacy.

EXERCISE 3

1. (Q) Perhaps he will be severely injured.
(A) He may be severely injured.
- (a) Perhaps he will be promoted next year.
He may be promoted next year.
- (b) Perhaps the corn will be cut next week.
The corn may be cut next week.
- (c) Perhaps the corn will be cut next week.
The corn may be cut next week.
- (d) Perhaps the theatre will be closed tomorrow.
The theatre may be closed tomorrow.
2. (Q) Would you please post this letter for me.
(A) I should be grateful if you would post this letter for me.
- (a) Would you please turn the light off.
I should be grateful if you would turn the light off.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (4)

- (b) Would they please get the dinner ready.
I should be grateful if they would get the dinner ready.
- (c) Would he please repair my typewriter.
I should be grateful if he would repair my typewriter.
- (d) Would you please leave the room.
I should be grateful if you would leave the room.
3. (Q) Say a little, then keep quite.
(A) When you have said a little, keep quite.

- (a) Take your shoes off, then go upstairs.
When you have taken your shoes off, go upstairs.
 - (b) Load your guns, then wait for the command.
When you have loaded your guns, wait for the command.
 - (c) Read the text, then answer the questions.
When you have read the text, answer the questions.
 - (d) Light the stove, then put the kettle on it.
When you have lit the stove, put the kettle on it.
4. (a) It (be) would be very helpful if you (give) gave me an advance of salary.
- (b) If I (go) went to England I (go) would go by plane.
- (c) He (learn) would learn a lot more if he (read) read more widely.
- (d) If you (climb) climbed that hill you (have) would have a good view.
7. (a) My neighbour has taken a dislike to me, so he often complains about my dog.
- (b) You must never neglect your uniform; keep it clean and pressed.
- (c) I have no sympathy for people who beat their children.
- (d) He has had an attack of fever, so he will defer the meeting until Thursday.
- (e) The roses on the box are artificial ; they are made of glass and are very fragile.
- (f) Don't call a person a pig, as it is a bad insult.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (5)

EXERCISE 4

2. (Q) You have been compelled to do it.
(A) You have had to do it.
- (a) He has been compelled to sell his car.
He has had to sell his car.
- (b) They have been compelled to break the window.

They have had to break the window.

(c) He has been compelled to dismiss his secretary.
He has had to dismiss his secretary.

(d) I have been compelled to find a new flat.
I have had to find a new flat.

3. (Q) It was the penny post that killed it.

(A) It was killed by the penny post.

(a) It was the local police who caught him.
He was caught by the local police.

(b) It was the original owner who planted it.
It was planted by the original owner.

(c) It was the old man who found it.
It was found by the old man.

(d) It was her sister who told her.
She was told by her sister.

7. (a) You can preserve fish if you put salt over it.

(b) The general retreat because the enemy are too strong.

(c) He is rather lazy; he doesn't take his work seriously.

(e) Certain disease paralyse the limbs.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (6)

(f) Doe you know the recipe for Christmas pudding?

(g) He was offended because I didn't write to him.

(h) He has gone to a special school for the dumb.

(i) He has a gold watch with a very elaborate face.

(j) He bought himself a new car at heavy expense.

EXERCISE 5

2. A cup of tea (be) **is easy** to make. First of all a kettle of water (place) **is placed** over a Hot flame and the tea put in an earthenware pot. You (let) **let** the water the boil thoroughly before pouring it on the tea. Then the tea (allow) **is allowed** to stand for a few minutes before you pour it out. Milk and sugar (add) **is added** just afterwards.
3. The engine of your car (take) **has been taken** to pieces. All the parts (examine) **have been examined**. The engine oil (change) **has been changed** and the radiator (clean) **has been cleaned**. The stone (remove) **has been removed** from your tyres and the battery (charge) **has been charged**.
5. (a) He was astonished **at** the size of the fish.
(b) They sat on a hard bench **for** six hours.
(c) She has a great interest **in** facts and figures.
(d) Most of us are capable **of** remembering hundreds of things.
(e) I cannot rely **on** my memory for names.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (7)

7. (a) What did he **achieve**? Nothing. He came away empty handed.
(b) She was **reluctant** to talk about the **circumstances** of her brother's death.
(c) I **anticipate** a rise a wheat prices in the next few days.
(d) The Central Government has certain powers over the **provincial** government.
(e) The weather has been **exceptional** for May very cool and cloudy.

- (f) On his passport it says he is a *citizen* of India.
- (g) The doctor may *prescribe* pencillin for your bad throat.
- (h) We shall reach our *destination* at seven tomorrow morning.
- (i) He is a very *imaginative* cook, he often prepares unusual dishes.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (8)

किसी जमाने में एक अमीर आदमी था। उसका नाम वसंत था। उसके पिता ने एक बहुत बड़ा व्यापार खड़ा किया था। जब वसंत दो साल का था उसके पिता गुजर गए थे उसकी मां ने उसे बड़े लाड़ प्यार से पाला था। अपने बचपन के समय में वो जा भी चाहता था उसे खरीद लेता था। उसके घर में काफी पैसा नौकर और एक मां थी जो उसके इच्छाओं को पूरा करती थी। संध्या के द्वारा काफी छूट दिए जाने के चलते वसंत काफी अडियल और घमंडी अपने बर्ताव में बन गया था। वो हमेशा सोचता था कि मैं जा हूँ वही सही हूँ। वो दूसरे की परवाह कभी नहीं करता था। कविता उसको पढ़ाने लिखाने की अपने तरफ से बहुत कोशिश की लेकिन वसंत ने अपने तरफ से कभी कोई कोशिश नहीं किया। बहुत परेशानी के साथ उसने किसी तरह दसवी कक्षा पास किया। लेकिन कभी उच्च शिक्षा के बारे में नहीं सोचा कविता ने अपनी तरफ से काफी कोशिश की उसे अच्छा तौर तरीका और अच्छी आदतें सिखाने कि लेकिन सब बेकार चला गया। ष्ठरु से ही वसंत अजीब बर्ताव अपने अंदर बढ़ा लिया था। कविता ने वसंत को

काफी समझाने कि कोषिष की कि व्यापार पर ध्यान दो जो उसके पति ने खडा किया था। लेकिन वसंत इसे हल्के मे लेता था और कभी इसपर ध्यान नहीं दिया।

Preposition

1. Use the following preposition once only in the following sentences:

(of, to, with, over, by, for, at)

- (a) He gets up ~~at~~ six O'clock in the morning.
- (b) Our house stands exactly opposite ~~to~~ the hospital.

- (c) The escaped from the prison and made **for** the nearest road.
- (d) How many ways **of** cooking an egg do you know?
- (e) I ran after him and caught him **by** the arm.
- (f) She has no control at all **over** her children.
- (g) How are we going to deal **with** this new situation?

2. Use the following preposition in the following sentences :

(for, under, through, with, over, of, by)

- (a) He is taller than you **by** two inches.
- (b) I have no fondness **for** detective stories.
- (c) I have passed **through** many difficulties.
- (d) Are you familiar **with** the works of Tagore?
- (e) He was robbed **of** all his belongings.
- (f) The house is **under** repair.
- (g) I hope you will get **over** your illness.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (1)

3. Fill in the blanks with appropriate prepositions given in brackets

(at, in, into, against, since)

- (a) Cut this apple **into** four parts.
- (b) He was leaning **against** the wall.
- (c) The trader deals **in** rice.

(d) Don't laugh at others.

(e) He has been absent since Monday.

4. Complete each of the following sentences with the suitable adjective from the bracket.

(naughty, reckless, glorious, healthy, temporary)

(a) It was a glorious victory.

(b) The naughty children are punished by their parents.

(c) The reckless driver drives in danger of his life.

(d) She is not interested in a temporary job.

(e) Swimming is a healthy exercise.

5. Fill in the blanks with appropriate preposition given in brackets

(after, from, at, of, into, with, without)

(a) Many aspire after wealth, but very few get it.

(b) You should not be afraid of mistake.

(c) Inshu shouted at the top of his voice.

(d) He burst into tears.

(e) I agree with you.

(f) One cannot do anything without money.

Elite Spoken & Written English Centre, Mo – 9334130695, Page no - (2)

6. Use the following preposition once only in the sentences given below.

(at, of, into, with, without)

(a) The frog fell into the well.

(b) I agree with you.

(c) He was guilty of murder.

(d) Don't laugh at others.

(e) One cannot do anything without money.

7. Fill in the blanks with the correct option from the choices given in the brackets :

- (a) Slow and steady **wins** (win / wins) the race.
- (b) The price of things **is** (is / are) rising up.
- (c) Bread and butter **is** (is / are) my favourite food.
- (d) The building is under **repair** (repair / repairs).
- (e) One must keep **one's** (his / one's) promise.
- (f) He died **of** starvation. (of / from)
- (g) Shaihan is **the** tallest child in the family. (a / the)
- (h) One of my books **is** lost. (is / are)
- (i) One of the pupils in our class **owns** a car. (own / owns)
- (j) Ten kilometers **is** a long way to walk. (is / are)
- (k) The cost of all these articles **has** risen. (has / have)
- (l) The quality of the mangoes **was** not good. (was / were)
- (m) Two and two **makes** four. (make / makes)
- (n) One of the workers **was** seriously hurt. (was / were)
- (o) All the pupils in our school **learn** English. (learn / learns)
- (p) The price of fruits **is** rising up. (is / are)